Assault and Obstacle Engineer Platoon, Engineer Company, Armored Cavalry Regiment

OCTOBER 2002

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

HEADQUARTERS
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

ARMY TRAINING AND EVALUATION PROGRAM No. 5-113-11-MTP

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY Washington, DC, 11 October 2002

MISSION TRAINING PLAN for the

Assault and Obstacle Engineer Platoon, Engineer Company, Armored Cavalry Regiment

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | PAGE |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Table of Contents | |
| PREFACE | II |
| Chapter 1. Unit Training | 1-1 |
| Chapter 2. Training Matrixes | 2-1 |
| 2-2. Mission to Collective Tasks Matrix | • |
| Chapter 3. Mission Outlines / Training Plans | |
| Chapter 4. Training Exercise | 4-1 |
| Chapter 5. Training and Evaluation Outlines (T&EOs) | 5-1 |
| Chapter 6. External Evaluation | 6-1 |
| APPENDIX A - SAMPLE OPERATION ORDER (OPORD) | A-1 |
| APPENDIX B - THREAT ANALYSIS | B-1 |
| APPENDIX C - METRIC CONVERSION CHART | C-1 |
| Glossary | Glossary-1 |
| References | References-1 |
| Questionnaire | Questionnaire-1 |
| • | |

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

^{*}This publication supersedes ARTEP 5-113-11-MTP, 20 June 2001.

PREFACE

This mission training plan (MTP) provides the active component (AC) and the reserve component (RC) training manager with a descriptive, mission-oriented training program to train the unit to perform its critical wartime operations. While general defense plan missions and deployment assignments impact on the priorities, the operations described here are the principal ones that the assault and obstacle engineer platoon, engineer company, armored cavalry regiment (ACR), are expected to execute with a high level of proficiency. Each unit is expected to train, as a minimum, to the standards of the training and evaluation outlines (T&EOs) in this MTP. Standards for training may be made more difficult but may not be lowered. This document is in alignment with and part of the United States (US) Army's training and tactical doctrine.

This MTP applies to the Engineer Company, ACR table(s) of organization and equipment (TOE) 051131 000

The proponent of this publication is Headquarters (HQ), US Army Training and Doctrine Command (TRADOC). Submit comments for improving this publication on Department of the Army (DA) Form 2028 and forward it to Commandant, US Army Maneuver Support Center, ATTN: ATZT-DT-WF-E, Fort Leonard Wood, Missouri 65473-8600.

Unless this publication states otherwise, masculine nouns and pronouns do not refer exclusively to men.

CHAPTER 1

Unit Training

- 1-1. <u>General</u>. This MTP provides the commander and leaders with guidance on how to train the key missions of the unit. The specific details of the unit's training program will depend on the--
 - · Unit's mission-essential tasks list (METL).
 - · Chain-of-command's training directives and guidance.
 - · Unit's training priorities.
 - · Availability of training resources and areas.
- 1-2. <u>Supporting Material</u>. This MTP describes a critical wartime mission-oriented training program that is part of the next higher echelon's training program. This relationship is illustrated in Figure 1-1. The unit's training program consists of the following publications:
- a. Army Training and Evaluation Program (ARTEP) 5-113-35-MTP for the engineer company,
 ACR. This ARTEP MTP describes the relationship of the company's training program to the next higher-level training program.
- b. ARTEP 5-113-12-MTP for the engineer platoon, engineer company, ACR. This ARTEP MTP indicates the relationship of the platoon's training program to the company's training program.
- c. ARTEP 5-335-DRILL for the engineer drills. The unit must sustain drills. They are US Army standard and may not be modified.
- d. Soldier training publications (STPs) for the appropriate military occupational specialties (MOSs) and skill levels.

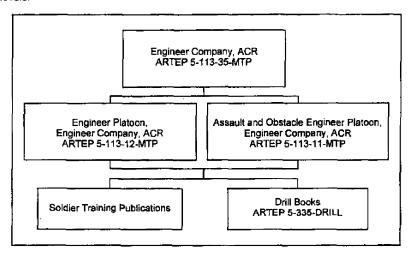


Figure 1-1. MTP Echelon Relationship

1-3. Contents. This MTP is organized into six chapters and three appendixes.

1 - 1

- a. Chapter 1, Unit Training, provides the explanation and organization of this MTP. This chapter explains how to use this MTP in establishing an effective training program.
- b. Chapter 2, Training Matrixes, shows the relationship between the mission and the collective tasks.
- c. Chapter 3, Mission Outlines/Training Plans, presents a graphic portrayal of the relationship between missions and their subordinate tasks.
- d. Chapter 4, Training Exercises, consists of a situational training exercise (STX). This exercise provides training information and a preconstructed scenario. It can serve as a part of an internal or external evaluation. This exercise may be modified to suit the training needs of the unit.
- e. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines (T&EOs), provides the training and evaluation criteria for all the tasks that the unit must master to effectively perform its mission. Each task is a T&EO that identifies task steps, performance measures, individual and leader tasks, and opposing forces (OPFOR) counter tasks. Each T&EO is part of a mission and, in various combinations, composes the training exercise in Chapter 4.
- f. Chapter 6, External Evaluation, provides instructions for the planning, preparation, and execution of an external evaluation.
- g. Appendix A, Sample Operation Order (OPORD), contains a sample OPORD to be used with the exercise in Chapter 4.
- h. Appendix B, Threat Analysis, describes the local, regional, and global threats, as well as special situations that impact operations.
 - i. Appendix C, Metric Conversion Chart, shows how to convert US and metric measurements.

1-4. Missions and Tasks.

- a. This MTP concerns specific missions found in the TOE and an implied mission that the unit must perform in order to accomplish the specified missions. The entical missions are the focus for the unit. The commander may supplement these missions with his own. The following is a listing of the missions for the unit:
 - Countermobility.
 - Unit Defense.
 - Fight as Engineers.
 - · Fight as Infantry.
 - General Engineering.
 - Mobility.
 - Survivability Construction.
 - Stability.
 - Unit Survivability.

- b. Each of these tasks may be trained individually or jointly with other tasks. Training is based on the criteria described in the T&EOs. Several T&EOs can be trained as an STX. Various combinations of STXs can be used to develop a field training exercise (FTX) for the unit to practice its entire mission responsibility. Several STXs can be developed into an external evaluation that is designed by the next higher echelon to evaluate the unit's ability to perform multiple missions under stress in a realistic environment.
- c. Squad tasks are trained in much the same way as described above. However, the squad leader must also train the drills provided in the drill book.
- d. Leader tasks that support the unit's missions are trained through STP training, battle simulations, and execution of the unit's missions.
- e. Individual tasks that support unit tasks are mastered by training to standards outlined in the appropriate STPs. The T&EOs in Chapter 5 show the Individual tasks that support collective-task training.
- 1-5. <u>Principles of Training</u>. This MTP is based on the training principles explained in Field Manual (FM) 25-100.
- 1-6. <u>Training Strategy</u>. The training program developed and executed by the engineer battalion to train to standards in its critical wartime missions will be a component of the Army's Combined-Arms Training Strategy (CATS). The purpose of CATS is to provide direction and guidance on how the total Army will train and identify the resources required to support that training. The CATS will provide the tools that enable the Army to focus and manage training in an integrated manner. Central to the CATS is a series of proponent-generated unit and institutional strategies that describe the training events and resources required to facilitate training to standard. The CATS will be embedded in the Standard Army Training System (SATS) version 4.1 and higher. The Web site for this information is http://www.atsc.army.mil/atmd/strac.
- a. The unit training strategies central to the CATS provide the commander with a descriptive "menu" for training reflecting that while there is an optimal way to train to standard, it is unlikely that all units in the Army will have the exact mix of resources required to execute an optimal training strategy.
- b. The unit's training strategy is a descriptive training strategy that provides a means for training the battalion to standard by listing required training events, critical training gates, training event frequencies, and training resources. The commander selects from this MTP those tasks required to train his METL. The training strategies to be provided in the SATS 4.1 will provide the means whereby those tasks that can be trained through a focused and integrated training plan.
- c. The unit's training strategy will be comprised of three separate training strategies. When integrated with the training tasks found in this MTP, they form a comprehensive and focused training strategy that allows the unit to train to standard. The elements of the unit's training strategy are--
- (1) Maneuver- and collective-training strategy. The maneuver strategy is intended to provide a set of recommended training frequencies for key training events in a unit and depicts those resources that are required to support the training events.
- (2) Gunnery strategy. The gunnery strategy is based on weapons systems found in the unit and is intended to provide an annual training plan and to depict resources required to support weapons training. Data for the gunnery strategy comes from the Standards in Training Commission (STRAC) manual or the appropriate FM publications.
- (3) Soldier strategy. The soldier strategy provides an annual plan for training and maintaining skills at the individual level and lists the resources required to train a soldier.

- d. A vital element in the unit's training strategy is the identification of critical training gates. Critical training gates are defined as training events that must be conducted to standard before moving on to a more difficult or resource-intensive training event or task. Training gates follow the crawl, walk, run training methodology. For instance, if the unit training strategy calls for conducting an FTX, and an STX has been identified as a critical training gate for the FTX, the training tasks in the STX must be trained to standard before conducting the FTX. Standards for all tasks must be clearly defined so that the trainer can assess the preparedness of the soldiers, or units, to move on to more complex training events. The provision for critical training gates is made recognizing that the unit's METL and the commander's assessment of his unit's training status will determine the selection and timing of the collective-training exercises in a specific unit's training strategy.
- e. When developing the unit's training plan, the commander identifies from the MTP the training tasks required to train his METL.
- 1-7. <u>Conducting Training</u>. This MTP is designed to facilitate planning, preparing, and conducting unit training as explained in FMs 25-100 and 25-101. The commander—
- a. Assigns the missions and supporting tasks for training based on his METL and guidance from the next higher HQ. Trainers must plan and execute training to support this guidance.
- b. Reviews the mission outline in Chapter 3 to determine whether STXs and FTXs provided will support, or can be modified to support, command guidance. If they do not support the guidance, or if they need to be modified, refer to the matrixes in Chapter 2. These matrixes provide a list of all critical collective tasks, drills, and individual tasks that must be mastered to perform the mission.
- c. Prioritizes the tasks that need training. There is never time to train everything. You must orient on the greatest challenges and the most difficult sustainment skills.
 - d. Integrates training tasks into the training schedule, using the following procedures:
 - (1) List the tasks in the priority and frequency that they need to be trained.
- (2) Determine the amount of time required and how you can use multiechelon training for the best results.
 - (3) Determine where the training can take place.
- (4) Determine who will be responsible for what. The leader of the element being trained must always be involved.
 - (5) Organize needs into blocks of time and training vehicles.
 - e. Approves the list of tasks to be trained and schedules them on the unit's training schedule.
 - f. Determines the equipment and supplies needed to conduct the training.
- g. Keeps subordinate leaders informed and oversees their training. The standards must be rigidly enforced.

1-8. Force Protection.

a. Safety. Safety is a component of force protection. Commanders, leaders, and soldlers use risk assessment and risk management to tie force protection into the military around the mission. Risk management assigns responsibility, institutionalizes the commander's review of operational safety, and leads to decision-making at a level of command appropriate to the risk. The objective of safety is to help units protect combat power through accident prevention, which enables units to win fast and decisively,

with minimum losses. Safety is an integral part of all combat operations. Safety begins with readiness that determines a unit's ability to perform its METL to standard. Readiness standards addressed during METL assessment are—

- (1) Soldiers with the self-discipline to consistently perform tasks to standard.
- (2) Leaders who are ready, willing, and able to enforce standards.
- (3) Training that provides skills needed for performance to standard.
- (4) Standards and procedures for task preferences that are clear and practical.
- (5) Support for task preference, including equipment, personnel, maintenance, facilities, and services.
- b. Risk management. Risk management is a tool that addresses the root causes (readiness shortcomings) of accidents. It assists commanders and leaders in not only identifying what the next accident is going to be, but also helps identify who will have the next accident. Risk management is a way to put more realism into training without paying the price in deaths, injuries, or damaged equipment.
- c. Chain of command. Safety demands total chain-of-command involvement in planning, preparing, executing and evaluating training. Responsibilities of the chain of command include—
 - (1) Commanders.
 - (a) Seek optimum, not adequate, performance.
 - (b) Specify the risk you will accept to accomplish the mission.
 - (c) Select risk reductions provided by the staff.
 - (d) Accept or reject residual risk, based on the benefit to be derived.
 - (e) Train and motivate leaders at all levels to effectively use risk-management concepts.
 - (2) Staff.
- (a) Assist the commander in assessing risks and developing risk-reduction options for training.
 - (b) Integrate risk controls in plans, orders, METL standards, and performance measures.
 - (c) Eliminate unnecessary safety restrictions that diminish training effectiveness.
 - (d) Assess safety performance during training.
 - (e) Evaluate safety performance during after-action reviews (AARs).
 - (3) Subordinate leaders.
- (a) Apply consistently effective risk-management concepts and methods to the operations they lead.
 - (b) Report risk issues beyond your control or authority to your superiors.
 - (4) Individual soldiers.

- (a) Report unsafe conditions and acts; correct the situation when possible.
- (b) Establish a buddy system to keep a safety watch on one another.
- (c) Take responsibility for personal safety
- (d) Work as a team member.
- (e) Modify your own risk behavior.
- d. Steps. Risk management is a five-step cyclic process that is easily integrated into the decision-making process outlined in FM 101-5. The risk management process consists of the following five steps:
 - (1) Identify hazards. Identify the most probable hazards for the mission.
- (2) Assess hazards. Analyze each hazard to determine the probability of it causing an accident and the probable effect of the accident. Identify control options to eliminate or reduce the hazard. The Army standard risk assessment matrix in Figure 1-2 is a tool to be used for assessing hazards.
- (3) Make risk decisions. Weigh the risk against the benefits of performing the operations. Accept no unnecessary risks, and make any remaining risk decisions at the proper level of command.
- (4) Implement controls. Integrate specific controls into operation plans (OPLANs), OPORDs, standing operating procedures (SOPs), and rehearsals. Communicate controls to the individual soldier.
- (5) Supervise. Determine the effectiveness of controls in reducing the probability and effect of identified hazards, to include follow-up and AAR. Develop lessons learned.

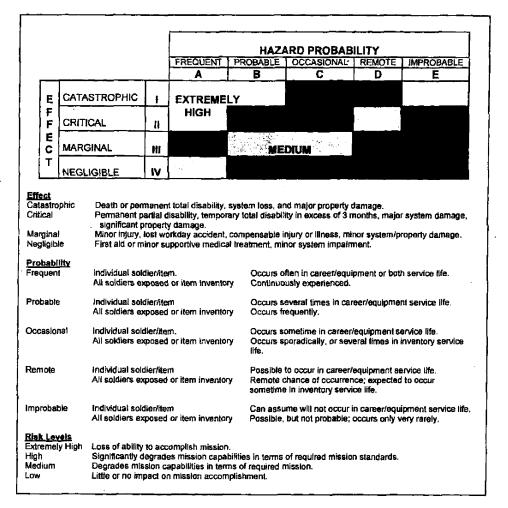


Figure 1-2. Risk Assessment Matrix

- e. Fratricide. Fratricide prevention is a component of force protection and is closely related to safety. Fratricide is the employment of weapons, with the intent to kill the enemy or destroy his equipment, that results in unforeseen and unintentional death, injury, or damage to friendly personnel or equipment. Fratricide is by definition an accident. Risk assessment and risk management are mechanisms used to control the incidence of fratricide.
 - f. Causes of fratricide. The primary causes of fratricide are-
- (1) Direct fire control plan failures. These failures result when units fail to develop defensive and, particularly, offensive fire control plans.
- (2) Land navigation failures. These failures result when units stray out of sector, report incorrect locations, and become discriented.

1-7

- (3) Combat identification failures. These failures include gunners or pilots being unable to distinguish thermal and optical signatures near the maximum range of their sighting systems and units in proximity mistaking each other for the enemy under limited-visibility conditions.
- (4) Inadequate control measures. These occur when units fail to disseminate the minimum maneuver and fire support control measures that are necessary to tie control measures to recognizable terrain or events.
- (5) Reporting communication failures. Units at all levels face problems in generating timely, accurate, and complete reports as locations and tactical situations change.
- (6) Weapons errors. Lapses in individual discipline lead to charge errors, accidental discharges, mistakes with explosives or hand grenades, and similar incidents.
- (7) Battlefield hazards. Unexploded ordnance (UXO), unmarked or unrecorded minefields, scatterable mines (SCATMINEs), and booby traps litter the battlefield. Fallure to mark, record, remove, or anticipate these hazards increases the risk of friendly casualties.
- g. Results. Fratricide results in unacceptable losses and increases the risk of mission failure. Fratricide undermines the unit's ability to survive and function. Units experiencing fratricide observe these consequences:
 - (1) Loss of confidence in unit leadership.
 - (2) Increase of self-doubt among leaders.
 - (3) Hesitation to use supporting combat systems.
 - Oversupervision of units.
 - (5) Hesitation to conduct night operations.
 - (6) Loss of aggressiveness during fire and maneuver.
 - (7) Loss of initiative.
 - (8) Disrupted operations.
 - (9) General degradation of cohesiveness, morale, and combat power.
- 1-9. <u>Environmental Protection</u>. Protection of natural resources has continued to become an everincreasing concern to the Army. It is the responsibility of all unit leaders to decrease and, if possible, eliminate damage to the environment when conducting training. Environmental risk management parallels safety risk management and is based on the same philosophy. Environmental risk management consists of the following steps:
- a. Identify hazards. Identify potential sources for environmental degradation during analysis of mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC) factors. This requires identification of environmental hazards. An environmental hazard is a condition with the potential for polluting air, soil, or water and/or destroying cultural and historical artifacts.
- b. Assess the hazard. Analyze the potential severity of environmental degradation using the environmental risk assessment matrix (Figure 1-3). Consider the severity of environmental degradation when determining the potential effect an operation will have on the environment. The risk impact value is defined as an indicator of the severity of environmental degradation. Quantify the risk to the environment

resulting from the operation as extremely high, high, medium, or low, using the environmental risk assessment matrix.

| Environmental Area: | | | Ra | ting: | | |
|--------------------------------------------------|-------------|---|----|-------|---|---|
| Unit Operations | Risk impact | | | | | |
| Movement of heavy vehicles/systems | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Movement of personnel and light vehicles/systems | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | Q |
| Assembly area activities | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Field maintenance of equipment | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Garrison maintenance of equipment | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |

| Unit Operation Environmental Issues | Movement of Heavy Vehicles/ Systems | Movement of Personnel and Light Vehicles/ Systems | Assembly Area Activities | Field Maintenance of Equipment | Garrison Maintenance of Equipment | Risk Rating |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------|
| Air pollution | | | | | | |
| Archeological and historical sites | | | | | | |
| Hazardous materiei/waste | | | | | | |
| Noise pollution | | _ | | | | |
| Threatened/endangered species | | | | | | |
| Water pollution | | | | | | |
| Wetland protection | | | | | | |
| Overall rating | | | | | | |
| | Overall En | vironmental Ri | sk Assessmen | t Form | | |

| Category | Rauge | Environmental Damage | Decision Maker |
|----------------|---------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| Low | 0-58 | Little or none | Appropriate level |
| Medium | 59-117 | Minor | Appropriate level |
| High | 118-149 | Significant | Division commander |
| Extremely High | 150-175 | Severe | MACOM commande |
| | Risk Cı | itegories | |

Figure 1-3. Environmental Risk Assessment Matrix

- c. Make environmental risk decisions. Make decisions and develop measures to reduce high environmental risks.
- d. Brief the chain of command. Brief the chain of command (to include the installation environmental office, if applicable) on proposed plans and pertinent high-risk environmental matrixes. Risk decisions are made at a level of command that corresponds to the degree of risk.

- e. Implement controls. Implement environmental protection measures by integrating them into plans, orders, SOPs, training-performance standards, and rehearsals.
 - f. Supervise. Supervise and enforce environmental-protection standards.
- 1-10. Evaluation. The T&EOs in Chapter 5 describe standards that must be met for each task.
- a. Evaluations can be either internal or external, internal evaluations are conducted at all levels, and they must be inherent in all training. External evaluations are usually more formal and are normally conducted by a HQ two levels above the evaluated unit. See Chapter 6 for more information on external evaluations.
- b. A critical weakness in training is the failure to evaluate each task every time it is executed. The ARTEP concept is based on simultaneous training and evaluation. Too often, leaders do not practice continuous evaluation. Soldiers or small units are trained to perform a task to standard, and then later, when they execute that task as part of a training exercise, they execute it poorly or incorrectly and are not corrected. For this program to work, trainers and leaders must continually evaluate training as it is being executed.
- c. Leaders should emphasize direct, on-the-spot evaluations. Correcting poor performance during individual or small-group training is easy to do. In higher-level exercises, it is usually not feasible to do this with outside evaluators, but should not be totally eliminated. Plan AARs at frequent logical intervals during the exercises (usually after the completion of a major subordinate task). This is a proven technique that will allow you to correct performance shortcomings while they are still fresh in everyone's mind. Also, it gets everyone involved and prevents the reinforcement of bad habits.
- d. FM 25-101 provides detailed instructions for conducting an AAR. It also provides detailed guidance on coaching and critiquing during training.
- 1-11. <u>Feedback</u>. Recommendations for improvement of this ARTEP MTP are requested. Feedback will help to ensure that this MTP answers the training needs of units in the field. Please send DA Form 2028 comments to the address reflected in the preface, or use the questionnaire provided at the end of this MTP.

CHAPTER 2

Training Matrixes

2-1. <u>General</u>. The training matrix assists the commander in planning the training of his unit's personnel. The mission identification table listed below (Figure 2-1) provides mission identification for the unit.

Mission Identification Table Mission Title COUNTERMOBILITY FIGHT AS ENGINEERS FIGHT AS INFANTRY GENERAL ENGINEERING MOBILITY PROVIDE ENGINEER SUPPORT TO STABILITY OPERATIONS (STABILITY) Perform Survivability Construction (SURVIVABILITY CONSTRUCTION) DEFEND THE UNIT (UNIT DEFENSE)

Figure 2-1. Mission Identification Table

2-2. <u>Mission-to-Collective Task Matrix</u>. This matrix (Figure 2-2) identifies the mission and its supporting collective tasks. The tasks are listed under the appropriate battlefield operating systems (BOS), indicated by an "X" in the matrix. The BOS used in this matrix are defined in TRADOC Pamphlet (Pam) 11-9. A specific mission is trained by using collective tasks in the vertical column for the mission. Based on the proficiency of the unit, training is focused on operational weaknesses.

| Collective Tasks | | COUNTERMOBILITY | FIGHT AS ENGINEERS | FIGHT AS INFANTRY | GENERAL ENGINEERING |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Barelou) | | | | | A STATE OF THE STA |
| 05-2-0403 | Conduct a Water Crossing Site Reconnaissance | X | | | X |
| 05-3-0401.05 | S-R01A Support a Route Classification | х | | | X |
| 05-3-0404 | Conduct a River Crossing Site Reconnaissance | x | | | x |
| 05-3-0405 | Perform a Target Reconnaissance | х | х | | |
| 05-3-0407 | Perform an Engineer Reconnaissance | х | | | х |
| 05-3-0411.05 | i-R01A Perform an Obstacle and Restriction Reconnaissance | X | | | х |
| 05-3-0412 | Perform a Technical Reconnaissance | х | | | x |

| Collective Tasks | COUNTERMOSILITY | FIGHT AS ENGINEERS | FIGHT AS | GENERAL ENGINEERING |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|----------|------------------------|
| 19-3-3105.05-T01A Process Captured Documents and Equipment | | | | |
| 71-2-0332.05-T01A Maintain Operations Security (OPSEC) | х | х | x | x |
| | | STORE AND | | recites |
| 05-1-1200 Fight as Engineers | | X | | |
| 05-2-0908 Conduct Quartering Party Operations | X | _ | | |
| 05-2-1215 Fight as infantry | | | х | |
| 05-3-0004 Breach Obstacles | | | | |
| 05-3-1221 Support by Fire | | | X | |
| 05-3-1223 Disengage (Mounted) | x | <u>x</u> | Х | |
| 05-3-1226 Establish a Hasty Position | X | | Х | |
| 05-3-1232 Secure at a Halt | | х | х | |
| 05-3-1237 Move Through Urbanized Terrain | | | Х | |
| 05-3-7122 React to Contact | | | х | |
| 07-1-1923 05-T01A React to Indirect Fire | | х | Х | |
| 07-2-1125.05-T01A Conduct Passage of Lines (Passing/Stationary) | x | X | X | |
| 07-2-1136.05-T02A Occupy an Assembly Area (AA) | X | х | х | |
| . 07-2-1301.05-T01A Conduct a Convoy | x | X | X | x |
| 07-3-0219.05-T01A Establish Unit Defense | Х | х | X | |
| 07-3-1000.05-T01A Assault a Building (Infantry Platoon/Squad) | | X | X | |
| 07-3-1112.05-T01A React to an Ambush | x | х | X | |
| 07-3-1123.05-T01A Conduct a Tactical Road March | | х | X | |
| 07-3-1135.05-T01A Conduct Actions at Danger Areas | | X | х | |
| 07-3-C211.05-T01A Move Tactically | | x | x | |
| AND STATE OF THE S | | | Des 4 Z | |
| 03-2-3008.05-T01A Conduct a Radiological, Chemical, or Biological Reconnaissance or Survey | x | | | |
| 03-3-C201.05-T01A Prepare for Operations under Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Conditions | · | | | |
| 03-3-C202.05-T01A Prepare for a Chemical Attack | | | | |
| 03-3-C203.05-T01A Respond to a Chemical Attack | | | | |

| Collectiv | ve Tasks | COUNTERMOBILITY | FIGHT AS ENGINEERS | FIGHT AS | GENERAL ENGINEERING |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|----------|------------------------|
| 03-3-C205.05-T01A Frier | Prepare for a ndly Nuclear Strike | | | | |
| 03-3-C206.05-T01A Nuc | Prepare for a ear Atlack | | | | |
| | Cross a lologically taminated Area | | | | |
| 03-3-C209.05-T01AI Ope | React to Smoke rations | | | | |
| | Respond to the idual Effects of a lear Attack | | | | |
| | Respond to the al Effects of a lear Attack | | | | |
| | Conduct Operational ontamination | | | | |
| 03-3-C226.05-T01A | Cross & Chemically taminated Area | | | · | |
| | ouflage Vehicles Equipment | х | | | |
| | and Control ical Obstacles | X | | | <u></u> |
| | vace Situational tacles | х | | | |
| 05-2-0911 Defe Agai | nd a Convoy nst a Ground Attack | | | Х | |
| 05-3-0043.05-R01A (| | | | | |
| | port an Attack on fied Positions | | х | | |
| Paci (MO | lace a Modular- k Mine System PMS) Disrupt and Vinefield | X | | | |
| | duct an Extraction n a Minefield | | х | X | |
| | duct Breaching rations | | | | ' |
| 05-3-0115.05-R01A Prot | Emplace a Hasty ective Row Minefield | х | | | |
| | ove a Hasty active Row Minefield | | | | |
| | ble Critical prient and Material | х | х | × | |
| | struct Wire tacles | х | | | |
| | struct Vehicle ting Positions | х | | | |
| 05-3-0305 Con | struct Vehicle ective Positions | х | x | х | |
| | struct a Tank Ditch | х | | | |
| | struct a Log tacle | х | | | |

| - 0 | ollective Tasks | COUNTERMOBILITY | FIGHT AS ENGINEERS | FIGHT AS INFANTRY | GENERAL ENGINEERING |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| 05-3-0311 | Construct Protective Earthen Walls and Berms | x | | | X |
| 05-3-0312 | Construct Bunkers and Shelters | | | | |
| 05-3-0603 | Prepare an Expedient Ford | | | | X |
| 05-3-0705 | Construct Combat Roads/Trails | | | | X |
| 05-3-0904.05 | -R01A Establish Jobsite Security | х | x | x | X |
| 05-5-0009 | Employ the Armored Vehicle Launched Bridge (AVLB) or Heavy Assualt Bridge (HAB/ Wolverine | х | | | |
| 05-5-0302 | Prepare Crew-Served Weapons Fighting Positions | | х | x | |
| 07-3-4129.05 | -T01A Defend a Battle Position | | х | x | |
| 09-2-0337.05 | -T01A React to Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) | | | | |
| 19-3-2204.05 | -T01A Employ Physical Security Measures | | | | |
| 44-1-C220.05 | 5-T01A Use Passive Air Defense Measures | | | | |
| 44-1-C221.05 | i-T01A Take Active Combined Arms Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aerial Platforms | | | | |
| 71-2-0326.05 | -T01A Perform Risk Menagement Procedures | х | x | x | х |
| Pentin C | | | | 1414 | |
| 05-3-1600 | Receive a Logistics Package (LOGPAC) | x | х | X | х |
| 08-2-C316.05 | 5-T01A Transport Casualties (for Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel) | | | | |
| 08-2-R303.05 | 5-T01A Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Stress Prevention Procedures | x | x | x | х |
| 10-2-0318.05 | -T01A Perform Unit Graves Registration (GRREG) Operations | | | | х |
| 10-2-0319.05 | -T01A Receive Airdrop Resupply | | | | x |
| 11-5-0121.05 | -T01A Provide a Field Cable or Wire System | | | | |
| 19-3-3106.05 | -T01A Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs) | | | | |

| | Collective Tasks | COUNTERMOBILITY | FIGHT AS ENGINEERS | FIGHT AS INFANTRY | GENERAL ENGINEERING |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| 43-2-0001.0 | 5-T01A Conduct Unit-Level Maintenance Operations | | | | |
| jak na rij | The same of the sa | | 2.7 | | |
| 05-1-0721 | Plan/Control Augmentation Support | Х | Х | Х | х |
| 05-2-1218 | Conduct Report Procedures | Х | х | х | х |
| 05-2-7008 | Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) | х | X | х | X |
| 05-3-1018 | Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures | x | х | X | х |
| 05-3-1239 | Plan and Control Indirect Fire | x | | Х | |
| 11-3-0214.05 | 5-T01A Establish and Operate a Single- Channel Voice Radio Net | х | X | x | х |
| 11-5-1102.05 | S-T01A Install, Operate, and Maintain a Single- Channel, Ground and Alroome Radio System (SINCGARS) Frequency Hopping (FH) Net | x | x | X | X |
| 12-3-0001.05 | -T01A Maintain Platoon Strength | х | х | х | |

| Collective Tasks | MOBILITY | STABILITY | SURVIVABILITY CONSTRUCTION | UNIT DEFENSE |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-----------|-------------------------------|--------------|
| | | | 264 | 1.0 |
| 05-2-0403 Conduct a Water Crossing Site Reconnaissance | Х | | | |
| 05-3-0401.05-R01A Support a Rou Classification | te X | X | х | |
| 05-3-0404 Conduct a River Crossing Site Reconnaissance | х | X | х | |
| 05-3-0405 Perform a Target Reconnaissance | x | | | |
| 05-3-0407 Perform an Engine Reconnaissance | ег Х | х | X | |
| 05-3-0411.05-R01A Perform an Ob and Restriction Reconnaissance | stacle X | х | x | |
| 05-3-0412 Perform a Technic Reconnaissance | al X | x | x | |
| 19-3-3105.05-T01A Process Captu Documents and Equipment | red | | | x |
| 71-2-0332.05-T01A Maintain Opera Security (OPSEC) | | x | х | х |
| | | | | |
| 05-1-1200 Fight as Engineers | | | | |
| 05-2-0908 Conduct Quartering Party Operations | 3 X | | | X |
| 05-2-1215 Fight as Infantry | | | | |
| 05-3-0004 Breach Obstacles | X | x | | |
| 05-3-1221 Support by Fire | x | <u> </u> | | |
| 05-3-1223 Disengage (Mounte | ed) X | | _ x | <u> </u> |
| 05-3-1226 Establish a Hasty Position | | | | X |
| 05-3-1232 Secure at a Half | | | | Х |
| 05-3-1237 Move Through Urbanized Terrain | x | | | X |
| 05-3-7122 React to Contact | x | | | X |
| 07-1-1923.05-T01A React to Indire | ct Fire | | | Х |
| 07-2-1125.05-T01A Conduct Passa Lines (Passing/Stationary | • | | | x |
| 07-2-1136.05-T02A Occupy an Assembly Area (AA | | | | х |
| 07-2-1301.05-T01A Conduct a Con | voy X | | | x |
| 07-3-0219.05-T01A Establish Unit Defense | | | | х |
| 07-3-1000.05-T01A Assault a Build (Infantry Platoon/Sc | | | | |
| 07-3-1112.05-T01A React to an Am | bush | | | x |

| Collective Tasks | MOBILITY | STABILITY | SURVIVABILITY CONSTRUCTION | UNIT DEFENSE |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-----------|----------------------------|--------------|
| 07-3-1123.05-T01A Conduct a Tactical Road March | | | | х |
| 07-3-1135.05-T01A Conduct Actions at Danger Areas | | | | X |
| 07-3-C211.05-T01A Move Tactically | | | | ! X |
| | | | | |
| 03-2-3008.05-T01A Conduct a Radiological, Chemical, or Biological Reconnaissance or Survey | | | | X . |
| 03-3-C201.05-T01A Prepare for Operations under Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Conditions | - | | | X |
| 03-3-C202.05-T01A Prepare for a Chemical Attack | | | | х |
| 03-3-C203.05-T01A Respond to a Chemical Attack | | | | |
| 03-3-C205.05-T01A Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike | , | | | X |
| 03-3-C208.05-T01A Prepare for a Nuclear Attack | | | | X |
| 03-3-C208.05-T01A Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area | | | | |
| 03-3-C209.05-T01A React to Smoke Operations | | | | |
| 03-3-C222.05-T01A Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack | | | | |
| 03-3-C223.05-T01A Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack | | | | |
| 03-3-C224.05-T01A Conduct Operational Decontamination | , | | | X |
| 03-3-C226.05-T01A Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area | | | | : |
| 05-2-0301 Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment | | | X | Х |
| 05-2-0514 Plan and Control Tactical Obstacles | <u> </u> | · | | |
| 05-2-0516 Emplace Situational Obstacles | | , | | |
| 05-2-0911 Defend a Convoy Against a Ground Attack | х | | | Х |
| 05-3-0043.05-R01A Create a Lane Through an Obstacle by Explosive Techniques | × | | | |
| 05-3-0044 Support an Attack on Fortified Positions | Х | | | |
| 05-3-0110 Emplace a Modular- Pack Mine System (MOPMS) Disrupt and Fix Minefield | | | | |

| | ollective Tasks | MOBILITY | STABILITY | SURVIVABILITY CONSTRUCTION | UNIT DEFENSE |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-----------|----------------------------|--------------|
| 05-3-0113 | Conduct an Extraction From a Minefield | X | | | х |
| 05-3-0114 | Conduct Breaching Operations | X | | | |
| 05-3-0115.05 | R01A Emplace a Hasty Protective Row Minefield | | | | X |
| 05-3-0116 | Remove a Hasty Protective Row Minefield | X | | | |
| 05-3-0210 | Disable Critical Equipment and Material | х | | X | x |
| 05-3-0303 | Construct Wire Obstacles | | X | х | х |
| 06-3-0304 | Construct Vehicle Fighting Positions | <u>-</u> | | х | X |
| 05-3-0305 | Construct Vehicle Protective Positions | | | x | x |
| 05-3-0306 | Construct a Tank Ditch | | | | |
| 05-3-0307 | Construct a Log Obstacle | | | | X |
| 05-3-0311 | Construct Protective Earthen Walls and Berms | x | х | x | x |
| 05-3-0312 | Construct Bunkers and Shelters | | х | х | *** |
| 05-3-0603 | Prepare an Expedient Ford | X | х | x | |
| 05-3-0705 | Construct Combat Roads/Trails | Х | X | | |
| 05-3-0904.05 | -R01A Establish Jobsite Security | X | x | X | X |
| 05-5-0009 | Employ the Armored Vehicle Launched Bridge (AVLB) or Heavy Assualt Bridge (HAB/ Wolvenne | X | | | |
| 05-5-0302 | Prepare Crew-Served Weapons Fighting Positions | | | | Х . |
| 7-3-4129.05 | T01A Defend a Battle Position | | | | × |
| 9-2-0337.05- | T01A React to Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) | | | | X |
| 19-3-2204.05- | T01A Employ Physical Security Measures | - | | | X |
| 14-1-C220.05 | -T01A Use Passive Air Defense Measures | | | | х |
| 14-1-C221.05 | -T01ATake Active Combined Arms Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aerial Platforms | · | | | х |
| 1-2-0328.05- | T01A Perform Risk Management Procedures | x | х | х | x |

| C | ollective Tasks | MOBILITY | STABILITY | SURVIVABILITY CONSTRUCTION | UNIT DEFENSE |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-----------|----------------------------|--------------|
| 05-3-1600 | Receive a Logistics Package (LOGPAC) | Х | х | | х |
| 08-2-C316.05 | i-T01A Transport Casualties (for Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel) | | | | x |
| 08-2-R303.05 | FT01A Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Stress Prevention Procedures | x | | | х |
| 10-2-0318.05 | -T01A Perform Unit Graves Registration (GRREG) Operations | _ | | | х |
| 10-2-0319.05 | -T01A Receive Airdrop Resupply | | | | |
| 11-5-0121.05 | -T01A Provide a Field Cable or Wire System | | | | |
| 19-3-3106.05 | -T01A Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs) | | | | X |
| 43-2-0001.05 | -T01A Conduct Unit-Level Maintenance Operations | | | | × |
| Exercises | on teachers (and the company) | | | | |
| 05-1-0721 | Pian/Control Augmentation Support | x | × | х | Х |
| 05-2-1218 | Conduct Report Procedures | х | х | х | Х |
| 05-2-7008 | Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) | x | X | X | x |
| 05-3-1018 | Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures | x | × | х | х |
| 05-3-1239 | Plan and Control indirect Fire | x | | х | X |
| 11-3-0214.05- | T01A Establish and Operate a Single- Channel Voice Radio Net | x | х | X | X |
| 11-5-1102.05- | TOTA Install, Operate, and Maintain a Single- Channel, Ground and Airporne Radio System | X | х | х | х |
| | (SINCGARS) Frequency Hopping (FH) Net | | | | |

| | Collective Tasks | UNIT SURVIVABILITY |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| | | |
| 05-2-0403 | Conduct a Water Crossing Site Reconnaissance | |
| 05-3-0401.05 | 5-R01A Support a Route Classification | |
| 05-3-0404 | Conduct a River Crossing Site Reconnaissance | |
| 05-3-0405 | Perform a Target Reconnaissance | |
| 05-3-0407 | Perform an Engineer Reconnaissance | x |
| 05-3-0411.05 | -R01A Perform an Obstacle and Restriction Reconnaissance | |
| 05-3-0412 | Perform a Technical Reconnaissance | |
| 19-3-3105.05 | -T01A Process Captured Documents and Equipment | x |
| | -T01A Maintain Operations Security (OPSEC) | Х |
| Cepleyaco | | |
| 05-1-1200 | Fight as Engineers | |
| 05-2-0908 | Conduct Quartering Party Operations | х |
| 05-2-1215 | Fight as Infantry | |
| 05-3-0004 | Breach Obstacles | |
| 05-3-1221 | Support by Fire | |
| 05-3-1223 | Disengage (Mounted) | |
| 05-3-1226 | Establish a Hasty Position | |
| 05-3-1232 | Secure at a Hait | |
| 05-3-1237 | Move Through Urbanized Terrain | |
| 05-3-7122 | React to Contact | X |
| 07-1-1923.05 | T01A React to Indirect Fire | x |
| 07-2-1125.05 | -T01A Conduct Passage of Lines (Passing/Stationary) | |
| 07-2-1136.05 | -T02A Occupy an Assembly Area (AA) | x |
| 07-2-1301.05 | -T01A Conduct a Convoy | х |
| 07-3-0219.05- | -T01A Establish Unit Defense | X . |
| 07-3-1000.05 | T01A Assault a Building (infantry Platoon/Squad) | |
| 07-3-1112.05- | T01A React to an Ambush | x |

| | Collective Tasks | UNIT SURVIVABILITY |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 07-3-1123.0 | 05-T01A Conduct a Tactical Road March | х |
| 07-3-1135.0 | 05-T01A Conduct Actions at Danger Areas | |
| 07-3-C211.0 | 05-T01A Move Tactically | х |
| | | |
| | t5-T01A Conduct a Radiological, Chemical, or Biological Reconnaissance or Survey | × |
| 03-3-C201.0 | 05-T01A Prepare for Operations under Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Conditions | x . |
| 03-3-C202.0 | 05-T01A Prepare for a Chemical Attack | х |
| 03-3-C203.0 | 25-T01A Respond to a Chemical Attack | X |
| 03-3-C205.0 | 5-T01A Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike | х |
| 03-3-C206.0 | 5-T01A Prepare for a Nuclear Attack | X |
| 03-3-C208.0 | 5-T01A Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area | X |
| 03-3-C209.0 | 5-T01A React to Smoke Operations | х |
| 03-3-C222.0 | 5-T01A Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack | X |
| 03-3-C223.0 | 5-T01A Respond to the initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack | × |
| 03-3-C224.0 | 5-T01A Conduct Operational Decontamination | х |
| 03-3-C225.0 | 5-T01A Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area | х |
| 05-2-0301 | Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment | x |
| 05-2-0514 | Plan and Control Tactical Obstacles | |
| 05-2-0516 | Emplace Situational Obstacles | |
| 05-2-0911 | Defend a Convoy Against a Ground Attack | X. |
| 05-3-0043.05 | 5-R01A Create a Lane Through an Obstacle by Explosive Techniques | |
| 05-3-0044 | Support an Attack on Fortified Positions | |
| 05-3-0110 | Emplace a Modular- Pack Mine System (MOPMS) Disrupt and Fix Minefield | |

| C | ollective Tasks | UNIT SURVIVABILITY |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 05-3-0113 | Conduct an Extraction From a Minefield | X |
| 05-3-0114 | Conduct Breaching Operations | |
| 05-3-0115.05 | R01A Emplace a Hasty Protective Row Minefield | х |
| 05-3-0116 | Remove a Hasty Protective Row Minefield | Χ |
| 05-3-0210 | Disable Critical Equipment and Material | X |
| 05-3-0303 | Construct Wire Obstacles | Х |
| 05-3-0304 | Construct Vehicle Fighting Positions | |
| 05-3-0305 | Construct Vehicle Protective Positions | |
| 05-3-0306 | Construct a Tank Ditch | |
| 05-3-0307 | Construct à Log Obstacle | |
| 05-3-0311 | Construct Protective Earthen Walls and Berms | X |
| 05-3-0312 | Construct Bunkers and Shelters | x |
| 05-3-0603 | Prepare an Expedient Ford | |
| 05-3-0706 | Construct Combat Roads/Trails | |
| 05-3-0904.05- | R01A Establish Jobsite Security | X |
| 05-5-0009 | Employ the Armored Vehicle Launched Bridge (AVLB) or Heavy Assault Bridge (HAB/ Wolverine | |
| 05-5-0302 | Prepare Crew-Served Weapons Fighting Positions | X |
| 07-3-4129.05- | T01A Defend a Sattle Position | х |
| 09-2-0337.05- | T01A React to Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) | x |
| 19-3-2204.05- | T01A Employ Physical Security Measures | × |
| 44-1-C220.05- | T01A Use Passive Air Defense Measures | x |
| 44-1-C221.05- | T01A Take Active Combined Arms Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aeria! Platforms | x |
| 71-2-0326.05- | T01A Perform Risk Management Procedures | X |
| | | C. Y. T. T. T. J. J. |

| | Collective Tasks | UNIT SURVIVABILITY |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 05-3-1600 | Receive a Logistics Package (LOGPAC) | |
| 08-2-C316.03 | 5-T01A Transport Casualties (for Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel) | х |
| 08-2-R303.0 | 5-T01A Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Stress Prevention Procedures | x |
| 10-2-0318.05 | i-T01A Perform Unit Graves Registration (GRREG) Operations | x |
| 10-2-0319.05 | i-T01A Receive Airdrop Resupply | х |
| 11-5-0121.05 | i-T01A Provide a Field Cable or Wire System | x |
| 19-3-3106.05 | -T01A Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs) | X |
| 43-2-0001.05 | -T01A Conduct Unit-Level Maintenance Operations | х |
| | | April 19 1 A |
| | | |
| 05-1-0721 | Plan/Control Augmentation Support | х |
| 05-1-0721 05-2-1218 | | x |
| | Augmentation Support Conduct Report | |
| 05-2-1218 | Augmentation Support Conduct Report Procedures Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) | х |
| 05-2-1218 05-2-7008 | Augmentation Support Conduct Report Procedures Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) Conduct Troop-Leading | x |
| 05-2-1218 05-2-7008 05-3-1018 05-3-1239 | Augmentation Support Conduct Report Procedures Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures Plan and Control Indirect | x x |
| 05-2-1218 05-2-7008 05-3-1018 05-3-1239 11-3-0214.05 | Augmentation Support Conduct Report Procedures Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platon) Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures Plan and Control Indirect Fire -T01A Establish and Operate a Single- Channel Voice Radio | x x x |

Figure 2-2. Collective Task to Missions

CHAPTER 3

Mission Outlines / Training Plans

- 3-1. <u>General</u>. The mission outline illustrates the relationship between the missions and their support tasks. Each outline provides the trainer with a diagram of the unit's mission, sample FTXs and STXs, and the collective tasks that comprise them.
- 3-2. <u>Mission Outlines</u>. Since unit training is mission-oriented, the mission outline shows how task training contributes to the unit's ability to perform its missions. The mission outlines, Tables 3-1 through 3-6, provide the commander with a visual outline of his unit's missions in a format that facilitates the planning and management of training.

Table 3-1. Sample Countermobility Mission Outline

| ENGINEER PLATOON COUNTERMOBILITY | | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| Task Number | Task Title | | |
| 03-2-3008.05-T01A | Conduct a Radiological, Chemical, or Biological Reconnaissance or Survey | | |
| 03-3-C201.05-T01A | Prepare for Operations under Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Conditions | | |
| 05-3-1018.05-R01A | Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures | | |
| 05-3-0904.05-R01A | Establish Jobsite Security | | |
| 05-3-0306 | Construct a Tank Ditch | | |
| 05-3-0307 | Construct a Log Obstacle | | |
| 05-3-0303.05-R01A | Construct Wire Obstacles | | |
| 07-1-1923.05-T01A | React to Indirect Fire | | |
| 10-2-0319.05-T01A | Receive Airdrop Resupply | | |
| 71-2-0326.05-T01A | Perform Risk Management Procedures | | |

Table 3-2. Sampia Fight as Engineers Mission Outline

| ENGINEER PLATOON FIGHT AS ENGINEERS | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|---|--|
| Task Number | Task Title | _ | |
| 03-3-C203.05-T01A | Respond to a Chemical Attack | | |
| 03-3-C209.05-T01A | React to Smoke Operations | | |
| 05-1-1200 | Fight as Engineers | | |
| 07-1-1923.05-T01A | React to Indirect Fire | | |
| 07-2-0414.05-T01A | Establish a Company Defensive Position | | |

Table 3-3. Sample General Engineering Mission Outline

| ENGINEER COMPANY GENERAL ENGINEERING | | | | |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Task Number | Task Title | | | |
| 05-3-0407 | Conduct an Engineer Reconnaissance | | | |
| 05-3-0904 | Establish Jobsite Security | | | |
| 05-3-0778 | Construct/Repair a Steel Frame Structure | | | |
| 05-3-0611 | Construct/Repair a Bridge Abutment | | | |
| 05-3-0313 | Construct Revetments | | | |
| 05-2-0726 | Conduct Hauling Operations | | | |
| 05-3-0118 | Conduct Minesweeping Operations | | | |
| 05-3-0791 | Construct/Repair a Water Distribution System | | | |
| 05-3-0792 | Install Coupled Pipeline | | | |
| 05-3-0710 | Assemble/install Culverts | | | |
| 05-3-0765 | Construct/Repair a Sewerage System | | | |
| 05-3-0784 | Construct/Repair Head Walls | | | |
| 05-3-0402 | Conduct a Route Reconnaissance | | | |
| 08-2-0314.05-T01A | Treat Casualties | | | |
| 05-3-0209 | Clear Obstacles Using Demolitions | | | |
| 05-3-0787 | Construct/Repair a Wood Frame Structure | | | |
| 05-3-0789 | Construct/Repair a Concrete Structure | | | |
| 05-3-0790 | Construct/Repair Electrical Utilities | | | |

Table 3-4. Sample Mobility Mission Outline

| ENGINEER PLATOON MOBILITY | | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| Task Number | Task Title | | |
| 03-2-3008.05-T01A | Conduct a Radiological, Chemical, or Biological Reconnaissance or Survey | | |
| 03-3-C208.05-T01A | Cross a Radiologically-Contaminated Area | | |
| 05-3-0114 | Support Breaching Operations | | |
| 05-3-0404 | Conduct a River-Crossing Site Reconnaissance | | |
| 05-3-0609 | Operate River-Crossing Sites | | |
| 05-3-0603 | Prepare Expedient Fords | | |
| 05-3-0767 | Clear Obstacles with Engineer Equipment | | |

Table 3-5. Sample Perform Survivability Construction Mission Outline

| ENGINEER PLATOON PERFORM SURVIVABILITY CONSTRUCTION | | |
|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|--|
| Task Number | Task Title | |
| 03-3-C202.05-T01A | Prepare for a Chemical Attack | |
| 03-3-C205.05-T01A | Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike | |
| 03-3-C206.05-T01A | Prepare for a Nuclear Attack | |
| 05-3-0306 | Construct a Tank Ditch | |
| 05-3-0304 | Construct Vehicle Fighting Positions | |
| 05-3-0305 | Construct Vehicle Protective Positions | |
| 05-3-0312 | Construct Bunkers and Shelters | |

Table 3-6. Sample Unit Survivability/Unit Defense Mission Outline

| ENGINEER COMPANY UNIT SURVIVABILITY/UNIT DEFENSE | | | | |
|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Task Number | Task Title | | | |
| 05-3-0913 | Secure and Defend the Unit's Position | | | |
| 05-2-0301 | Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment | | | |
| 11-5-0121.05-T01A | Provide a Field Cable or Wire System | | | |
| 03-3-C203.05-T01A | Prepare for a Chemical Attack | | | |
| 03-3-C205.05-T01A | Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike | | | |
| 44-1-C220.05-T01A | Use Passive Air Defense Measures | | | |
| 44-1-C221.07-1332 | Conduct Active Combined-Arms Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft | | | |
| 05-3-1043 | Exchange Mission-Oriented Protection Posture (MOPP) Gear | | | |

CHAPTER 4

Training Exercise

4-1. <u>General</u>. Training exercises are used to train and practice the performance of collective tasks. This MTP contains a sample STX. It is designed to assist in developing, sustaining, and evaluating the unit's mission proficiency. Table 4-1 lists the STX by exercise number, title, and page number.

Table 4-1. STX Exercises

| Exercise Number | Exercise Title | Page | |
|-----------------|---------------------|------|--|
| STX 5-2-E0001 | Breaching Obstacles | 4-1 | |

- 4-2. <u>Situational Training Exercise.</u> STXs are short, scenario-driven, mission-oriented, tactical exercises used to train a group of closely related collective tasks. The STX provides the information for training the missions that make up the critical wartime mission. The STX--
 - a. Provides repetitive training of missions.
 - Allows the training to focus on identified weaknesses.
 - c. Allows the unit to practice the mission STX before conducting a higher-echelon FTX.
 - d. Saves time by providing most of the information needed to develop a vehicle for training.

ENGINEER PLATOON STX 5-2-E0001 BREACHING OBSTACLES

- 1. Objective. This sample STX trains collective, leader, and individual tasks in the platoon's operation (breaching obstacles).
- 2. Interface. This STX supports the company FTX 5-2-E0001 requirement to conduct combat operations.
- 3. Training.
- a. Individual training. This training should be based on the soldier's manual tasks required to support this STX. Use the individual-to-collective task matrix in Chapter 2 as a source for these Individual tasks. Individual training is based on the tasks, conditions, and standards in the 12B and the soldier's common tasks manuals. Training should be hands-on and performance-oriented. During training, leaders assess soldier proficiency by evaluating task performance against the soldier's manual standards then providing feedback to the soldiers. The individual training and evaluation program includes common task tests and the commander's evaluations.
- b. Collective training. This training should be based on the collective tasks required for the STX. Battle drills and STXs are key tools for squad and platoon collective training. As with individual tasks, drills should be trained to standard with feedback provided. Collective tasks that could support this STX and mission (as well as other missions) are in the mission-to-collective task matrix in Chapter 2.
- c. Leader training. This training should be based on the leader tasks required for the exercises as well as the Individual tasks. Leader tasks are trained in the same manner as stated in paragraph 3a or by one or all of the following methods. When material and facilities are not available, innovation is the answer. Do not limit training to the methods listed below.

4 - 1

- (1) Classroom discussions on how to plan the exercise and how to implement unit's SOP.
- (2) A map reconnaissance assists in terrain analysis and war gaming. (Use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted.)
- (3) Terrain board or sand table exercises permit simulations or miniatures to be used to gain three-dimensional perspectives in war gaming or rehearsals. (Model the terrain board or the sand table to match the terrain where the exercise will be conducted.)
- (4) Tactical exercises without troops (TEWTs) allow leaders to train on the ground, practicing land-navigation movement, reporting, and other leader actions.
- (5) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and noncommissioned officer (NCO) development program.
- (6) Training extension courses use audiovisual equipment to present information and demonstrate how tasks are performed to standard.
- d. Training tips and instructions. The following are training tips and general instructions on how to prepare for and accomplish the STX:
 - (1) Know the requirements for breaching obstacles, marking obstacles, and tactical movement.
- (2) Conduct a leader's reconnaissance of the training area with squad leaders to ensure that you do not make time-consuming mistakes.
 - (3) Review the standards for the T&EO that supports this exercise.
 - (4) Conduct this STX using one of the following options:
- (a) With ammunition, without ammunition, or using live fire. The use of ammunition is encouraged to add more realism to the exercise.
- (b) With or without the Multiple Integrated Laser-Equipment System (MILES). The MILES provides better feedback and should be used if it is available.
- (c) Under all environmental conditions, both day and night and with or without NBC. These scenarios should involve an active NBC environment.
- (5) Ensure that this STX is initially trained and rehearsed slowly, on open terrain, during good visibility, and with frequent explanations and critiques by leaders. This simple execution, combined with a thorough prebrief and "chalk talks" constitutes the "crawl" stage of STX training. The "walk" phase of this STX entails conducting the training at closer to normal rates, on more difficult terrain, and with stops for explanation and critique only when problems occur (expect for planned AARs). During the "run" phase, the STX is executed under conditions as close as possible to those expected in combat (including full operational security [OPSEC] and camouflage, realistic time frames and distances, challenging terrain, and aggressive OPFOR, NBC environment, and movement distance). This exercise is conducted at full speed after conducting building block training (individual training and drills) to reach the run level of execution.
- (6) Ensure that the T&EO standards for this exercise (from Chapter 5) are met to obtain the maximum benefits from the training.
- (7) Conduct this exercise on a recurring basis to sustain proficiency; however, since many of the T&EOs in this STX will be trained in other STXs, practice may occur through integration rather than retraining the STX.

- (6) Ensure that the OPFOR replicates enemy forces in size and strength to portray threat activities realistically.
- (9) Assign at least one evaluator to control OPFOR activities. The evaluator evaluates OPFOR actions, ensures realism, stresses safety, and assesses loss and damage. If the OPFOR are in groups for several simultaneous actions, additional OPFOR evaluators or controllers are necessary.
- (10) Ensure that OPFOR units look and fight like a potential enemy. This will help soldiers understand threat tactics, doctrine, and weapons systems.
- e. Training enhancers. This STX requires the platoon to breach an obstacle, move tactically, support by fire, and mark an obstacle.
- (1) When basic proficiency is attained for the tasks in this STX, the STX may be conducted under limited visibility conditions, both with and without night vision devices (NVDs).
 - (2) This STX can be conducted under increasing MOPP levels as proficiency increase.

4. General Situation.

- a. Contact with the enemy obstacle has been established. Initial reports indicate that the obstacle is overwatched by a company-sized element. His defensive positions are not well established. He has the capability for indirect fire and close air support (CAS). The enemy has used chemical weapons and will probably do so again. A breach of the obstacle has been ordered to allow maneuver forces to move through to attack the enemy. Figure 4-1 illustrates the graphic scenario of task performance in this exercise.
- b. This exercise begins with the receipt of a company fragmentary order (FRAGO) by the platoon and ends after the obstacle is marked. An AAR should be held after the obstacle has been breached and marked. A final AAR should be conducted once all evaluation notes are compiled. If necessary, run portions of the exercise again until you are satisfied with your platoon's performance. Table 4-2 provides a recommended sequence of T&EOs and a recommended time for each portion of the STX.

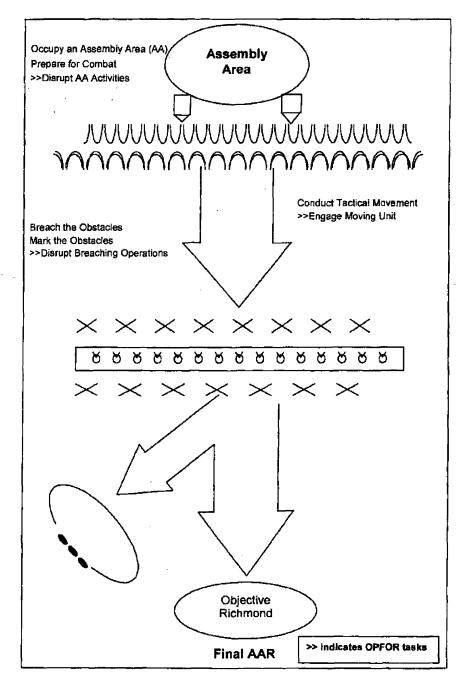


Figure 4-1. General Scenario STX

4 - 4

Table 4-2. Sample Suggested Scenario

| Event | Action | Estimated Time |
|-------|------------------------------|----------------|
| | Module 1 | |
| 1 | Occupy an Assembly Area (AA) | 4 hours |
| 2 | Receive a FRAGO | 15 minutes |
| 3 | Plan Breaching Operations | 3 hours |
| 4 | Issue a FRAGO | 2 hours |
| 5 | Conduct an AAR | 1 hour |
| 6 | Conduct Precombat Operations | 2 hours |
| 7 | Conduct Tactical Movement | 1 hour |
| 8 | Breach the Obstacle | 1 hour |
| 9 | Conduct an AAR | 1 hour |
| 10 | Mark the Obstacle | 1 hour_ |
| 11 | Conduct an AAR | 1 hour |
| | Total time: | 17.25 hours |

- 1. These tasks are integrated and evaluated throughout the exercise.
- 2. Events will be trained to standards, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the unit's training proficiency.
- Additional time may be required if great portions of the exercise are conducted at night or during other limited visibility.
- * NOTE: These tasks are integrated and evaluated throughout the exercise.

5. Special Situation.

- a. Your platoon is part of a company in a secure AA. The platoon receives a FRAGO to breach obstacles (see Figure 4-2).
- b. The company commander has ordered your piatoon to lift your supporting fires. A sister platoon is prepare to provide support for the breach and marking of the obstacle. The company commander orders your platoon to breach the obstacle.

6. Support Requirements.

- a. Minimum trainers and observers/controllers (Os/Cs). The company commander or the platoon leader can conduct this exercise and will be the trainer and primary evaluator. At least one other O/C is required with the OPFOR. Another platoon being trained or evaluated should be used as the platoon supporting the breach operations. This platoon will need an additional trainer or O/C.
- b. Vehicles/communications. Those organic to the platoon are needed for this exercise. Two or three vehicles or trailers should be in the OPFOR supply site.
 - c. Opposing forces. The OPFOR ground force should at least be a reinforced squad.

| FRAGMENTARY ORDER | | | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Copy of copies 25th FN BN | | | |
| 25" EN BN | | | |
| FRAGMENTARY ORDER | | | |
| References: | | | |
| 1. SITUATION. | | | |
| a. Enemy Forces. The enemy forces are at 60 to 70 percent strength. They are preparing to counterattack and are expected to use air-delivered or artillery-delivered nonpersistent nerve agent. | | | |
| b. Friendly Force. (Element designation) attack (date/time group) to destroy the enemy force at Objective to disrupt the enemy's counterattack. | | | |
| MISSION. (Element destination) is to provide breach support for (supported elements designation) to breach obstacles along the main avenue of approach. | | | |
| 3. EXECUTION. | | | |
| Concept of the Operations. (See overlay.) | | | |
| (1) Intent. Breach obstacles and destroy the enemy preparing to counterattack. | | | |
| (2) Fire Support. Priority of fire to (another) platoon. | | | |
| b. (Another) Platoon. | | | |
| (1) Provide breach support for (evaluated) platoon. | | | |
| . (2) Prepare to replace (evaluated) platoon in case they become combat ineffective. | | | |
| c. (Evaluated) Platoon. | | | |
| (1) Provide local support by fire (initially). | | | |
| (2) Breach obstacles. | | | |
| (3) Mark obstacles according to the tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP). | | | |
| d. Coordinating Instructions. | | | |
| (1) Company release point (RP) is (grid). | | | |
| (2) Company linkup point is (grid). | | | |

Figure 4-2. Sample FRAGO for STX 5-2-E0001

d. Maneuver area. A 15- by 4-kilometer training area is desired. This area should provide for infiltration, cross-county movement, locations for supply sites, and a complex obstacle. The terrain should offer multiple covered and concealed approaches to the objective area. Using terrain that limits

4 - 6

the leader to a "geographical" or "school" solution does not allow evaluation of the unit's ability to conduct a terrain analysis and select and conceal positions.

e. Consolidated support requirements. This exercise requires the items listed in Table 4-3.

Table 4-3. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX 5-2-E0001

| Ammunition | DODIC | Estimated Basic Load | | |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| 5.56 millimeters (mm) | A080 | 150 rounds per rifle | | |
| 7.62 mm | A111 | 400 rounds per M60 | | |
| 5,56 mm | A075 | 250 rounds per squad au | (MAZ) noneque | |
| Caliber .50 | A598 | 250 rounds per M2 | (Oliano Meaboil (OAVV) | |
| Antitank Weapon-Effect Simulator System | L367 | 15 each per company (inc | art) | |
| (ATWESS) (AT-4) | | | | |
| Hand grenade, body, M69 | G811 | 2 per man | | |
| Hand grenade, fuse (practice) | G878 | 2 per man | | |
| Simulators, projectile, ground burst | L598 | 50 per exercise | | |
| Simulator, hand grenade, M116 series | L601 | 20 per squad (without live demolitions) or 6 per squa | e demolitions to simulate ad | |
| Demolitions (See the note below.) | | | | |
| Mine-clearing line charge (MICLIC) | T | 4 per company with 2 relo | pads | |
| Bangalore torpedo kit | 1 | 1 per squad | | |
| Charge, block trinitrotoluene (TNT) | | 50 per squad | | |
| Modernized demolition initiator (MDI) M11, 12, 13, 14 | | 15 each (total 60) per plat | toon | |
| MD! igniters | - | 60 each platoon | | |
| Time fuse | | 500 feet per platoon | | |
| Satchel charge, M183 | | 30 per platoon | | |
| 40-pound shape charge | | 12 per platoon | | |
| Smoke grenades, white | 1 | 60 per platoon | | |
| Smoke pat, ground | | 10 per platoon | | |
| Other Items | | | | |
| Batteries, BA 200 (6-volt) | | 50 each | | |
| Batteries, BA 3090 (9-volt) | | 400 each | | |
| CLASS IV | | | | |
| Concertina wire | | | | |
| Vines | |] | | |
| MILES Equipment | Company | Evaluators | OPFOR | |
| Armored personnel carrier (APC) | 13. | | 13/4 | |
| Caliber .50 system | 15 | | 13/4 | |
| M240 system | 2 | | | |
| M19 blank firing adapter | 15 | | 13/4 | |
| M16 system | 120 | | 120/28 | |
| M60 machine-gun system | 13 | | 13/2 | |
| Controller guns | | 8 | | |
| | | | | |

f. Regulations and requirements. Commanders should consult local regulations and range-control requirements during coordination to ensure compliance with restrictions such as constraints on pyrotechnics.

7. <u>Training and Evaluation Outline Sequence</u>. Table 4-4 lists the T&EOs from Chapter 5 that are used to evaluate this STX.

Table 4-4. T&EOs Used in Evaluating STX 5-2-E0001

| Task Title | Task Number |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures | 05-3-1018.05-R01A |
| Conduct a Radiological, Chemical, or Biological Reconnaissance or Survey | 03-2-3008.05-T01A |
| Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area | 03-3-C208.05-T01A |
| Support Breaching Operations | 05-3-0114 |
| Reorganize as Infantry | 05-2-1200 |
| Fight as Infantry | 05-2-1215 |

CHAPTER 5

Training and Evaluation Outlines (T&EOs)

- 5-1. General. This chapter contains the T&EOs for the unit. T&EOs are the foundation of the MTP and the collective training of the unit. T&EOs are training objectives (task, conditions, and standards) for the collective tasks that support critical wartime operations. The unit must master designated collective tasks to perform its critical wartime operations. T&EOs may be trained separately, in an STX, in an FTX, or in live-fire exercises. For collective live-fire standards, the trainer needs to refer to the applicable gunnery manual for the appropriate course of fire. Those standards and courses of fire need to be integrated into the training exercise.
- 5-2. <u>Structure</u>. The T&EOs in this chapter are listed in Table 5-1. The mission-to-collective task matrix in Chapter 2 lists the T&EOs required to train the critical wartime missions according to their specific BOS.
- 5-3. <u>Format</u>. The T&EOs are prepared for every collective task that supports critical wartime operation accomplishment. Each T&EO contains the following Items:
 - a. Element. This identifies the unit or unit element(s) that perform the task.
 - b. Task. This describes the action to be performed by the unit, and provides the task number.
- c. References. These are in parenthesis following the task number. The reference that contains the most information (primary reference) about the task is listed first and underlined. If there is only one reference, it is not underlined.
- d. Iteration. This is used to identify how many times the task is performed and evaluated during training. The "M" identifies when the task is performed in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.
- e. Commander or Leader Assessment. The unit's teadership uses this to assess the proficiency of the unit in performing the task to standard. Assessments are subjective in nature. Therefore, use all available evaluation data and subunit-leader input to develop an assessment of the organization's overall capability to accomplish the task. Use the ratings listed below.
- (1) T Trained. The unit is trained and has demonstrated its proficiency in accomplishing the task to wartime standards.
- (2) P Needs practice. The unit needs to practice the task. Performance has demonstrated that the unit does not achieve the task to standard without some difficulty or has failed to perform some task steps to standard.
 - (3) U Untrained. The unit cannot demonstrate an ability to achieve wartime proficiency.
- f. Task Conditions. This describes the situation or environment in which the unit is to do the collective task.
 - g. Task Standards.
- (1) The task standard states the performance criteria that a unit <u>must</u> achieve to successfully execute the task. This overall standard should be the focus of training and should be understood by every soldier.
- (2) The trainer or evaluator determines the unit's training status using performance observation measurements (where applicable) and his judgment. The unit must be evaluated in the context of the METT-TC conditions. The conditions should be as similar as possible for all evaluated elements. This will establish a common base line for unit performance.

- h. Task Steps and Performance Measures. This is a list of actions that are required to complete the task. These actions are stated in terms of observable performance for evaluating training proficiency. The task steps are arranged sequentially along with supporting individual task and their references. An asterisk (*) to the left of the step number indicates the leader tasks within each T&EO. Under each task step are listed the performance measures that must be accomplished to correctly perform the task step. If the unit fails to correctly perform one of these task steps to standard, it has failed to achieve the overall task standard.
- i. GO/NO-GO Column. This column is provided for annotating the platoon's performance of the task steps. Evaluate each performance measure for a task step and place an X in the appropriate column. A major portion of the performance measures must be marked a GO for the task step to be successfully performed.
- j. Task Performance/Evaluation Summary Block. This block provides the trainer with a means of recording the total number of task steps and performance measures evaluated and those evaluated as GO. It also provides the evaluator with a means to rate the unit's demonstrated performance as a GO or NO-GO. It also provides the leader with a historical record for five training iterations.
- k. Supporting Individual Tasks. This is a listing of all supporting individual tasks required to correctly perform the task. The reference number, tasks number, and task title for each individual task are listed.
- I. OPFOR Tasks. These standards specify overall OPFOR performance for each collective task. The standards ensure that the OPFOR soldiers accomplish meaningful training and force the training unit to perform its task to standard or "lose" to the OPFOR. The OPFOR standards specify <u>what</u> must be accomplished—not <u>how</u> it must be accomplished. The OPFOR must always attain its task standards, using tactics consistent with the type of enemy they are portraying.
- 5-4. <u>Usage</u>. The T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a single task. Several T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a group of tasks such as an STX or FTX.

Develop intelligence Support a Route Classification (05-3-0401.05-R01A) 5-13
Conduct a River Crossing Site Reconnaissance (05-3-0404) 5-21 Perform an Obstacle and Restriction Reconnaissance (05-3-0411.05-R01A)......5-44 Maintain Operations Security (OPSEC) (71-2-0332.05-T01A) 5-66 Deploy/Conduct Maneuver Fight as Engineers (05-1-1200)5-73 Breach Obstacles (05-3-0004)......5-99 Disengage (Mounted) (05-3-1223)5-114 Move Through Urbanized Terrain (05-3-1237).....5-135 Conduct Passage of Lines (Passing/Stationary) (07-2-1125.05-T01A)5-156

| | Occupy an Assembly Area (AA) (07-2-1136.05-102A) | 5-16 |
|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| | Conduct a Convoy (07-2-1301.05-T01A) | 5-17: |
| | Establish Unit Defense (07-3-0219.05-T01A) | 5-182 |
| | Assault a Building (Infantry Platoon/Squad) (07-3-1000.05-T01A) | 5-19 |
| | React to an Ambush (07-3-1112.05-T01A) | 5-19 |
| | Conduct a Tactical Road March (07-3-1123.05-T01A) | 5-202 |
| • | Conduct Actions at Danger Areas (07-3-1135.05-T01A) | 5-210 |
| | Move Tactically (07-3-C211.05-T01A) | 5-217 |
| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| r | otect the Force | |
| | Conduct a Radiological, Chemical, or Biological Reconnaissance or Survey (03-2-3008.05- | r 001 |
| | T01A) | 5-228 |
| • | Prepare for Operations under Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Conditions (03-3- | F 00- |
| | C201.05-T01A) | 5-232 |
| | Prepare for a Chemical Attack (03-3-C202.05-T01A) | 5-238 |
| | Respond to a Chemical Attack (03-3-C203.05-T01A) | 5-246 |
| | Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike (03-3-C205.05-T01A) | |
| | Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C206.05-T01A) | 5-260 |
| | Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area (03-3-C208.05-T01A) | 5-267 |
| | React to Smoke Operations (03-3-C209.05-T01A) | 5-274 |
| | Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C222,05-T01A) | 5-281 |
| | Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C223.05-T01A) | |
| | Conduct Operational Decontamination (03-3-C224.05-T01A) | |
| | Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area (03-3-C226.05-T01A) | 5-302 |
| | Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment (05-2-0301) | |
| | Plan and Control Tactical Obstacles (05-2-0514) | 5-315 |
| | Emplace Situational Obstacles (05-2-0516) | 5-322 |
| | Defend a Convoy Against a Ground Attack (05-2-0911) | 5-329 |
| | Create a Lane Through an Obstacle by Explosive Techniques (05-3-0043.05-R01A) | 5-337 |
| | Support an Attack on Fortified Positions (05-3-0044) | 5-346 |
| | Emplace a Modular-Pack Mine System (MOPMS) Disrupt and Fix Minefield (05-3-0110) | 5-354 |
| | Conduct an Extraction From a Minefield (05-3-0113) | 5-363 |
| | Conduct Breaching Operations (05-3-0114) | |
| | Emplace a Hasty Protective Row Minefield (05-3-0115.05-R01A) | 5-379 |
| | Remove a Hasty Protective Row Minefield (05-3-0116) | 5-389 |
| | Disable Critical Equipment and Material (05-3-0210) | 5-397 |
| | Construct Wire Obstacles (05-3-0303) | |
| | Construct Vehicle Fighting Positions (05-3-0304) | |
| | Construct Vehicle Protective Positions (05-3-0305) | 5-419 |
| | Construct a Tank Ditch (05-3-0306) | 5-426 |
| | Construct a Log Obstacle (05-3-0307) | |
| | Construct Protective Earthen Walls and Berms (05-3-0311) | |
| | Construct Bunkers and Shelters (05-3-0312) | |
| | Prepare an Expedient Ford (05-3-0603) | |
| | Construct Combat Roads/Trails (05-3-0705) | 5-461 |
| | Establish Jobsite Security (05-3-0904.05-R01A) | |
| | Employ the Armored Vehicle Launched Bridge (AVLB) or Heavy Assualt Bridge (HAB/ | y ~1 08 |
| | Wolverine (05-5-0009) | E 477 |
| | Property Create Control Meanage Fighting Parities (RE F 200) | 5-4// |
| | Prepare Crew-Served Weapons Fighting Positions (05-5-0302) | |
| | Defend a Battle Position (07-3-4129.05-T01A) | 5-492 |
| | React to Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) (09-2-0337.05-T01A) | 5-499 |
| | Employ Physical Security Measures (19-3-2204.05-T01A) | 5-506 |
| | Use Passive Air Defense Measures (44-1-C220.05-T01A) | 5-512 |
| | Take Active Combined Arms Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aerial Platforms (44-1- | |
| | C221.05-T01A) | |
| | Perform Risk Management Procedures (71-2-0326.05-T01A) | 5-527 |

| Perform CSS and Sustainment | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Receive a Logistics Package (LOGPAC) (05-3-1600) | 5-534 |
| Transport Casualties (for Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel) (08-2-C316.05- | |
| T01A) | 5-541 |
| Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Stress Prevention Procedures (08-2-R303.05- | |
| T01A) | 5-549 |
| Perform Unit Graves Registration (GRREG) Operations (10-2-0318.05-T01A) | |
| Receive Airdrop Resupply (10-2-0319.05-T01A) | 5-563 |
| Provide a Field Cable or Wire System (11-5-0121.05-T01A) | |
| Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs) (19-3-3106.05-T01A) | |
| Conduct Unit-Level Maintenance Operations (43-2-0001.05-T01A) | |
| Exercise Command and Control | |
| Plan/Control Augmentation Support (05-1-0721) | 5-502 |
| Conduct Report Procedures (05-2-1218) | 5.500 |
| Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) (05-2-7008) | 5 207 |
| | |
| Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures (05-3-1018) | |
| Plan and Control Indirect Fire (05-3-1239) | |
| Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Voice Radio Net (11-3-0214.05-T01A) | 5-630 |
| Install, Operate, and Maintain a Single-Channel, Ground and Airborne Radio System | |
| (SINCGARS) Frequency Hopping (FH) Net (11-5-1102.05-T01A) | 5-637 |
| Maintain Platoon Strength (12-3-0001.05-T01A) | 5-646 |

Figure 5-1. List of T&EO's

ELEMENTS: Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections

TASK: Conduct a Water Crossing Site Reconnaissance (05-2-0403)

(FM 5-170) (FM 5-34) (FM 90-13)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The company receives an operation order (OPORD) to conduct a water crossing site reconnaissance. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. All necessary equipment is available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element conducts the reconnaissance and identifies all missions that are required to support the operation within the time specified in the OPORD. Locations are accurate to within 10 meters. Measurements and dimensions are accurate within plus or minus 10 percent. Digital units send and receive information using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GD | NO-GO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The element leader plans the site reconnaissance. NOTE: Digital units request Digital Topographic Support System (DTSS) products to conduct the initial reconnaissance. a. Conducted a map reconnaissance of the site. b. Selected routes for movement to and from the site. c. Selected rally points. | | |
| * 2. The element leader issues the OPORD. NOTE: Digital units provide the OPORD using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System. The unit can send and receive reports using digital systems according to the unit's tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP). a. Assigned responsibilities and designated far- and near-bank reconnaissance teams. b. Designated the movement methods and routes to and from the site. c. Described the action to take in the event of enemy contact. | | |
| * 3. The element leader directs the movement to the site. a. Ensured that the team dismounted before arriving at the site, as required by the tactical situation. b. Ensured that the team displaced tactically. | | |
| * 4. The element leader observes and records access route conditions, to include-a. Overhead obstructions with clearances of less than 4.3 meters. b. Reductions in the travel-way width less than 8 meters. c. Gradients (slopes) of 7 percent or greater. d. Curves having a radius of 25 meters or less. e. Road surface conditions. f. Obstacles, such as road craters, mined areas, felled trees, or rubble. 5. The far-bank team conducts a far-bank reconnaissance. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-------|
| a. Determined the condition of various points identified during the map reconnaissance/digital map reconnaissance, to Include— (1) Bank heights. (2) Bank slopes. (3) Soil conditions. (4) Bank obstacles (natural or man-made). | | |
| b. Estimated the gap width at the site. c. Determined the gap (wet) conditions in the vicinity of the crossing site, to include— | | |
| (1) River depth at 3-meter intervals along the site. (2) Sandbars or other water obstacles. (3) Bottom conditions. (4) Fluctuations in the river's current. | | |
| d. Collected any other information requested in the OPORD. e. Returned to the rally point designated by the squad/section leader. | <u> </u> | |
| 6. The near-bank team conducts a near-bank reconnaissance. a. Determined the condition of the near bank along various points. See Subtask 5a. b. Estimated the gap width (wet) at the site c. Measured the current velocity at the site. d. Collected any other information requested in the OPORD. e. Returned to the designated rally point. | | |
| * 7. The element leader receives the reconnaissance information from the team leader. a. Ensured that all required information was obtained. b. Disseminated the information to the team members. | | |
| * 8. The element leader directs the movement from the site. a. Ensured that the team displaced tactically. b. Directed the movement to subsequent sites as required by the OPORD. Repeated Subtasks 2 through 7 until the mission was completed. c. Directed the return to the squad's assembly area (AA). | | |
| * 9. The element leader submits his report to the command element. NOTE: Digital units send and receive reports using the Army Battle Command System (ABCS), providing updated situational awareness (SA). a. Provided a sketch of each site, to include the— (1) Bank heights and slopes. (2) River-bottom profile. (3) Estimated river width | | |
| b. Provided other information including— (1) The current velocity. (2) The soil conditions. (3) The route conditions leading to and from the site. (4) Obstacles. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number

Task Title

052-196-2002 052-196-2004 Determine the Radius of Curves Determine Stream Velocity

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number

Task Title

05-1-1391

Request a Standard Topographic Product

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to rehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Infilcts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locatas and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that plateon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties, 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

ELEMENTS: Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads Three Assault Sections

TASK: Support a Route Classification (05-3-0401.05-R01A)

(FM 5-170) (FM 7-7J)

ITERATION:

(FM 5-170) (FM 7-8) (FM 5-34)

(STP 5-12B24-SM-TG)

(STP 5-12B1-SM)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

т Þ

2

(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element leader receives a fragmentary order (FRAGO) or operation order (OPORD) to support a route reconnaissance over a specified route. The area is secure, but enemy contact is possible. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element uses the correct symbols to prepare and submit an overlay identifying the obstacles, obstructions, terrain features, critical points, and route conditions. Locations are accurate within 10 meters. The measurements, dimensions, and classifications are accurate within 10 percent. The element completes the reconnaissance within the time specified in the OPORD. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|----------|
| * 1. The element leader receives a FRAGO or OPORD to conduct a route | | [|
| reconnaissance. | 1 | Ĭ |
| a. Briefed the subunit leaders on the reconnaissance mission using the five- | İ | 1 |
| paragraph order format. (1) Included the routing to reconnoiter. | Ì | |
| (2) Included the routing to recommissance as hasty or deliberate. | | ļ |
| (2) included the method of recommassance as hasty or democrate. (3) Included the recommassance objectives; for example, the obstacle | } | \ |
| l | Į. | l |
| location, the trafficability, and the water points. (4) Included the radio communications for the progress report, the | | ľ |
| assistance, and the communications check. | | |
| (5) Included the actions that the security team and the element members | ť | Į |
| took upon enemy contact. | | |
| (6) Included the time and distance factors. | l | |
| (7) Included the noise and light discipline. | | |
| b. Planned for a double flow of tracked vehicles (unless otherwise directed by | | |
| the commander). | | 1 |
| c. Conducted troop-leading procedures. | i | |
| d. Conducted precombat checks (PCCs) and precombat inspections (PCIs). | | ł |
| e. Drew the required equipment, forms, and material for the reconnaissance. | | |
| (1) Ensured that the required Department of the Army (DA) Forms 1248, | | |
| 1249, 1250, 1251, 1252, and 1711-R were available. | | |
| * 2. The element leader prepared an overlay of the specified route. | | |
| a. Ensured that the route was to scale on the overlay and showed the limit of | | |
| sector symbols as one each at the start and end points. | | |
| Plotted at least two grid reference points and a grid or magnetic north | | |
| апож. | | |
| Prepared the title block with the following information: | | |
| (1) The route-classification formula. | | |
| (2) The name, the rank, and the social security number (SSN) of the | | |
| person in charge of performing the classification. | ! | , |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| (3) The unit conducting the classification. (4) The date-time group (DTG). (5) The map name, edition, and scale. (6) Any of the remarks that were necessary to ensure complete understanding of the information on the overlay. | | |
| The element reconnoitered the specific route by measuring and recording information along the route. a. Determined the travel-way width for trafficability. NOTE: Single-flow wheeled traffic is 5.5 to 7.3 meters wide and single-flow tracked traffic is 6 to 8 meters wide. Double-flow wheeled traffic is 7.3 meters wide and double-flow tracked traffic is 8 meters wide. In the absence of any guidance, the element reconnoiters for double-flow tracked traffic. | | |
| * 4. The element leader reviewed the overlay and filled out the required form upon completing the reconnaissance. a. Completed the overlay with all appropriate symbols recorded at their geographical location. b. Ensured that the route-classification formula was present and located over the title block. c. Filled out the form(s) as required by the commander. d. Recorded the measurements on the overlay in meters. * 5. The Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3), Intelligence Officer (US Army) (S2), or task force (TF) engineer debriefs the element leader and the reconnaissance team. The unit's tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP) or the standing operating procedure (SOP) determines the requirements for the debriefing. The element leader a. Provided the required reconnaissance forms. b. Provided the required overlays. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------|
| 052-194-3500 | Conduct a Patrol |
| 052-196-3030 | Prepare a Road Reconnaissance Report |
| 052-196-3031 | Prepare a Tunnel Reconnaissance Report |
| 052-196-3032 | Prepare a Ford Reconnaissance Report |
| 052-196-3033 | Prepare a Bridge Reconnaissance Report |
| 052-196-4012 | Conduct Platoon Reconnaissance Missions |
| 071-326-5505 | Issue an Oral Operation Order |
| 071-720-0015 | Conduct an Area Reconnaissance by a Platoon |

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| 05-2-7008 | Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) |
| 05-3-0402.05-R01A | Perform a Route Classification |

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Gather Intelligence (5-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) small element, operating in the rear area, is planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete the plans.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates, gathers intelligence information, and submits its findings to the command. 1. Identifies all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Passes through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Moves to an observation point that offers cover and concealment and is clear enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gathers all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraws from the area undetected. 6. Reports all information to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infittrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-9005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Inflitrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

М

ELEMENTS: Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections

TASK: Conduct a River Crossing Site Reconnaissance (05-3-0404)

(FM 5-34) (FM 3-34.2)

(FM 5-170)

ITERATION:

0 2 4

(Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

T P

(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element receives an operation order (OPORD) to conduct a river reconnaissance. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. All necessary equipment is available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element conducts the reconnaissance and identifies all missions that have a specific requirement and can support the operation within the time specified in the OPORD. Digital units send and receive reports via frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. Locations are accurate within 10 meters. The measurements and dimensions are accurate within plus 10 percent. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The element leader plans the river reconnaissance. NOTE: Digital units have the ability to conduct steps a-c through the Army Battle Command System (ABCS). a. Conducted a map reconnaissance of the river. b. Selected the routes for movement to and from the river. c. Selected the rally points (RPs). | | , |
| The element leader issues the OPORD to the elements. a. Assigned the element's responsibilities and designated the far- and near-shore reconnaissance elements. b. Designated the movement methods and routes to and from the river. c. Described what actions should be taken in the event of any enemy contact. | | · |
| * 3. The element leader directs the movement to the river. a. Ensured that the element dismounted before arriving at the river as required by the tactical situation. b. Ensured that the element displaced tactically. | | |
| 4. The element leader observes and records the access-route conditions to include the— a. Overhead obstructions having a clearance of less than 4.3 meters. b. Reductions in the travel-way width below 18 meters. c. Gradients (slopes) of 7 percent or greater. d. Curves having a radius of 25.15 meters or less. e. Conditions of road surfaces. f. Obstacles that existed; for example, the road craters, mined areas, felled trees, or rubble. | | |
| The far-shore reconnaissance element conducts a reconnaissance, a. Determined the condition of various points that were identified during the map reconnaissance to include the | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| (1) Bank heights. | | |
| (2) Bank slopes. |] | 1 |
| (3) Soil conditions. (4) Bank obstacles that were natural or man-made. |] | 1 |
| b. Estimated the gap width at the river. | 1 | ĺ |
| c. Determined the wet-gap conditions in the vicinity of the river crossing to | | |
| include the— | 1 | |
| (1) River depth at 3.05-meter intervals along the river. | 1 | |
| (2) Sandbars or other water obstacles. | | |
| (3) Bottom conditions. | Ì | |
| (4) River current fluctuations. | i | |
| d. Collected any other information requested in the OPORD. | | |
| e. Returned to the RP designated by the element leader. | | |
| The near-bank element conducts a reconnaissance. | | |
| a. Determined the condition of the near bank along various points. See | | |
| Subtask 5a. | | |
| b. Estimated the wet gap at the river. | | |
| c. Measured the current velocity at the river. d. Collected any other information requested in the element leader's orders. | | |
| e. Returned to the designated RP. | | |
| | | |
| 7. The element leader receives the reconnaissance information from the element. | | |
| Ensured that all required information was obtained. | | |
| b. Disseminated all information to the element members. | | |
| * 8. The element leader directs movement from the river. | | |
| Ensured that the element displaced tactically. | | |
| b. Directed movement to subsequent rivers as required by the OPORD. | | |
| Repeated Subtasks 2-7 until the mission was completed. | | |
| c. Directed the return to the element's assembly area (AA). | | İ |
| * 9. The element leader submits the report to the platoon leader. | | |
| a. Provided a sketch of each river to include the- | | |
| (1) Bank heights and slopes. | ĺ | ! |
| (2) River-bottom profile. | | |
| (3) River-width estimate. | | |
| b. Provided other information to include the (1) Current velocity. | | |
| (2) Soil conditions. | | |
| (3) Route conditions leading to and from the river. | | |
| (4) Obstacles. | | |
| NOTE: Digital units submit reports or hard copy (Department of the Army [DA]) forms | | |
| according to the unit's tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP). | | _ |

| TASK PERFO | RMANCE | / EVAL | JATION S | UMMARY | BLOCK | | |
|----------------------------------|--------|--------|----------|--------|-------|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | Ì | | - |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | - |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | _ | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|--------------|----------------------------------------|
| 052-196-2002 | Determine the Radius of Curves |
| 052-196-2004 | Determine Stream Velocity |
| 052-196-3065 | Prepare a Route Reconnaissance Overlay |
| 071-326-5505 | Issue an Oral Operation Order |

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| 05-1-1391 | Request a Standard Topographic Product |
| 05-2-1218 | Conduct Report Procedures |
| 05-2-7008 | Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) |
| 05-3-0404 | Conduct a River Crossing Site Reconnaissance |
| 05-3-0407 | Perform an Engineer Reconnaissance |

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-8006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule, 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

ELEMENTS: Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads Obstacle Section

TASK: Perform a Target Reconnaissance (05-3-0405)

(FM 5-170) (FM 5-250)

(FM 5-34)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The squad receives an order containing the grid coordinates of a potential demolition target and the depth of the obstacle. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. The area is secured, but enemy contact with squad-size elements is possible. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The squad or the section prepares and submits Department of the Army (DA) Form 2203-R including all information to successfully execute the target. Locations are accurate within 10 meters. The measurements, dimensions, and explosive calculations are accurate within 10 percent. The squad completes the reconnaissance within the timeline specified in the operation order (OPORD). Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The squad leader prepares for the reconnaissance. | | |
| NOTE: Digital units have access to Digital Topographic Support System (DTSS) | | |
| products to issue orders and send reports to assist in the reconnaissance process. | | |
| a. Issued a warning order (WO) to ensure that the subordinates knew the | | |
| mission, the time and place to receive their orders, the departure time, and | | |
| the preparatory actions to conduct while the plan was made. | | |
| b. Conducted a map reconnaissance to determine the routes and distances to and from the target. | | |
| Performed a time estimate to determine how much time to spend on-site and filled out DA Form 2203-R. | | |
| d. Formulated a reconnaissance plan to ensure that the squad obtained all the | ı | |
| required information from the site and that all essential equipment was taken. | | |
| e. Determined the availability of explosives. | | |
| f. Briefed subordinates using the five-paragraph order format, ensuring that each squad member knew precisely what to do. | | |
| g. Covered the site security and the noise and light disciplines. | | |
| 2. The squad conducts the reconnaissance and obtains the required sketches and | i | |
| information. | | |
| Obtained a situation map (SITMAP) sketch depicting the position of the | | |
| target, the surrounding terrain features such as hills and rivers, and the | | |
| coordinates of objects keyed to existing maps such as intersections and | | |
| towns. b. Obtained a plan and side-view sketch of the demolition target showing the | | 1 |
| overall dimensions and the lines of cut for the following: | | } |
| (1) A bridge showing the overall dimensions of its critical members along | | 1 |
| with the location of each line of cut. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| (2) A crater showing the length and width of the target and the thickness | Ì |
| of the wearing surface. When possible, the sketch showed the depth | |
| and the type of subgrade to determine the effect on the borehole depth | ļ |
| on the side sketch. The sketch also showed the length and location of | |
| each row of craters placed at a 45-degree angle to the axis of | |
| approach. The boreholes were offset from one another when lines of | |
| cut were placed in depth. | |
| (3) An abatis showing the depth and width of the target. The side-view | ſ |
| sketch stated the approximate height of the trees along with their | |
| average spacing and diameter; for example, 50- to 60-centimeter- | |
| diameter trees spaced 3 to 3.7 meters apart. | |
| c. Obtained a plan and cross-section sketch that showed the details of any | |
| demolition chambers, the lines of cut, the location of charges, the accurate | |
| dimensions of the members to be cut, the quantities of explosives, and the | |
| method of ignition. | Ì |
| (1) A bridge showed the location of all the lines of cut and the location of | 1 |
| each charge within the line of cut. On the cross-section sketch, the | |
| charge calculations and the placements only needed to be shown | |
| once for similar members being cut. The method of attaching the | |
| charge was shown; for example, bolt gun, wire, tape, and 5- by 5- by | |
| 25-centimeter wooden blocks. More than one cross-section sketch | |
| may have been required, depending on the number of lines of cut and | |
| the similarity between them. Unless steel cutting charges such as | |
| ribbon, saddle, or diamond were used, the method of priming was | |
| always detonating cord (no blasting caps) regardless of the explosive | |
| used. | |
| (2) A crater showed the position and the depth of each borehole, the | |
| quantity of explosives per borehole, and the method of priming. | |
| (3) An abatis showed the 45-degree angle to the road where the charges | |
| were placed, and the separation between the trees to cut was 3 to 4 meters. The cross-section sketch was a single tree demonstrating the | |
| charge calculation and the placement for the test shots to be | |
| conducted on the trees having the average diameter of those found in | |
| the line of cut. The squad primed with detonating cord (no biasting | |
| caps) regardless of the explosive. If time and the factical situation | |
| permitted, the squad conducted test shots on the reconnaissance and | |
| then measured and marked all trees to be cut. If this was done, the | |
| charge calculation and placement were sketched once for each | |
| diameter requiring a different quantity of explosives. | |
| d. Ensured that the sketch showed the firing circuits and the firing points. The | |
| complete circuit was required and included the charges, branch lines, ring | |
| mains, and initiation sets. The sketch- | |
| Contained a list of the quantity and type of required explosives. | |
| (2) Contained a list of all required demolition equipment and | |
| transportation. | |
| (3) Included an estimate of the time and labor required to prepare the | |
| demolition to State 1. | |
| (4) Included an estimate of the time and labor required to prepare the | |
| demolition to State 2. | |
| (5) Included an estimate of the time, labor, and equipment required to | |
| bypass the obstacle (specified location and method) and the required | |
| supplementary obstacles such as mines. | |
| | |
| The squad leader notifies higher headquarters (HQ) when the squad completes | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 4. The squad leader completes DA Form 2203-R and submits it to higher HQ within the time specified in the orders. NOTE: Digital units submit digital or hard copy (DA Forms) reports according to the unit's tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP). | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number . | Task Title |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| 052-193-3054 | Prepare a Demolition Reconnaissance Report |
| 052-193-3055 | Prepare or Compile a Nonnuclear-Demolition Target Folder |
| 052-193-3071 | Determine the Method of a Bridge Attack |
| 052-194-3500 | Conduct a Patrol |
| 052-196-3065 | Prepare a Route Reconnaissance Overlay |
| 052-196-3150 | Conduct Route Reconnaissance |

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| 05-1-1391 | Request a Standard Topographic Product |
| 05-2-0003 | Prepare an Engineer Annex |
| 05-2-0042 | Receive and Distribute Throughput Supplies |
| 05-2-7008 | Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) |
| 05-3-0201 | Create a Crater Obstacle with Explosives |
| 05-3-0202 | Disable a Bridge with Explosives |
| 05-3-0407 | Perform an Engineer Reconnaissance |

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1.

Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Inflitrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other Intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Factical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys enement and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casuafties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

ELEMENTS: Company

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections

TASK: Perform an Engineer Reconnaissance (05-3-0407)

(<u>FM 5-170</u>) (FM 5-170)

(FM 5-34)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element leader receives a fragmentary order (FRAGO) or an operation order (OPORD) to conduct an engineer reconnaissance for possible assets and obstructions along a proposed movement route. The reconnaissance checklist is completed based on the commander's intent. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. The area is secured, but enemy contact is possible. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element identifies engineer resources in the designated area. The element uses the correct symbols to prepare and submit an overlay, all required reports, and Department of the Army (DA) Form 1711-R. Digital units send reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means and follow up with the appropriate DA forms and update overlays to provide a current common operational picture (COP). Locations are accurate to within plus or minus 10 meters. The measurements, dimensions, and quantities are accurate to within plus or minus 10 percent. The element completes the reconnaissance within the time specified in the OPORD. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The element leader received a FRAGO or an OPORD to conduct an engineer reconnaissance. NOTE: Digital units request intelligence information by requesting All Source Analysis System (ASAS) information and Digital Topographic Support System (DTSS) products from higher headquarters (HQ). a. Coordinated through the Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3) or the task force (TF) engineer for ground security forces or aviation security forces. b. Requested an enemy situation brief from Intelligence Officer (US Army) (S2). c. Conducted a thorough map reconnaissance including the start points (SPs), the release points (RPs), the route, and the terrain. d. Reviewed the unit tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP) or the standing operating procedure (SOP). e. The area or the target for the reconnaissance met the commander's intent and requirements; for example, materials, equipment, bivouac, terrain, barriers, and errors or omissions on the map. | | |
| 2. The element leader prepared an overlay of the designated area. a. Drew routes to scale on the overlay, showed the limit of sector symbols, and terrain features (bridges, water, and such). b. Plotted at least two grid reference points and a grid or magnetic north arrow. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| c. Prepared a title block. As a minimum, included a name, a social security number (SSN), a unit, a map sheet, a series, a scale, and any remarks such as security classification placed at the top and bottom and downgrade information. | | |
| * 3. The element leader briefs the subunit leaders on the reconnaissance mission. a. Used the five-paragraph order format to include the (1) Area to reconnaiser. (2) Method of reconnaissance as either hasty or deliberate. (3) Objectives of the reconnaissance. (4) Time and distance factors. (5) Noise and light discipline. b. Conducted troop-leading procedures. c. Conducted precombat checks (PCCs) and precombat inspections (PCIs). | | |
| d. Drew the required equipment, forms, and material for reconnaissance. 4. The reconnaissance team reconnoitered the designated area and provided detailed information. a. Provided information about the area's special features and structures, such as the bivouac, equipment, materials, water points, terrain, construction sites, and obstacles and barriers to movement. The information included any errors or omissions on the map. b. Reconnoitered the designated area. | | |
| c. Provided information about the geographical locations utilizing the critical-point symbol with engineer resource symbols. * 5. The element leader reviews the overlay and fills out DA Form 1711-R. | | |
| NOTE: Digital units send reconnaissance information using text messaging, update digital overlays, and send updated reports using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System/Maneuver Control System (MCS) and follow up with the appropriate hard copy DA Forms according to the unit's TACSOP. a. Checked the overlay for completeness (critical points and engineer resource symbols). b. Ensured that DA Form 1711-R was completed for all engineer resources identified by a critical symbol. c. Recorded all measurements in meters. d. Signed DA Form(s) 1711-R. | | |
| 6. The elements leader briefs the commander on the reconnaissance mission and submits the overlay, reports, and DA Form 1711-R to the commander within the prescribed time on the OPORD. a. Submitted the completed DA Form(s) 1711-R. b. Submitted the completed overlay and reports. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|-----|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | . 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | - | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

^{**&}quot; indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 052-196-3035 | Prepare an Engineer Reconnaissance Report |
| 052-196-3065 | Prepare a Route Reconnaissance Overlay |
| 052-196-3150 | Conduct Route Reconnaissance |
| 071-326-5505 | Issue an Oral Operation Order |

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| 05-2-7008 | Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) |
| 05-3-0413 | Conduct a Tactical Reconnaissance |

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Gather Intelligence (5-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) small element, operating in the rear area, is planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete the plans.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates, gathers intelligence information, and submits its findings to the command. 1. Identifies all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Passes through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Moves to an observation point that offers cover and concealment and is clear enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gathers all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraws from the area undetected. 6. Reports all information to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Inflitrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation, 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle, 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation, 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

ELEMENTS: Company

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section Three Assault Sections

TASK: Perform an Obstacle and Restriction Reconnaissance (05-3-0411.05-R01A)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

(FM 5-170)

(FM 20-32)

(FM 3-34.2)

(FM 3-34.230) (FM 7-7J)

(FM 5-34) (FM 7-8)

(FM 7-7)

(Circle)

М

ITERATION:

(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element leader receives a fragmentary order (FRAGO) or operation order (OPORD) to conduct an obstacle and restriction reconnaissance of a suspected or reported enemy obstacle location. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. The area is

TASK STANDARDS: The element identifies and reports all enemy obstacle information critical to the tactical operation. Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means to update overlays and provide an updated common operational picture (COP), situational awareness (SA), and follow up with appropriate Department of the Army (DA) forms or text messages according to the unit's tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP). The obstruction locations are identified using 8-digit grid coordinates and accurate to 20 meters. The measurements, dimensions, and quantities are within 10 percent. Enemy forces do not detect the element. The reconnaissance is completed within the time specified in the FRAGO or the OPORD. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

unsecured and enemy contact is possible. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The element leader receives a FRAGO or an OPORD to conduct an obstacle and restriction reconnaissance. a. Conducted troop-leading procedures. b. Conducted precombat checks (PCCs) and precombat inspections (PCIs). c. Drew the required equipment, forms, and material for the reconnaissance. | | |
| * 2. The element leader is directed by the unit leader to gather information based on the intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB), an intelligence report, or a tasking in the Intelligence collection plan. NOTE: Digital units request intelligence information from higher headquarters (HQ) by requesting All-Source Analysis System (ASAS) information and Digital Topographic Support System (DTSS) products. a. Gathered known information about the obstacle from the IPB, the engineer battlefield assessment (EBA), or previous reports, to include maps and graphics. b. Obtained the location of the named area of interest (NAI) or | | |
| reconnaissance route from higher HQ. c. Received a not later than report time from the unit leader. d. Briefed subelement leaders on the reconnaissance mission using the five-paragraph order format. The information included (1) The route to reconnoiter. (2) The method of reconnaissance as either hasty or deliberate. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| (3) Reconnaissance objectives, such as the obstacle location, trafficability, and water points. (4) Radio communications for the progress report, any requested assistance, and the communications check. (5) Actions that the security team and element members are to take upon enemy contact. (6) Time and distance factors. (7) Noise and light discipline. | | |
| The element moves tactically to a covered and concealed position in overwatch and has visual contact with the obstacle or named area of interest (NAI). NOTE: Physical contact with the obstacle is not required; however, dismounted movement to the obstacle is required to obtain some information. The vehicle remains covered and concealed during the dismounted movement. | | ! |
| 4. The element gathers information on the obstacle. a. Used the required reconnaissance forms. b. Gathered pertinent information on the obstacle, to include the- (1) Location. (2) Orientation and depth. (3) Conditions of the soil to determine the ability to use mechanical reduction assets on a minefield. (4) Presence, location, and type of wire. (5) Gaps and bypasses. (6) Composition of the minefield; for example, the buried or surface-laid antitank (AT) and antipersonnel (AP) mines, antihandling devices (AHDs), and mine depth. (7) Mine type. (8) Location of enemy direct-fire weapons. (9) Location of enemy indirect-fire systems capable of firing into the reduction area. (10) Composition of complex obstacles. (11) Gaps between successive obstacle belts. | | |
| 5. The element organizes and submits the information in the obstacle intelligence (OBSTINTEL) report format. a. Completed the appropriate DA forms. b. Submitted the OBSTINTEL report to higher HQ according to the unit's TACSOP. NOTE: Digital units send reconnaissance information, reports, and orders through the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System or the Maneuver Control System (MCS). 6. The element leader (along with the entire reconnaissance team) is debriefed by the commander, the Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3), the | | · |
| Intelligence Officer (US Army) (S2), or the task force (TF) engineer. NOTE: The unit's standing operating procedure (SOP) or TACSOP will determine the requirements for the debriefing. 7. The element leader turns over the required completed reconnaissance forms and overlays. | | |

| TASK PERFO | RMANCE | E / EVALL | JATION S | UMMARY | BLOCK | | |
|----------------------------------|--------|-----------|----------|--------|-------|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | 1277 |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number

Task Title

052-192-1127

Prepare an AN/PSS-12 Mine Detector for Operation

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number

Task Title

05-1-0008

Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD)

05-2-1218

Conduct Report Procedures

05-3-0002 05-3-0411.05-R01A Prepare an Engineer Estimate (Platoon)

Perform an Obstacle and Restriction Reconnaissance

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PiR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8, Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority Intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body, 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage, 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3, Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

ELEMENTS: Company

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section Three Assault Sections

TASK: Perform a Technical Reconnaissance (05-3-0412)

(FM 5-170) (FM 7-7)

(FM 5-170)

(FM 5-34) (FM 7-8)

(FM 7-7J)

ITERATION:

(Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element leader receives a fragmentary order (FRAGO) or an operation order (OPORD) to conduct a technical reconnaissance to locate obstructions along a proposed movement route. Digital units have completed functionality checks, and systems are operational. The area is secured, but enemy contact is possible. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The reconnaissance team conducts a technical reconnaissance to verify the technical data along the main supply route (MSR). All Department of the Army (DA) forms contain the required information. There are no time restraints, unless otherwise specified in the FRAGO or the OPORD. Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------|
| * 1. The element leader receives a FRAGO or an OPORD to conduct a technical reconnaissance. | | |
| NOTE: Digital units request intelligence information from higher headquarters (HQ) through All-Source Analysis System (ASAS) and Digital Topographic Support System (DTSS) products. | i i | |
| a. Coordinated through the Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3) or the task force (TF) engineer for a ground or aviation security force. | | |
| b. Requested an enemy situation brief from the Intelligence Officer (US Army) (S2). | | |
| c. Conducted a thorough map reconnaissance including the start points (SPs), the release points (RPs), and the route. | | |
| d. Reviewed the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP) or tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP). | | |
| Met the commander's intent and requirements for the area or the target of reconnaissance. | | |
| f. Briefed subelement leaders on the reconnaissance mission using the five- paragraph order format. | | |
| g. Conducted troop-leading procedures. h. Conducted precombat checks (PCCs) and precombat inspections (PCIs). | | |
| Obtained the required equipment, forms, and material for the reconnaissance. | | |
| 2. The reconnaissance team starts movement on the technical reconnaissance. a. Moved along the specified route. b. Moved along the specified route. | | |
| b. Maintained communications with the higher commander. | | |
| 3. The reconnaissance team conducts a bridge classification reconnaissance. | i | i l |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| a. Gathered the required information to complete DA Form 1249. b. Completed DA Form 1249 with the required information. | | |
| 4. The reconnaissance team conducts a ferry reconnaissance. a. Gathered the required information to complete DA Form 1252. b. Completed DA Form 1252 with the required information. | | |
| 5. The reconnaissance team conducts a ford reconnaissance. a. Gathered the required information to complete DA Form 1251. b. Completed DA Form 1251 with the required information. | | |
| 6. The reconnaissance team conducts a road reconnaissance. a. Gathered the required information to complete DA Form 1248. b. Completed DA Form 1248 with the required information. | | |
| 7. The reconnaissance team conducts a tunnel reconnaissance or an underpass reconnaissance. a. Gathered the required information to complete DA Form 1250. b. Completed the DA Form 1250 with the required information. NOTE: Not all types of reconnaissance may be applicable to the commander's intent or requirements. | | |
| 8. The reconnaissance team starts movement to the assembly area (AA). NOTE: Digital units send reports, orders, and digital overlays to update the common operational picture (COP). Appropriate DA forms are submitted according to Standardization Agreement (STANAG) requirements and the unit's SOP. | | |
| * 9. The S3, the S2, or the TF engineer debriefs the element leader and the reconnaissance team. The unit's SOP or the TACSOP determines the requirements for the debriefing. | | |
| *10. The element leader provides the completed reconnaissance forms to higher HQ or requesting unit, in accordance with SOP. | | |

| TASK PERFO | RMANCI | E / EVALU | JATION S | UMMAR | BLOCK | | |
|----------------------------------|--------|-----------|----------|-------|-------|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | _ | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|--------------|----------------------------------------|
| 052-196-2002 | Determine the Radius of Curves |
| 052-196-2101 | Determine the Percent of Slope |
| 052-196-2103 | Determine Gap Width |
| 052-196-3030 | Prepare a Road Reconnaissance Report |
| 052-196-3031 | Prepare a Tunnel Reconnaissance Report |
| 052-196-3032 | Prepare a Ford Reconnaissance Report |
| 052-196-3033 | Prepare a Bridge Reconnaissance Report |

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 052-196-3035 | Prepare an Engineer Reconnaissance Report |
| 052-196-3065 | Prepare a Route Reconnaissance Overlay |
| 052-196-3150 | Conduct Route Reconnaissance |
| 052-196-4013 | Determine the Military Load Classification (MLC) of a Timber Trestle Bridge |
| 052-196-4014 | Determine the Military Load Classification (MLC) of a Concrete T-Beam Bridge |
| 052-196-4015 | Determine the Military Load Classification (MLC) of a Concrete Slab Bridge |
| 052-196-4016 | Determine the Military Load Classification (MLC) of a Mesonry Arch Bridge |
| 052-196-4020 | Determine the Military Load Classification (MLC) of a Steel Stringer Composite |
| | Bridge |
| 052-196-4021 | Determine the Military Load Classification (MLC) of a Steel Stringer |
| | Noncomposite Bridge |
| 052-198-2007 | Classify Vehicles Using Expedient Methods |

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| 05-1-1391 | Request a Standard Topographic Product |
| 05-2-1218 | Conduct Report Procedures |
| 05-2-7008 | Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) |

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

5 ~ 54

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle...3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation.

1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle.

2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation,

3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualtles from enemy fire.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority Intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close eir support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters Maintenance Section

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section Three Assault Sections Regimental Engineer Section Combat Medical Section

TASK: Process Captured Documents and Equipment (19-3-3105.05-T01A)

(FM 3-19.40 (FM 19-40))

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The enemy's equipment and documents have been captured. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element processes all captured equipment and documents based on disposition instructions and within the time standards established by higher headquarters (HQ). The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 1. The element tags all captured equipment and documents. a. Described the type of equipment and documents, such as maps, photos, rifles, and radios. b. Annotated the date and time of capture. c. Provided the place (grid coordinates) of capture. d. Noted the capturing unit. e. Furnished the circumstances of the capture. f. Identified the prisoner's name on the tag, if the items were taken from the enemy prisoners of war (EPWs). | | |
| * 2. The element leader reports the capture of equipment and documents to higher HQ. a. Described the type of equipment and documents. b. Stated the date and time of capture. c. Identified the capturing unit. d. Furnished the place (grid coordinates) of the capture. | | |
| * 3. The element leader disposes of the equipment and documents according to the guidance received from higher HQ. a. Destroyed, secured, evacuated, or abandoned the equipment. b. Evacuated the documents through the chain of command to intelligence personnel. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-QPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective raily point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation.

1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle.

2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation, and operation, prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artiflery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts neavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters Maintenance Section

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section Three Assault Sections Regimental Engineer Section Combat Medical Section

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (OPSEC) (71-2-0332.05-T01A)

(AR 530-1) (FM 24-35)

(AR 380-5) (FM 24-35-1) (FM 24-33)

(FM 34-60)

(FM 3-19.30)

ITERATION: COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

(Circle) (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is operating where the enemy can detect it. The enemy can employ electronic warfare (EW) measures and air and ground reconnaissance elements. It can also use the local populace and enemy intelligence agencies. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element prevents the enemy from learning its strength, dispositions, intentions, and any essential elements of friendly information (EEFI) or surprising its main body. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 1. Leaders check or perform information security measures. a. Disseminated the information on a need-to-know basis. b. Prohibited fraternization with civilians, as applicable. c. Conducted alerts, deployment preparations, and loading operations to minimize detection. d. Ensured that maps contained only the minimum-essential information. e. Conducted inspections and gave briefings to ensure that personnel did not carry any details of military activities in their personal materials, such as letters, diaries, notes, drawings, sketches, or photographs. f. Sanitized all planning areas and positions before departure. | | |
| The element performs camouflage discipline. a. Used natural concealment and camouflage materials, whenever possible, to prevent ground or air observation. b. Moved on covered and concealed routes. c. Covered all reflective surfaces and unit markings with nonreflective material, such as cloth, mud, or a camouflage stick. d. Covered or removed all vehicle markings. | | |
| 3. The element camouflages individual positions and equipment to prevent detection from 35 meters or greater and camouflages vehicles to prevent detection from 100 meters or greater. a. Ensured that the foliage was not stripped near the unit's position. b. Camouflaged earth berms. c. Ensured that the camouflage nets were properly erected. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| d. Avoided crossing near footpaths, trails, and roads. e. Erased any tracks leading into the positions. f. Ensured that vehicles that were parked in the shadows were moved as the shadows shifted. g. Replaced and replenished the camouflage, as needed. h. Avoided movement in the area to prevent ground and air detection. | | |
| 4. The element employs and the company's net control station (NCS) enforces communications security (COMSEC). a. Enforced signal operation instructions (SOI) and signal supplemental instructions (SSI) procedures, such as challenges, authentications decoding, and call signs and frequencies and ensured that the monitored traffic did not reveal information to the enemy. b. Employed approved radiotelephone operator (RATELO) procedures. c. Followed COMSEC procedures, such as keeping transmissions short, using the lowest possible power settings, using directional antennas, changing transmission patterns, and maintaining radio silence. d. Followed procedures for operations during jamming. e. Made maximum use of the messenger and wire service. f. Used visual signals according to the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP). | | |
| 5. The element employs physical security measures. a. Employed observation posts (OPs). b. Employed counterreconnaissance patrols. c. Followed stand-to procedures. d. Employed mines and obstacles, when permitted. e. Tled in with adjacent units for coordination and fire. f. Used the challenge and password. g. Limited access into the unit's area. h. Safeguarded weapons, ammunition, sensitive items, and classified documents. i. Picked up litter. j. Employed air guards. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number

Task Title

071-325-4425 071-325-4426 071-331-0801 Employ an M18A1Claymore Mine Recover an M18A1Claymore Mine Challenge Persons Entering Your Area

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number

Task Title

071-331-0815

Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule, 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section, 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping-operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Infiltrs light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact white the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly heid areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections

TASK: Fight as Engineers (05-1-1200)

(FM 5-100)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (CIrcle)

CONDITIONS: The battalion is conducting continuous tactical operations in all weather conditions. The commanding general directs the battalion to fight as engineers. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: According to the battalion's standing operating procedure (SOP), the engineer battalion reorganizes as an engineer or infantry battalion within the required period of time. All equipment and personnel not used in this role move to an equipment park or are attached to another unit. The reorganized battalion receives augmentation from air defense, fire support, antitank units, and a medical element if available. Digital units send and receive information via frequency-modulated (FM) and digital means to conduct combat operations. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GQ | NO-GO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The battalion commander decides who will be the unit's fire support officer (FSO). NOTE: Digital units use the Army Battle Command System (ABCS) to perform collaborative planning and send and receive orders, reports, and requests according to the unit's tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP). | | |
| The FSO makes immediate coordination for air defense artillery, artillery support, and other necessary support for the unit. | | |
| The Adjutant (US Army) (S1) updates the personnel status. If required, requests personnel to bring the battalion to its authorized strength. | | |
| If necessary, the Intelligence Officer (US Army) (S2) organizes scout elements from organic assets to accomplish the assigned missions. | ! | |
| 5. The Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3) prepares for infantry-type missions. a. Requested any support that the FSO needed; for example, air defense artillery, mortars, field artillery, and antitank elements. b. Initiated the estimation process for infantry-type missions. c. Designated the company's assembly areas (AAs). | | |
| 6. The Supply Officer (US Army) (S4) prepares field and combat trains. a. Organized a support platoon consisting of all fuel, ammunition, and cargohauling assets to support the line company's new needs. b. Set up material storage areas containing vehicle turnarounds. Camouflaged areas according to the tactical situation. c. Requested additional Class V (ammunition) required by organic weapons and antitank systems, as necessary. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| d. Consolidated unit mess and maintenance assets under the battalion's control in the field trains. e. Designated the location of the engineer equipment park and the controlling team chief, if necessary. (1) Located the equipment park in a covered and concealed position. (2) Located the equipment park on defendable terrain. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | - | | | | | |

^{**&}quot; indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 05-1-0200 | Coordinate the Integration of Air Defense for Mobility and Countermobility Operations |
| 05-1-0606 | Establish and Operate a Unit Maintenance Collection Point (UMCP) |
| 05-1-1035 | Integrate Engineer Elements Into the Fire Support (FS) Planning Process |
| 05-2-0042 | Receive and Distribute Throughput Supplies |
| 05-2-0100 | Coordinate the Synchronization and Integration of Fire Support (FS) |
| 05-2-0301 | Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment |
| 05-2-1126 | Coordinate for Organizational Maintenance Support |
| 05-2-1131 | Establish Unit Maintenance Operations |
| 43-2-0001.05-T01A | Conduct Unit-Level Maintenance Operations |
| 44-1-C220.05-T01A | Use Passive Air Defense Measures |
| 44-1-C221.05-T01A | Take Active Combined Arms Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aerial |

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Gather Intelligence (5-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) small element, operating in the rear area, is planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete the plans.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates, gathers intelligence information, and submits its findings to the command. 1. Identifies all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Passes through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Moves to an observation point that offers cover and concealment and is clear enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gathers all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraws from the area undetected. 6. Reports all information to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route, 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Defeat Obstacies (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualities. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualities. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartening party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartening party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation, 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's solidiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and equipment. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading Information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

ELEMENTS: Company

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section Three Assault Sections

TASK: Conduct Quartering Party Operations (05-2-0908) (FM 71-1) (FM 101-5) (FM 5-170) (FM 5-170)

(FM 20-32) (FM 5-34)

ITERATION:

4M

(Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

U

(Circle)

CONDITIONS: A unit is directed to move to a new location and establish an assembly area (AA). Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The quartering party departs ahead of the unit's main body and completes all tasks in the new AA before the main body arrives. The unit moves all personnel and equipment to the assigned position within the time specified in the operation order (OPORD). Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 1. The element leader organizes the quartering party. a. Selected a noncommissioned officer in charge (NCOIC). b. Selected a security element or coordinated for security to be provided by the supported maneuver unit. c. Selected subordinate-element representatives according to the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP). d. Organized a nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) reconnaissance party from the NCOIC, the security element, and the subordinate-element representatives to satisfy the threat conditions. e. Conducted troop-leading procedures. f. Conducted precombat checks (PCCs) and precombat inspections (PCIs). g. Reviewed the unit's SOP and tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP). h. Conducted risk management and safety briefings according to the unit's SOP or TACSOP. | | |
| The quartering party conducts rehearsals on minesweeping operations, actions on contact for the security teams, and movement guide procedures. NOTE: Conduct a rehearsal using one of the following rehearsal types: the confirmation brief, the back brief, the combined-arms rehearsal, the battle drill, or the SOP rehearsal (for additional information, see Field Manual [FM] 101-5). | | |
| * 3. The quartering party leader conducts a map reconnaissance, identifying the start point (SP), potential ambush sites, checkpoints (CPs), rest stops, and the AA. NOTE: The route used by the quartering party can be the same as the route used by the unit's main body, as long as security is maintained along the route. If security is not maintained, the main body should conduct a route clearance to the new AA. | | |
| The quartering party prepares the vehicles for the convoy. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| a. Performed preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS) on vehicles and equipment. b. Loaded vehicles according to the load plan. c. Prepared the troop-carrying vehicles for combat survivability by covering the floors with a double layer of sandbags. d. Maintained a guard force to prevent theft and sabotage. * 5. The quartering party leader briefs the convoy personnel. a. Briefed the convoy route, to include the medical- and maintenance-support locations and the destination. b. Provided a strip map to each vehicle commander (or driver). NOTE: Digital units input routes and checkpoints into the Force XXI Battle Command. | | |
| Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System by using the overlay message and/or the long format message according to the unit's TACSOP. c. Briefed the prescribed march rate, the catch-up speed, and the distance between the vehicles. d. Briefed accident and breakdown procedures. e. Briefed limited-visibility movement procedures. f. Briefed the chain of command and the radio frequency. | | |
| The quartering party relocates to the new AA. Traveled separately from, and aftead of, the main body. Reported the route limitations and other specified command interest items to the next higher element. | : | - |
| 7. The quartering party reconnoiters the area and notifies the commander of the conditions. NOTE: Digital units update the enemy locations, mined areas, and NBC contaminated areas on the FBCB2 System to update the situational awareness (SA) and common operational picture (COP). a. Reported the position of enemy forces. b. Located the areas containing mines, booby traps, and NBC contamination. c. Evaluated terrain conditions, to include trafficability, cover and concealment, and the availability of adequate routes into and out of the AA. d. Evaluated the communication system required for the AA. | | |
| * 8. The quartering party leader notifies the commander of the condition of the area. a. Received orders and prepared the area for the main body (satisfactory conditions). b. Requested additional instructions from the next higher commander and moved to the alternate AA or found another location and repeated Subtask 7 (unsatisfactory conditions). | 1 | |
| 9. The quartering party prepares the area to receive the main body. a. Secured the area. b. Marked or removed any obstacles and mines. c. Organized the area, divided it into sectors for each unit, and selected locations for the command post. d. Improved and marked the entrances, exits, and internal routes. e. Marked vehicle positions. | | |
| Each element representative from the quartering party guides his element, without delay, from the release point (RP) to that element's sector of the AA (mounted, if possible). | _ | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|--|-------|
| ITERATION | 1M | 2M | 3M | 4M | 5M | | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | - | | | | | |

[&]quot;" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | · Task Title |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 03-2-3008.05-T01A | Conduct a Radiological, Chemical, or Biological Reconnaissance or Survey |
| 03-2-C312.05-T01A | Conduct Thorough Decontamination Operations |
| 03-3-C201.05-T01A | Prepare for Operations under Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) |
| | Conditions |
| 05-2-0911 | Defend a Convoy Against a Ground Attack |
| 05-3-0118 | Conduct Minesweeping Operations |
| 07-2-1301.05-T01A | Conduct a Convoy |

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA, 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and Identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Infilicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority Intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets, 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks, 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed, 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by *OPFOR* patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections

TASK: Fight as Infantry (05-2-1215)

(FM 7-10)

(FM 7-7)

(FM 7-8)

ITERATION:

2 3 4

(Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

r P

(Circle)

CONDITIONS: A company has received an operation order (OPORD) to reorganize as infantry and is preparing to engage in combat operations. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company organizes the platoons for combat and conducts defensive or retrograde operations according to higher headquarters (HQ) directives. Digital units send and receive reports via frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means, providing an updated common operational picture (COP) and situational awareness (SA). The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The company commander conducts troop-leading procedures after receiving the OPORD to fight as infantry. a. Analyzed the mission and planned the use of any available time following the 1/3- to 2/3-time rule | | |
| b. Issued a warning order and ensured that all leaders were kept informed of their duties. | | |
| c. Consulted with his leaders and made tentative plans. d. Initiated the necessary movement to prepare the subordinate units for and incorporate them into the upcoming mission. | | |
| NOTE: The company commander uses fragmentary orders (FRAGOs) to initiate these actions. | | iii |
| e. Reconnoitered the area of operations. | |] |
| f. Incorporated any additional details concerning the operation (following a reconnaissance mission) and completed the plan. g. Supervised the preparation for and the execution of the mission. h. Issued the order for the mission, in verbal or written form. | | |
| * 2. The company commander orders the company to conduct defensive operations. | | 1 1 |
| * 3. The company commander posts security elements to provide local security. | | |
| 4. The company identifies the- a. Key terrain. b. Enemy's avenue of approach. c. Location of the company's battle position (BP), the company's target reference points (TRPs), and the engagement area (EA). d. Limits of the company's BP and the company or team's sectors of fire. e. Location of the artillery preplotted targets. f. Primary and supplementary firing positions which | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|----------|
| (1) Enabled the company to deliver effective fire, on TRPs and EA, at | | |
| optimal ranges. (2) Provided long-range observation and interlocking fire between the adjacent units. | | |
| (3) Provided a line of sight to other company or team BPs to provide mutually supporting fire. | |] } |
| (4) Provided cover and concealment. | | i |
| g. Covered and concealed routes between the primary and supplementary firing positions. | | } |
| h. Covered and concealed routes into and out of the primary BP to | | |
| subsequent BPs. i. Locations for observation posts (OPs) to provide observation of the | | 1 |
| platoon's sector of fire. i. Location of existing obstacles and the positions for reinforcing the | | [{ |
| obstacles. | | |
| * 5. The company commander develops a rough draft of a company or team fire plan. | | |
| * 6. The company commander returns to the assembly area (AA) or moves the company to the rear of the BP, meets with the subordinate leaders, and issues an OPORD. | | |
| a. Issued an OPORD for occupying the BP, using the rough draft of the fire | | |
| plan or a terrain model as a guide (in the AA). b. Issued an OPORD for occupying the BP from a vantage point, using the | | ! |
| rough draft of the fire plan as a guide (in the BP). | | |
| The company or team moves to the rear and the flanks of the assigned BP.a. Moved to a hidden position at the rear of the BP and executed Actions at | } ; |) |
| the Halt. | | 1 |
| b. Manned the company's OPs. | | |
| * 8. The company or team commander issues a five-paragraph oral OPORD from a vantage point, using the rough sketch of the fire plan. | | |
| 9. The platoon leaders return to their units and, using hand-and-arm signals, have the drivers start their engines simultaneously. | | |
| *10. The company or team commander issues orders for occupying the BP. a. Ordered the platoon leader to position the vehicles, without leaving tracks, | | 1 |
| in fighting positions that were difficult for the enemy to detect. | ŀ | |
| b. Checked the consolidated range cards and sketches of the platoon fire plans to make sure that there were no weak points between the platoon or |] | |
| flank companies. |] | J |
| Finalized the fire plan in relation to the terrain to ensure that the EA was set on the enemy's avenue of approach, covered by mutually supporting | | |
| interlocking fire from platoons, and located between flank companies. | | |
| d. Coordinated with the flank companies to ensure coverage. e. Forwarded the company fire plan to the battalion task force (TF) | | |
| commander for a final check of mutually supporting interlocking fire | | |
| covering the EA. f. Received reports from the platoon leaders regarding established platoon | [] | |
| BPs and reported the information to the battation TF. NOTE: The reports are submitted within the defend-by time stated in the OPORD. | [| |
| The defend-by time is a calculated estimate of when the enemy may attack. The | | |
| enemy may attack before or after this time. | í í | |

| g. Referred to the mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC) factors, and ordered the platoons to continue to improve their BP. NOTE: Do the most critical tasks first in case the enemy attacks before the defend-by time. *11. The company or team commander performs tactical planning and, based on the factors of the METT-TC, plans for a deliberate or hasty occupation of a BP in a built-up area. a. Conducted a reconnaissance of the BP and analyzed the threat force's method of attacking a built-up area. b. Analyzed the BP to identify the— (1) Location of checkpoints, phase lines, and building numbers, as identified in the OPORD or FRAGO. (2) Observation sites and fields of fire on the enemy's avenue of approach. (3) Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions on the perimeter of the built-up area. (4) Positions that would provide cover and concealment. (5) Location of OPs that provide 360-degree security for a three-dimensional battlefield. (6) Covered and concealed routes into and out of firing positions and BPs that could not be blocked by blow down from structures. (7) Location of obstacles (existing and reinforcing), buildings with basements, fire hazards, sewers, viaducts, or bridges. (8) Structures that dominate the built-up area. (9) Locations of the fring positions, in depth, throughout the built-up area. (10) Areas to integrate the dismounted infantry into the company or team defense. c. Coordinated with adjacent units for dismounted support (as necessary) and ensured that units were tied in with the company or the team's forces. d. Upgraded the hasty defense and improved the BP, as time permitted. e. Planned for indirect fire in the EA and along the possible avenue of approach, in front of and behind obstacles. The fire support team (FIST) planned the smoke. *12. The company or team commander develops a company or team sector, the platoon and OP positions, obstacles, indirect-fire targets, and final protection fire (FPF), if allocate | TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|--------------|
| NOTE: Do the most critical tasks first in case the enemy attacks before the defend-by time. *11. The company or team commander performs tactical planning and, based on the factors of the METT-TC, plans for a deliberate or hasty occupation of a BP in a built-up area. a. Conducted a reconnaissance of the BP and analyzed the threat force's method of attacking a built-up area. b. Analyzed the BP to identify the— (1) Location of checkpoints, phase lines, and building numbers, as identified in the OPORD or FRAGO. (2) Observation sites and fields of fire on the enemy's avenue of approach. (3) Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions on the perimeter of the built-up area. (4) Positions that would provide cover and concealment. (5) Location of OPs that provide 360-degree security for a three-dimensional battlefield. (6) Covered and concealed routes into and out of firing positions and BPs that could not be blocked by blow down from structures. (7) Location of obstacles (existing and reinforcing), buildings with basements. fire hazards, severs, viaducts, or bridges. (8) Structures that dominate the built-up area. (9) Locations of the firing positions, in depth, throughout the built-up area. (10) Areas to integrate the dismounted infantry into the company or team defense. c. Coordinated with adjacent units for dismounted support (as necessary) and ensured that units were tied in with the company or the team's forces. d. Upgraded the hasty defense and improved the BP, as time permitted. e. Planned for indirect fire in the EA and along the possible avenue of approach, in front of and behind obstacles. The fire support team (FIST) planned the smoke. *12. The company or team commander develops a company or team fire plan. a. Developed a fire plan as part of a hasty or deliberate BP occupation. b. Located platoons and oriented the company or team fire plan for the executive officer (XC) and the platoon leaders (as time permitted). | considerations (METT-TC) factors, and ordered the platoons to continue to | | |
| factors of the METT-TC, plans for a deliberate or hasty occupation of a BP in a built-up area. a. Conducted a reconnalssance of the BP and analyzed the threat force's method of attacking a built-up area. b. Analyzed the BP to identify the— (1) Location of checkpoints, phase lines, and building numbers, as identified in the OPORD or FRAGO. (2) Observation sites and fields of fire on the enemy's avenue of approach. (3) Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions on the perimeter of the built-up area. (4) Positions that would provide cover and concealment. (5) Location of OPs that provide 360-degree security for a three-dimensional battlefield. (6) Covered and concealed routes into and out of firing positions and BPs that could not be blocked by blow down from structures. (7) Location of obstacles (existing and reinforcing), buildings with basements, fire hazards, sewers, viaducts, or bridges. (8) Structures that dominate the built-up area. (9) Location of the firing positions, in depth, throughout the built-up area. (10) Areas to integrate the dismounted infantry into the company or team defense. c. Coordinated with adjacent units for dismounted support (as necessary) and ensured that units were tied in with the company or the team's forces. d. Upgraded the hasty defense and improved the BP, as time permitted. e. Planned for indirect fire in the EA and along the possible avenue of approach, in front of and behind obstacles. The fire support team (FIST) planned the smoke. *12. The company or team commander develops a company or team fire plan. a. Developed a fire plan as part of a hasty or deliberate BP occupation. b. Located platoons and oriented the company or team sector, the platoon and OP positions, obstacles, indirect-fire targets, and final protection fire (FPF), if allocated. d. Ensured that the platoon's fire plans were received in a timely manner. Made an updated copy of the company or team fire plan for the executive officer (XO) and the platoon leaders (as time permitted). | NOTE: Do the most critical tasks first in case the enemy attacks before the defend-by | | |
| a. Conducted a reconnaissance of the BP and analyzed the threat force's method of attacking a built-up area. b. Analyzed the BP to identify the— (1) Location of checkpoints, phase lines, and building numbers, as identified in the OPORD or FRAGO. (2) Observation sites and fields of fire on the enemy's avenue of approach. (3) Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions on the perimeter of the built-up area. (4) Positions that would provide cover and concealment. (5) Location of OPs that provide 380-degree security for a three-dimensional battlefield. (6) Covered and concealed routes into and out of firing positions and BPs that could not be blocked by blow down from structures. (7) Location of obstacles (existing and reinforcing), buildings with basements, fire hazards, sewers, viaducts, or bridges. (8) Structures that dominate the built-up area. (9) Locations of the firing positions, in depth, throughout the built-up area. (10) Areas to integrate the dismounted infantry into the company or team defense. c. Coordinated with adjacent units for dismounted support (as necessary) and snaured that units were tied in with the company or the team's forces. d. Upgraded the hasty defense and improved the BP, as time permitted. e. Planned for indirect fire in the EA and along the possible avenue of approach, in front of and behind obstacles. The fire support team (FIST) planned the smoke. *12. The company or team commander develops a company or team sector, the platoon and OP positions, obstacles, indirect-fire targets, and final protection fire (FPF), if allocated. d. Ensured that the platoon's fire plans were received in a timely manner. Made an updated copy of the company or team fire plan for the executive officer (XO) and the platoon leaders (as time permitted). e. Verified the plan by conducting rehearsals for counterattack missions, based on METT-TC factors. | factors of the METT-TC, plans for a deliberate or hasty occupation of a BP in a | | |
| (1) Location of checkpoints, phase lines, and building numbers, as identified in the OPORD or FRAGO. (2) Observation sites and fields of fire on the enemy's avenue of approach. (3) Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions on the perimeter of the built-up area. (4) Positions that would provide cover and concealment. (5) Location of OPs that provide 360-degree security for a three-dimensional battlefield. (6) Covered and concealed routes into and out of firing positions and BPs that could not be blocked by blow down from structures. (7) Location of obstacles (existing and reinforcing), buildings with basements, fire hazards, sewers, viaducts, or bridges. (8) Structures that dominate the built-up area. (9) Locations of the firing positions, in depth, throughout the built-up area. (10) Areas to integrate the dismounted infantry into the company or team defense. c. Coordinated with adjacent units for dismounted support (as necessary) and ensured that units were tied in with the company or the team's forces. d. Upgraded the hasty defense and improved the BP, as time permitted. e. Pianned for indirect fire in the EA and along the possible avenue of approach, in front of and behind obstacles. The fire support team (FIST) planned the smoke. *12. The company or team commander develops a company or team fire plan. a. Developed a fire plan as part of a hasty or deliberate BP occupation. b. Located platoons and oriented the company or team sector, the platoon and OP positions, obstacles, indirect-fire targets, and final protection fire (FIFF). If allocated. d. Ensured that the platoor's fire plans were received in a timely manner. Made an updated copy of the company or team fire plan for the executive officer (XO) and the platoon leaders (as time permitted). e. Verified the plan by conducting rehearsals for counterattack missions, based on METT-TC fac | a. Conducted a reconnaissance of the BP and analyzed the threat force's method of attacking a built-up area. | | |
| approach. (3) Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions on the perimeter of the built-up area. (4) Positions that would provide cover and concealment. (5) Location of OPs that provide 360-degree security for a three-dimensional battlefield. (6) Covered and concealed routes into and out of firing positions and BPs that could not be blocked by blow down from structures. (7) Location of obstacles (existing and reinforcing), buildings with basements, fire hazards, sewers, viaducts, or bridges. (8) Structures that dominate the built-up area. (9) Locations of the firing positions, in depth, throughout the built-up area. (10) Areas to integrate the dismounted infantry into the company or team defense. c. Coordinated with adjacent units for dismounted support (as necessary) and ensured that units were tied in with the company or the team's forces. d. Upgraded the hasty defense and improved the BP, as time permitted. e. Planned for indirect fire in the EA and along the possible avenue of approach, in front of and behind obstacles. The fire support team (FIST) planned the smoke. *12. The company or team commander develops a company or team fire plan. a. Developed a fire plan as part of a hasty or deliberate BP occupation. b. Located platoons and oriented the company or team. c. Developed a fire plan that included the company or team. c. Developed a fire plan that included the company or team. d. Ensured that the platoon's fire plans were received in a timely manner. Made an updated copy of the company or team fire plan for the executive officer (XC) and the platoon leaders (as time permitted). e. Verified the plan by conducting rehearsals for counterattack missions, based on METT-TC factors. | (1) Location of checkpoints, phase lines, and building numbers, as identified in the OPORD or FRAGO. | | |
| of the built-up area. (4) Positions that would provide cover and concealment. (5) Location of OPs that provide 360-degree security for a three-dimensional battlefield. (8) Covered and concealed routes into and out of firing positions and BPs that could not be blocked by blow down from structures. (7) Location of obstacles (existing and reinforcing), buildings with basements, fire hazards, sewers, viaducts, or bridges. (8) Structures that dominate the built-up area. (9) Locations of the firing positions, in depth, throughout the built-up area. (10) Areas to integrate the dismounted infantry into the company or team defense. c. Coordinated with adjacent units for dismounted support (as necessary) and ensured that units were tied in with the company or the team's forces. d. Upgraded the hasty defense and improved the BP, as time permitted. e. Planned for indirect fire in the EA and along the possible avenue of approach, in front of and behind obstacles. The fire support team (FIST) planned the smoke. *12. The company or team commander develops a company or team fire plan. a. Developed a fire plan as part of a hasty or deliberate BP occupation. b. Located platoons and oriented the company or team sector, the platoon and OP positions, obstacles, indirect-fire targets, and final protection fire (FPF), if allocated. d. Ensured that the platoon's fire plans were received in a timely manner. Made an updated copy of the company or team fire plan for the executive officer (XO) and the platoon leaders (as time permitted). e. Verified the plan by conducting rehearsals for counterattack missions, based on METT-TC factors. | approach. | | |
| dimensional battlefield. (6) Covered and concealed routes into and out of firing positions and BPs that could not be blocked by blowdown from structures. (7) Location of obstacles (existing and reinforcing), buildings with basements, fire hazards, sewers, viaducts, or bridges. (8) Structures that dominate the built-up area. (9) Locations of the firing positions, in depth, throughout the built-up area. (10) Areas to integrate the dismounted infantry into the company or team defense. c. Coordinated with adjacent units for dismounted support (as necessary) and ensured that units were tied in with the company or the team's forces. d. Upgraded the hasty defense and improved the BP, as time permitted. e. Planned for indirect fire in the EA and along the possible avenue of approach, in front of and behind obstacles. The fire support team (FIST) planned the smoke. *12. The company or team commander develops a company or team fire plan. a. Developed a fire plan as part of a hasty or deliberate BP occupation. b. Located platoons and oriented the company or team sector, the platoon and OP positions, obstacles, indirect-fire targets, and final protection fire (FPF), if allocated. d. Ensured that the platoon's fire plans were received in a timely manner. Made an updated copy of the company or team fire plan for the executive officer (XO) and the platoon leaders (as time permitted). e. Verified the plan by conducting rehearsals for counterattack missions, based on METT-TC factors. | of the built-up area. (4) Positions that would provide cover and concealment. | | |
| (7) Location of obstacles (existing and reinforcing), buildings with basements, fire hazards, sewers, viaducts, or bridges. (8) Structures that dominate the built-up area. (9) Locations of the firing positions, in depth, throughout the built-up area. (10) Areas to integrate the dismounted infantry into the company or team defense. c. Coordinated with adjacent units for dismounted support (as necessary) and ensured that units were tied in with the company or the team's forces. d. Upgraded the hasty defense and improved the BP, as time permitted. e. Planned for indirect fire in the EA and along the possible avenue of approach, in front of and behind obstacles. The fire support team (FIST) planned the smoke. *12. The company or team commander develops a company or team fire plan. a. Developed a fire plan as part of a hasty or deliberate BP occupation. b. Located platoons and oriented the company or team. c. Developed a fire plan that included the company or team sector, the platoon and OP positions, obstacles, indirect-fire targets, and final protection fire (FPF), if allocated. d. Ensured that the platoon's fire plans were received in a timely manner. Made an updated copy of the company or team fire plan for the executive officer (XO) and the platoon leaders (as time permitted). e. Verified the plan by conducting rehearsals for counterattack missions, based on METT-TC factors. | dimensional battlefield. | | |
| (8) Structures that dominate the built-up area. (9) Locations of the firing positions, in depth, throughout the built-up area. (10) Areas to integrate the dismounted infantry into the company or team defense. c. Coordinated with adjacent units for dismounted support (as necessary) and ensured that units were tied in with the company or the team's forces. d. Upgraded the hasty defense and improved the BP, as time permitted. e. Planned for indirect fire in the EA and along the possible avenue of approach, in front of and behind obstacles. The fire support team (FIST) planned the smoke. *12. The company or team commander develops a company or team fire plan. a. Developed a fire plan as part of a hasty or deliberate BP occupation. b. Located platoons and oriented the company or team. c. Developed a fire plan that included the company or team sector, the platoon and OP positions, obstacles, indirect-fire targets, and final protection fire (FPF), if allocated. d. Ensured that the platoon's fire plans were received in a timely manner. Made an updated copy of the company or team fire plan for the executive officer (XO) and the platoon leaders (as time permitted). e. Verified the plan by conducting rehearsals for counterattack missions, based on METT-TC factors. | (7) Location of obstacles (existing and reinforcing), buildings with | | |
| c. Coordinated with adjacent units for dismounted support (as necessary) and ensured that units were tied in with the company or the team's forces. d. Upgraded the hasty defense and improved the BP, as time permitted. e. Planned for indirect fire in the EA and along the possible avenue of approach, in front of and behind obstacles. The fire support team (FIST) planned the smoke. *12. The company or team commander develops a company or team fire plan. a. Developed a fire plan as part of a hasty or deliberate BP occupation. b. Located platoons and oriented the company or team. c. Developed a fire plan that included the company or team sector, the platoon and OP positions, obstacles, indirect-fire targets, and final protection fire (FPF), if allocated. d. Ensured that the platoon's fire plans were received in a timely manner. Made an updated copy of the company or team fire plan for the executive officer (XO) and the platoon leaders (as time permitted). e. Verified the plan by conducting rehearsals for counterattack missions, based on METT-TC factors. | (8) Structures that dominate the built-up area. (9) Locations of the firing positions, in depth, throughout the built-up area. (10) Areas to integrate the dismounted infantry into the company or team | | |
| a. Developed a fire plan as part of a hasty or deliberate BP occupation. b. Located platoons and oriented the company or team. c. Developed a fire plan that included the company or team sector, the platoon and OP positions, obstacles, indirect-fire targets, and final protection fire (FPF), if allocated. d. Ensured that the platoon's fire plans were received in a timely manner. Made an updated copy of the company or team fire plan for the executive officer (XO) and the platoon leaders (as time permitted). e. Verified the plan by conducting rehearsals for counterattack missions, based on METT-TC factors. | c. Coordinated with adjacent units for dismounted support (as necessary) and ensured that units were tied in with the company or the team's forces. d. Upgraded the hasty defense and improved the BP, as time permitted. e. Planned for indirect fire in the EA and along the possible avenue of approach, in front of and behind obstacles. The fire support team (FIST) | | · |
| d. Ensured that the platoon's fire plans were received in a timely manner. Made an updated copy of the company or team fire plan for the executive officer (XO) and the platoon leaders (as time permitted). e. Verified the plan by conducting rehearsals for counterattack missions, based on METT-TC factors. | a. Developed a fire plan as part of a hasty or deliberate BP occupation. b. Located platoons and oriented the company or team. c. Developed a fire plan that included the company or team sector, the platoon and OP positions, obstacles, indirect-fire targets, and final | ı | 19 9 9 |
| | d. Ensured that the platoon's fire plans were received in a timely manner. Made an updated copy of the company or team fire plan for the executive officer (XO) and the platoon leaders (as time permitted). e. Verified the plan by conducting rehearsals for counterattack missions, | | |
| firing positions. g. Forwarded a copy of the fire plan to the higher HQ. | f. Upgraded the fire plan, to include the fire plans for platoon supplementary firing positions. g. Forwarded a copy of the fire plan to the higher HQ. | | |
| NOTE: Check the complete direct- and indirect-fire plan as if you are the enemy attacking the position. Look for weak points in the defense and make corrections. *13. The company or team commander and the platoon leaders organize the EA. | attacking the position. Look for weak points in the defense and make corrections. | ļ | |

| | TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| b. c. d. e. f. g. | Reconnoitered the EA (physically), covering as many options as possible to mass fire. Included the— (1) Enemy's avenue of approach. (2) Locations of existing and reinforcing obstacles. (3) Key terrain. (4) TRPs. (5) Artillery preplots. Organized the EA to mass direct and indirect fire. The obstacles were tied into terrain and hidden to slow the forward velocity of the enemy regiment. Organized fire in the EA, 800 to 2,000 meters from the defending company or team, based on METT-TC factors. The fire covered the obstacles so that the breaching vehicles were engaged. Used fire to interlock. The platoons and the company or team mutually supported each other with direct fire. Positioned the company or team around the EA. One company or platoon was centered in the EAs and one was positioned on both the right and left flanks. Ensured that the TRPs were marked for easy reference. Used the existing terrain, when possible. Shifted platoons or firing positions to cover the dead space and weak points. Developed an obstacle plan that— (1) Tied obstacles into the existing terrain features. (2) Slowed the enemy movement. (3) Concealed obstacles from the enemy. (4) Included mine fighting positions that the enemy could have used to his advantage or destroyed. | GO | NO-GO |
| | | | |
| | company or team commander is briefed by platoon leaders on the EAs in sector and any changes made to the origin. | | |
| a. | company or team commander executes the company defensive mission. Acknowledged the report or mission from the battalion TF commander. Analyzed the spot report (SPOTREP) or mission using METT-TC factors to determine the— (1) Size of the enemy force. (2) Location of the force in relation to the company or team position. (3) Direction of enemy movement. (4) Avenue(s) of approach that the enemy could use to enter the company or team sector or the battalion TF's EA. | | |
| d. e. f. | (5) Enemy's arrival time at the company or team trigger point. Alerted the OPs with a SPOTREP, which included all information given by the battalion TF commander and any additional information. Directed the company or team to remain in hidden positions until the OP identified the source of smoke dust columns or sounds. Ordered the company or team and platoons to immediately prepare to engage the enemy. Received SPOTREPs from platoon leaders. Reported to the battalion TF commander. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| h. Controlled the indirect fire on the enemy as they advanced. NOTE: This step may also be performed by the FIST. i. Ordered platoons into hull-down positions, gave the order to fire, and returned platoons to the hull-down position after the enemy was destroyed. | | |
| *18. If the enemy elements are too strong, the company or team commander receives SPOTREPs from the platoon leaders containing the number and types of vehicles that reached the company or team breaking point. The SPOTREP may also contain orders from the battalion TF commender to displace to a subsequent BP. | | |
| Requested FPF, if scheduled. D. Took direction from the battalion TF commander on whether to continue the mission or displace. If the battalion TF gave no guidance, the company commander or team commander coordinated with the flank company or teams and displaced. NOTE: The company or team commander must coordinate with the flank company or | | |
| teams so that they are not flanked by the enemy. | | |
| The company or team commander receives a FRAGO from the TF commander ordering a counterattack. a. Conducted prep-to-fire checks. | | |
| b. Checked the weapon systems for proper loading. | | |
| *18. The company or team commander coordinates with the platoon leaders regarding continuing the mission. | | |
| *19. The company or team commander monitors the mission. a. Determined the size, the type, and the location of enemy elements. b. Identified the locations of enemy or friendly mines and obstacles. c. Determined the most covered and concealed routes for the company or team to assault the flanks of the enemy without masking the fire of supporting elements. | | |
| *20. The counterattack company or team commander coordinates the counterattack route with the defending company or teams (if deviating from the OPORD route). | | ; |
| *21. The defending company or team commanders alert their platoons that the counterattacking force is going to attack the enemy from the right or left flank or from the rear. | | |
| *22. The defending company or team commanders remind their defending platoon leaders of the restrictive-fire line (RFL) and to control the direct fire. | | - |
| 23. The counterattacking company or team stays outside of or on the far side of the RFL. | | ĺ |
| *24. Upon receiving the order to counterattack, the company or team commandera. a. Ordered the company or team to begin the counterattack along the identified routes. b. Ordered the company or team to a position from which it could engage the enemy's flank or rear (for counterattack by fire). c. Ordered the company or team to move rapidly to the flank or rear position of the enemy's trail battalions and close in on them, firing at high speed (for counterattack by fire and maneuver). (1) The tanks, if available, led and destroyed the enemy tanks. | | |
| (2) The armored personnel carriers (APCs) followed and destroyed light vehicles and the dismounted infantry. | ł | |

| GO | NO-GO |
|----|-------|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | GO |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | + |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | - | | | | | | |

[&]quot;" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| 05-1-1000 | Conduct Logistics Operations |
| 05-2-1200 | Reorganize as Infantry |
| 05-2-1218 | Conduct Report Procedures |
| 05-2-7008 | Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) |

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Aeriai Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The pnority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact white the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

(Circle)

ELEMENTS: Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

Three Assault Sections

ITERATION:

TASK: Breach Obstacles (05-3-0004)

(FM 3-34.2) (FM 5-34)

(FM 5-250)

(Circle)

CONDITIONS: An engineer platoon is supporting a maneuver force that is conducting hasty breaching operations. The unit is directed to breach an obstacle other than a minefield. The maneuver force commander designates the support, breach, and assault forces. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon creates and marks lanes through the obstacles in order to maintain the momentum of the tactical operation. The platoon creates the lanes within 10 minutes if the obstacle is covered by direct fire or the platoon observes indirect enemy fire. Friendly forces should sustain no casualties when drifting out of the marked lanes. Digital units send and receive reports using frequencymodulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The element leader determines the type, location, and dimensions of the obstacles from the information provided by the maneuver force or the obstacle reconnaissance. NOTE: Digital units obtain obstacle information and intelligence updates through the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System. a. Determined the type of obstacles (log, wire, nuclear weapon, antiairborne, water, beach, rubble, snow, ice, ditch, or crater). b. Determined the obstacle locations and dimensions (at a minimum, the depth and the frontage). c. Performed a detailed reconnaissance of the obstacles and the surrounding terrain (as time permitted and when sufficient detailed information was not available). | | |
| * 2. The element leader, in coordination with the task force commander, determines the best method for breaching the obstacles. a. Used the M9 armored combat earthmover (ACE), the armored vehicle-launched bridge (AVLB), the (HAV) Heavy Assault Bridge and or other engineer equipment to perform mechanical obstacle breaching. b. Used the M173, M157, or M58A3 mine-cleaning line charge (MICLIC), the Antipersonnel Obstacle Breaching System (APOBS), bangalores, or handemplaced charges for explosive obstacle breaching. NOTE: Direct or indirect weapons may also be used; however, they require a high expenditure of ammunition. c. Used planks, assault ladders, or other available engineer tools to reduce wire obstacles, escarpments, ditches, trench lines, and fortifications during manual obstacle-breaching operations. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| NOTE: Manual obstacle reduction is the slowest, most hazardous, and least preferred method. | | |
| 3. The element leader, in coordination with the task force (TF) commander, determines the lane characteristics. a. Determined the lane width. NOTE: Standard lane widths are 1 meter for a footpath (for personnel only), 4 meters | | |
| for an initial lane (used to pass assault vehicles), 8 meters for one-way vehicular traffic, and 16 meters for two-way vehicular traffic. b. Determined the number of lanes required. The minimum number of lanes for a maneuver company is one and the minimum number of lanes for a TF company is two. | | · |
| c. Determined the lane locations based on the terrain, the cover and concealment for the breaching force, the time and equipment available for the breach, and the maneuver scheme. | | |
| The plateon clears the obstacle of all mines and booby traps (as required). Identified the locations or possible locations of mines, trip wires, and booby traps. | | |
| b. Neutralized mines and booby traps using line-charged or hand-emplaced explosives. Neutralized the mines before committing other engineer equipment to the obstacle reduction task. | | |
| The platoon breaches the obstacle and creates the desired lane within 10 minutes if the obstacle is covered by direct fire or the platoon observes indirect fire. | | |
| NOTE: No time standard is established if the obstacle is not covered by fire or if the platoon is conducting stealth breaching. | | |
| * 6. The element leader directs the ACE operator to employ the ACE (when available) to neutralize the effects of tank ditches, road craters, tetrahedrons, dragon teeth, and similar obstacles. The ACE operator a. Started the blade work 30 meters from the depression, using small cuts to make a shallow incline. | | |
| b. Cut and filled the incline until it was traversable by the maneuver units and the ACE could cross the far bank. NOTE: Digital units populate the FBCB2 System with the locations of the cleared lanes and breached obstacles to update the situational awareness (SA) and the common operational picture (COP). | | |
| * 7. The element leader directs the employment of the AVLB to span the destroyed and disabled bridges and other gaps not exceeding 18.3 meters. The AVLB operator | | |
| a. Directed the driver to move the launcher to within 3 meters of the gap. b. Directed the driver to launch the bridge with the scissor cylinder. The far end of the bridge did not exceed 61 centimeters above the surface plain. c. Directed the driver to disconnect the bridge from the launcher (upon completion of the launch). d. Directed the AVLB launcher to the designated position. | | |
| e. Notified the section sergeant upon completion of the relocation. | } | |
| The platoon reduces the log, steel-beam post, and concrete obstacles with explosives or pioneer tools. NOTE: See Field Manual (FM) 5-34 for additional information. | · | |
| The platoon reduces wire obstacles with explosives or assault ladders. | | 1 |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 10. The platoon removes rubble using engineer equipment or explosives. | | |
| The platoon breaches a tank ditch or other escarpments with pioneer tools (if part of a prebreach operation). | | |
| The platoon marks the cleared lanes. At a minimum, the platoon marks the entrance and exit points of the lanes. a. Marked the lanes temporarily with any available material. b. Improved the marking using the standard minefield marking set #2 or the M133 hand-emplaced minefield marking set (HEMMS) as soon as time and the availability of assets permitted (if the lane improvement task was not passed to a follow-on engineer unit). c. Marked the sides of the lanes, when not under enemy fire or as time permitted. | | |
| *13. The element leader reports the lane locations to the higher headquarters (HQ) according to the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP). | | |
| 14. The platoon provides guides or performs obstacle handover procedures to ensure a smooth flow of traffic through the lanes. a. Provided guide detachments and instructions for follow-on forces. b. Performed obstacle handover procedures according to the unit's SOP. The gaining unit assumed total responsibility for the obstacles. NOTE: Obstacle handover procedures enable follow-on forces to assume the guide requirements as well as the responsibility for maintaining and upgrading the lanes. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 052-192-2084 | Direct a Mine Clearing Line Charge Loading Team |
| 052-192-3060 | Conduct a Breach of a Minefield |
| 052-192-3177 | Supervise Mine Clearing Line Charge (MICLIC) Operations |
| 052-192-4053 | Supervise Minefield Breaching Operations |
| 052-194-4007 | Execute a Complex Obstacle Breach |

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

5 - 101

DODDOA 014382

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK; Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Inflitrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or Irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PiR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation.

1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle.

2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation.

3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

ELEMENTS: Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Three Assault Sections

TASK: Support by Fire (05-3-1221)

(<u>FM 7-7</u>)

(FM 7-10)

/FM 7-8

ITERATION:

1 2 3 4

. .

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

P

(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is supporting another element by fire during a movement or assault, or the platoon has been assigned a battle position with an engagement area and control measures. The primary direction of fire and the tentative support position have been designated. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some Iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon suppresses the enemy and prevents them from surprising the overwatched element. The platoon takes all necessary precautions to prevent fratricide to the assault element. The platoon decisively engages at least 50 percent of the enemy element. Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital systems. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| | TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 1. | The platoon moves (mounted or dismounted) to firing positions by using the best covered and concealed route. | | |
| * 2. | The element leader ensures that suppressive fires can be placed on enemy positions from the selected firing position. | | |
| 3. | The squads/dismount teams dismount and take up positions. | | |
| * 4. | The squad leaders move the vehicles into a good position to cover the dismounted teams. If good positions are not available, dismounts weapons. | | |
| * 5. | The element leader assigns primary sectors of fire to the vehicle teams, squads, and dismounted teams and ensures that these assigned sectors do not block the moving element's route. | | |
| * 6. | The squad leaders position M60s, squad automatic weapons (SAWs), AT4s, and personnel to cover the assigned sectors of fire. | | |
| 7. | The platoon, on signal, places a heavy volume of fire on the objective, then signals by whistling or using verbal commands, hand and arm signals, or pyrotechnics. | | |
| * 8. | The element leader selects targets and controls the distribution of fires, concentrating on identified weapon positions (giving priority to automatic weapons and antiarmor weapons). a. Designated only M80/SAW gunners to fire in automatic mode. b. Distributed fires evenly over the objective if individual enemy positions could not be identified. c. Reduced the volume of fire when enemy fires became ineffective. d. Increased the volume of the platoon's fire when the movement element neared the objective, keeping the enemy down. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 9. On the element leader's signal or when the assault begins, the platoon lifts fires. The unit remains prepared to engage any threat to the movement element, shifts fires to another target, or walks its fires across the objective in front of the movement element. | | |
| 10. The movement element is on the objective, and on order, the platoon ceases fire and moves to the objective by the quickest means possible. | | |
| *11. The element leader consolidates and reorganizes the platoon. a. Reported the platoon's status to the unit commander. b. Reestablished the chain of command. c. Designated personnel to perform critical functions. (1) Redistributed ammunition. (2) Reported supply status. (3) Treated and evacuated casualties. (4) Searched, silenced, segregated, safeguarded, and sent prisoners to collection points according to the unit commander's directive. (5) Collected enemy information and material, and reported to the unit commander. NOTE: Digital units send reports, request supplies, and update the common operational picture (COP) using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System according to the unit's tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP). | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|-------|--|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | · . | | | - | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| 071-311-2007 | Engage Targets with an M16A1or M16A2 Rifle |
| 071-311-2025 | Maintain an M16A1or M16A2 Rifle |
| 071-311-2026 | Perform a Function Check on an M16A1or M16A2 Rifle |
| 071-311-2027 | Load an M16A1or M18A2 Rifle |
| 071-311-2028 | Unload an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle |
| 071-311-2029 | Correct Malfunctions of an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle |
| 071-312-3026° | Perform a Function Check on an M60 Machine Gun |
| 071-312-3027 | Load an M60 Machine Gun |
| - 071-312-3028 | Unload an M60 Machine Gun |
| 071-312-3029 | Correct Malfunctions of an M60 Machine Gun |
| 071-312-3031 | Engage Targets with an M60 Machine Gun |
| 071-326-0502 | Move Under Direct Fire |

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Title Task Number 05-2-1218 Conduct Report Procedures

Treat Unit Casualties (for Units with Medical Treatment Personnel) 08-2-0314.05-T01A 08-2-C316.05-T01A Transport Casualties (for Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel)

12-1-0403.05-T01A Report Casualties

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets, 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying Insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR ^felement attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts neavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

ELEMENTS: Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections

TASK: Disengage (Mounted) (05-3-1223)

(FM 7-7)

ITERATION:

1 2 3 4 5

(Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

T 🗩 1

(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is moving mounted and receives enemy fire or the platoon is occupying untenable defensive positions. The platodif is ordered to disengage. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon moves to where the enemy cannot observe or place direct fire on it. The platoon sustains less than 20 percent casualties. Digital units send and receive reports via frequency-modulated (FM) or digital systems. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. If the element leader determines other units can provide support by fire, he orders the platoon to conduct a simultaneous disengagement, designating when and where the platoon vehicles simultaneously disengage. NOTES: | | |
| 1. The Bradley engineer fighting vehicles (B-EFVs) provide firepower and armor protection. A Grizzly MK-19 is deployed as a reaction and area cover fire weapon. The vehicle gunners deliver a high volume of suppressive fire, including smoke. All mounted weapons remain pointed in the direction of the enemy. 2. The vehicles are moved to a designated remount point or a new firing position to give the squad personnel enough cove fire to disengage if the squad members are dismounted. Once loaded, the vehicles begin their disengagement. | | |
| 2. The element leader orders the platoon to disengage by vehicle or pairs of vehicles if the platoon must provide its own covering fire. | | ; |
| 3. The leader designates which B-EFVs provide a base of fire and which vehicles moves to initiate disengegement. | | |
| The element that initially broke contact (using covered and concealed routes) arrives at the next position and provides a base of fire to cover the rear movement of the fire element's forward base. | | · |
| * 5. The element leader designates a remount point in the rear for dismounted personnel if the squad members are deployed. | | |
| 6. The platoon repeats this bounding procedure until all contact is broken. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| 071-311-2007 | Engage Targets with an M16A1or M16A2 Rifle |
| 071-311-2025 | Maintain an M16A1or M16A2 Rifle |
| 071-311-2026 | Perform a Function Check on an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle |
| 071-311-2027 | Load an M16A1or M16A2 Rifle |
| 071-311-2028 | Unload an M16A1or M16A2 Rifle |
| 071-311-2029 | Correct Malfunctions of an M16A1or M16A2 Rifle |
| 071-312-3026 | Perform a Function Check on an M60 Machine Gun |
| 071-312-3027 | Load an M60 Machine Gun |
| 071-312-3028 | Unload an M60 Machine Gun |
| 071-312-3029 | Correct Malfunctions of an M60 Machine Gun |
| 071-312-3031 | Engage Targets with an M60 Machine Gun |

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 05-2-0100 | Coordinate the Synchronization and Integration of Fire Support (FS) |
| 05-2-7008 | Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) |

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

5 - 115

DODDOA 014396

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 8. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying Insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy, 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-QPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has tocated the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters Maintenance Section

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section Three Assault Sections Regimental Engineer Section Combat Medical Section

TASK: Establish a Hasty Position (05-3-1226)

1 441 7-17

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is ordered by the company commander to halt for an indefinite period. The platoon leader orders the platoon to establish hasty fighting positions. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon establishes local security and tenable defensive positions, which provides early warning and protection from the enemy attack. Digital units update friendly locations and send and receive reports or orders using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The platoon is not surprised by the enemy. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The leaders conduct a reconnaissance of tentative fighting positions. The- a. Drivers stopped the vehicles in covered and concealed positions. b. Personnel dismounted and assumed tentative hasty fighting positions. c. Leaders checked the tentative positions. d. Leaders designated sectors and general locations for observation posts (OPs), vehicles and designated critical weapons systems. NOTE: At night, element leaders take special precautions in designating positions. They reconnoiter the area first, position the OPs, and then have guides bring the other members into position. | | |
| The designated security or OP team moves to an assigned position and sets up security. | | |
| 3. The platoon members prepare designated positions. | | |
| 4. The vehicle commanders guide the vehicles into existing hull-down, covered and concealed positions, such as reverse slopes, ravines, saddles, ditches, and draws. | | |
| 5. The element leader assigns each vehicle a primary forward position, at least one alternate position, and a sector of fire. | | |
| * 6. The element leader assigns each rifle team to a primary and alternate position, crew-served weapons to a sector of fire, and anti tank weaponry to cover likely avenues of approach. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | ဝေ | NO-GO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| The soldiers prepare prone positions at least 50 centimeters deep, using holes and ditches if available. | | |
| * 8. The leaders rapidly check positions selected by platoon members. NOTE: At this point, the platoon leader may begin a more deliberate defense. The platoon leader selects exact fighting positions, coordinates with adjacent elements, and starts to prepare range cards. The platoon members prepare positions according to the platoon leader's order or the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP). Digital units update the Army Battle Command System (ABCS) according to the unit's tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP) to provide current situational awareness. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|--|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number

Task Title

071-326-0513 071-326-0515 071-326-5705 Select Temporary Fighting Positions Select a Movement Route Using a Map

Establish an Observation Post

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number

Task Title

05-2-0301

Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas, b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the Unit.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and *infiltrate the enemy's* AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other Intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas: 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's alliotted time).

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

ELEMENTS: Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections

TASK: Secure at a Halt (05-3-1232)

(FM 7-7)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is moving while mounted when the unit leader orders a halt. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed In MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Within one minute of notification, vehicle commanders move their vehicles into a herringbone or coll formation, using available cover and concealment. Digital units send and receive requests, reports, and orders via frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The unit is not surprised by the enemy. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 1. The unit leader gives the signal to halt the unit. The unit halts in a a. Herringbone formation (temporary halt during a tactical road march or movement in a column formation). b. Coil formation (prolonged halt or when 360-degree security is necessary). NOTE: The unit leader ensures that each vehicle commander positions his vehicle using available cover and concealment as part of the selected formation within 1 minute. | | |
| * 2. The vehicle commander ensures that security is maintained by either keeping the element mounted or dismounting all or part of the element based on the mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC). a. Ensured that element members, including air guards, continued to observe designated sectors. b. Ensured that members manned and directed crew-served weapons toward assigned sectors. c. Ensured that the dismounted element members assumed hasty fighting positions. | | |
| * 3. The vehicle commanders take appropriate action at the halt. a. Maintained visual, digital, or radio communication with the unit leader. b. Conducted during-operation maintenance according to the applicable technical manual (TM) as time permitted. c. Refueled vehicles and resupplied needed supplies, if necessary. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | Ī | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | - | | | |

^{***} indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number

Task Title

05-2-1024

Conduct Combat Refueling Operations

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

5 - 129

DODDOA 014410

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intefligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

ELEMENTS: Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections
Combat Medical Section

TASK: Move Through Urbanized Terrain (05-3-1237)

(FM 7-7)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon leader directs the platoon to move through a built-up area. Enemy contact is possible. The platoon must provide its own security. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon moves all personnel and equipment through the urban area. The platoon elements prevent the enemy from surprising or decisively engaging the main body. The platoon sustains no more than 10 percent casualties. Digital units send and receive reports via frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| | | TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| | 1. | The platoon halts outside the urban area. | | |
| | 2. | The crews of weapon-mounted vehicles, if available, seek cover and concealment to observe and cover urban areas. | | |
| ٠ | 3. | The element leader scans the urban area to determine a route through it. | | |
| • | 4. | The element leader designates the movement element and an overwatch element. | | |
| | 5. | The rifle teams dismount. | | |
| | 6. | The platoon moves as two elements, a movement element and an overwatch element. a. The movement element consisted of either one or two teams. The element used two teams when the terrain was open (for example, a wide street) and moved forward to scout for danger areas. b. The overwatch element consisted of weapon-mounted vehicles and the remaining teams. The overwatch element followed the movement element to secure the flanks and rear, and provided fire support (FS). | | |
| | 7. | The platoon uses a covered and concealed route whenever possible. a. Moved along underground passages, through or behind buildings, along walls, and over rooftops. b. Avoided streets, alleys, and other open areas unless absolutely necessary. | | |
| | 8. | The platoon uses cover and concealment when moving along a street. a. Moved in single file along the side of the street, staying close to the buildings. b. Moved quickly and remained dispersed 3 to 5 meters apart. c. Assigned soldiers an area on the opposite side of the street to observe. | | |

| | TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| ė | Overwatched the buildings across the street, above the opposite team, with two teams parallel to each other on opposite sides of the street. Staggered vehicles on alternate sides of the street, staying close to buildings to decrease exposure to antiarmor weapons. | | |
| and a | platoon crosses danger areas using maximum cover, concealment, speed, overwatch techniques. Used smoke, rubble, and debris for protection. Avoided soldier-by-soldier movement. The element crossed simultaneously as a dispersed group. | | |
| a b | platoon moves at a steady, rapid speed while maintaining security. Varied the movement rate with the terrain, mission, and threat. Cleared buildings as necessary to continue movement. Identified, reported, marked, and bypassed enemy obstacles and mines. | | |
| area upd | element leader reports to higher HQ when the platoon is through the urban a. Digital units have enhanced reporting capability. They send reports and ate the common operational picture (COP) as necessary according to the s tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP). | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | _ | |
| TRAINING STATUS 'GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

^{**&}quot; indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number

Task Title

071-326-5605

Control Movement of a Fire Team

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number

Task Title

05-1-0026 05-2-1218 Report Engineer Information Conduct Report Procedures

05-2-1380

Identify Terrain Information Requirements

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying Insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Inflitrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys,

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters Maintenance Section

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections

ITERATION:

TASK: React to Contact (05-3-7122)

(<u>FM 7-7</u>) (FM 5-10) (FM 101-5-1)

(FM 17-95)

.

2 3 4

(Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

P 1

(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon, moving mounted or dismounted, makes visual contact with the enemy or encounters enemy fire. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element returns fire within 3 seconds, locates and engages the enemy with well-aimed fire within 3 more seconds, and causes at least one enemy casualty. The leader can point out at least one-half of the enemy positions and identify the types of weapons, such as small arms or light machine guns. Digital units send and receive reports via frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| The element makes visual contact with the enemy, evaluates the situation, and determines a course of action (COA). NOTE: Digital units populate the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System with enemy locations to update situational awareness and the common operational picture as the situation permits. | | |
| 2. The element leader chooses to bypass the enemy if it is not a threat and the mission is not impeded. | | |
| 3. The element leader gives the order to conduct fire and movement if the enemy is a threat or the mission is impeded. | | |
| 4. The element reacts to enemy fire. a. Took cover immediately and returned fire within 3 seconds. b. Located actual or suspected enemy positions and engaged them with well-aimed fire within 3 more seconds. c. Made contact (visual or verbal) with the element members on their left and right. | | |
| 5. The element leader communicates with the element members. a. Relayed commands and signals to the squad leaders. b. Made frequent visual contact with the squad leaders. | | |
| 6. The squad leaders communicate with the squad members. a. Checked the status of the squad members either visually or verbally. b. Relayed commands and signals from the element leader. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 7. The element leader evaluates the situation and determines the COA. a. Used an assault element to attack the objective by using fire and movement if the enemy was outnumbered or the mission was impeded. b. Gave the order to disengage to defend from another battle position, prepared a counterattack, withdrew, or continued the mission if the element was outnumbered. | | |
| * 8. The element leader sends a spot report (SPOTREP) and includes enemy contact and casualty information. NOTE: Digital units send a SPOTREP using FM or digital means according to the standard operating procedure (SOP). | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|--|
| ITERAT(ON | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| 071-311-2007 | Engage Targets with an M16A1or M16A2 Rifle |
| 071-311-2025 | Maintain an M16A1or M16A2 Rifle |
| 071-311-2026 | Perform a Function Check on an M16A1or M16A2 Rifle |
| 071-311-2027 | Load an M16A1or M16A2 Rifle |
| . 071-311-2028 | Unload an M16A1or M16A2 Rifle |
| 071-311-2029 | Correct Malfunctions of an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle |
| 071-325-4401 | Perform Safety Checks on Hand Grenades |
| 071-325-4407 | Employ Hand Grenades |
| 071-326-0502 | Move Under Direct Fire |
| 071-326-0510 | React to Indirect Fire While Dismounted |

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number

Task Title

05-2-1218

Conduct Report Procedures

12-1-0403.05-T01A Report Casualties

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

5 - 143

DODDOA 014424

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route, 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section, 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Disrupt à Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle demage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiermor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters Maintenance Section

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections
Regimental Engineer Section
Combat Medical Section

TASK: React to Indirect Fire (07-1-1923.05-T01A)

(FM 7-7) (FM 7-8) (FM 7-10)

(FM 7-7J)

ITERATION:

0 0 4

(Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

P

(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is moving, halted, or occupying a defensive position. Any member of the platoon gives the alert, "Incoming!" or a round impacts on or near their location. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Within 2 seconds of the alert, the leader designates the direction and the distance to move. The platoon moves to the specified location. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 1. The element reacts to indirect fire while moving mounted. a. The element leader gave the direction and distance to move; for example, "3 o'clock, 200 meters." b. Vehicle commanders repeated the "Incoming!" alert to squad personnel. (1) Personnel closed all hatches. (2) Drivers moved rapidly out of the impact area in the direction ordered by the leader. | | |
| The element reacts to indirect fire while moving dismounted. a. Ensured that if vehicles with mounted weapons were available, the vehicles— | · | |
| 3. The element reacts to indirect fire when in a defensive position. a. Moved the vehicles immediately out of the impact area to alternate positions. b. Protected personnel by having each one go under the overhead cover of their fighting positions, if dismounted. | · | |
| Element members move to designated rally points according to the element's operation order (OPORD). | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 5. The element establishes immediate security at the designated rally point. | | |
| 6. The element consolidates and reorganizes. | | |
| * 7. The element leader submits a shelling report (SHELREP) or a mortar bombing report (MORTREP) to higher headquarters (HQ). NOTE: Digital units send the SHELREP using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means or the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System | } | |
| according to the unit's tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP). | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|--|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | _ | | | |

[&]quot;" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Title

Task Number

05-2-1218

Conduct Report Procedures

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK; Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An alreraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the celling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiermor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surpnses march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority Intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

TASK: Conduct Passage of Lines (Passing/Stationary) (07-2-1125.05-T01A)

(FM 7-10) (FM 7-92)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The company is required to conduct a passage of lines. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. The enemy can attack by air, indirect fire, and up to company-sized (mounted or dismounted) forces. The unit may be augmented with additional maneuver, combat support (CS), or combat service support (CSS) assets. Civilians, government agencies, nongovernmental organizations, and local and international media may be in the area. Rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI) have been published. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company coordinates with the stationary unit, exchanges all required information, and reports results of the coordination. Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The passage is conducted at the time specified in the operation order (OPORD). There is no compromise of security and battle handover is completed as specified. If available, the company uses digital equipment as necessary or as directed to accomplish the mission. No friendly unit suffers casualties or damage to equipment as a result of fratricide. The company complies with the ROE and the ROI. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| NOTE: The digital navigation system equipment allows constant situational awareness (SA) between elements conducting a linkup, passage of lines, or a relief operation (any operation that involves friendly units moving toward each other) to aid navigation and fratricide prevention. For example, a moving squad or vehicle can monitor the location of a stationary unit and linkup site using the position updates and digital graphics displayed on the digital display. The stationary unit can also monitor the moving unit's location as they move along the prescribed route to the linkup point by monitoring position updates on the digital display. As the moving force closes on the linkup site, the stationary force is more aware of their presence and location reducing the possibility of fratricide. The moving unit does the same type monitoring to reduce fratricide potential. Once the moving unit nears the linkup location, the stationary unit should challenge it. This may be done digitally, visually, or with audible sounds using any prearranged signals. For example, the stationary unit can give the moving unit a series of flashes using an infrared source during limited visibility. The moving force responds with a precoordinated number of flashes. The challenge and password is also used between the two units, digitally or verbally. | | |
| * 1. The commander receives an OPORD from higher headquarters (HQ) and initiates planning and coordination for the operation. | | |
| * 2. The passing-force commander meets the stationary unit commander and arranges for a specific time and location for coordinating the passage of respective companies (platoon leaders should be included). | | |
| The element conducts command and control (C2) of the operations digitally. a. Maintained SA. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| b. Submitted reports and overlays. c. Directed movement, positioning, and fires. | | |
| * 4. The leader, or his representative, coordinates the passage through and reentry of lines with the forward unit leader, or his representative, and gives him thea. Unit's identification. b. Times of departure and return. c. Unit's area of operations (AO). | | |
| * 5. The stationary-unit commander provides the leader, or his representative, with- a. Terrain information. b. Known or suspected enemy positions. c. Likely enemy ambush sites. d. The latest enemy activity. e. Detailed information on friendly positions. f. Obstacle locations. g. The fire support plan. h. Support that the unit can provide; for example, fire support, litter teams, guides, communications, and a reaction force. i. Signal operation instructions (SOI) information, the signal plan, the reentry signal, the running password, and procedures to be used by the unit and guide during departure and reentry. j. Locations of the dismounting point (if needed) and the company's assembly area (AA), routes, and contact and passage points. | | |
| * 6. Leaders of the two units must plan for and coordinate the following: a. Exchange of enemy intelligence. b. Reconnaissance of the position and routes. c. The passing unit's scheme of maneuver. d. Exchange of communication information. e. Recognition signals for the passage. f. Guides (down to squad level) and traffic control measures. g. Security measures for the passage. h. Fire support responsibilities and fire plans. i. Transfer of responsibility and actions on enemy contact during passage. j. CSS. | | |
| * 7. Leaders coordinate specific control measures for the passage, to include- a. Contact points. b. Passage routes and lanes. c. Passage points. d. Release points (RPs). e. AAs (rearward passage). | | |
| * 8. Leaders exchange call signs, frequencies, code words, signals, and challenge and passwords to be used at the battle handover line. | | |
| 9. During the reconnaissance, the commander and leaders physically locate— a. Passage routes and lanes. b. Passage points. c. Obstacle locations and safety lanes. d. RPs. e. AAs (for rearward passage). f. Contact points. g. Positions and actions of the stationary force during passage. | | |

| | TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-------|
| | h. CS and CSS elements, command posts (CPs), observation posts (OPs), and Javelin and mortar positions. | | |
| *10. | Both leaders ensure that their reconnaissance and other activities do not reveal the operation to the enemy. Stationary unit activities are continued as normal throughout the passage and continued after transfer of responsibility for the zone or sector. | : | |
| *11. | The leader, or his representative, checks with other leaders who will be operating in the same or adjacent areas, and they exchange any information that will assist them with their operations. | | |
| 12. | The unit arrives and moves into a secure position as designated in the primary coordination meeting by the stationary company commander. | | |
| *13. | The leader issues a contingency plan before moving out to make final coordination. a. Briefed elements on what was happening and what was going to happen. b. Briefed elements on the ROE and the ROI. c. Confirmed the chaln of command. d. Briefed actions to be taken on contact. e. Briefed actions to be taken in the absence of the leader. f. Provided the time schedule, suspenses, and any limits on actions. | | |
| *14. | The leader completes the final coordination according to Subtask 5 with the stationary unit leader, or his representative, at the CP. | | |
| 15. | The company moves at the designated time to a covered and concealed position near the contact point. | | |
| NO1 | The elements link up with guides that lead the security element from the contact points through the passage lanes and passage points to the RPs. E: The movement technique used may make the clearing team unnecessary; for mple, bounding overwatch. | | |
| 17. | The security element clears the area forward of the RPs to the first covered and concealed position. | | |
| 18. | After the area is cleared, the company moves forward to the release points. | | - |
| 19. | Guides identify and account for all vehicles or personnel passing through the passage points, contact points, and RPs. | | |
| 20. | The company is counted through the RPs by the executive officer (XO), the first sergeant (1SG), or a platoon sergeant (PSG). | | |
| 21. | Passage movement is continuous, and both leaders colocate at a point to observe critical areas, make timely decisions during the passage, and facilitate passage of responsibility for battle handover. | ĺ | |
| 22. | A security halt may be executed after the company has moved beyond the friendly unit's final protection fires (FPF). | | |
| 23. | The XO, 1SG, or PSG does not move forward from the RP until the leader is sure that he will not have to withdraw through the passage point. | | |
| 24. | The companies move rapidly through the passage lanes to an AA or a new overwatch position. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 25. The company complies with the ROE and the ROI. | | |
| 26. The company or platoon makes a reentry through lines. a. The company halted and established security. NOTE: If in contact with the enemy, the company does not halt. The contact party or guides from the stationary unit lead the unit through the passage points or long-range recognition signals are used to keep moving. b. The leader contacted the forward unit and informed it that his unit was ready to reenter. NOTE: The leader may remain outside friendly lines until daylight. Before reentry, if communications are not possible, a reconnaissance and security team contacts an OP, using the appropriate recognition signals or communication system. The OP then contacts the friendly unit leader. If no communications can be established and no OPs can be found, the leader directs a small security team to reconnoiter for the coordinated contact point. | | |
| c. When the message was acknowledged, the leader directed a security team to the contact point. d. The security team established contact with the guide using far and near recognition signals. e. The security team signaled the company forward or went back and led the company to the passage point. f. The 1SG or XO and PSG counted and identified each platoon as it passed through the passage point. g. The guides led the unit, without halting, to an AA behind the friendly unit. h. The leader reported to the CP of the forward unit and gave the commander tactical information in the commander's area of responsibility. i. The leader linked up with the platoon in the AA and then led the company back to a secure area for debriefing. | | |
| 27. The company or platoon conducts stationary unit activities. a. Established and manned contact points. b. Coordinated with the passing unit and exchanged information listed in Subtasks 3-7. c. Selected guides to link up with the passing unit at the coordinated time. d. Provided CS and CSS to the unit, if required. NOTE: Support may include evacuation of casualities, fire support, and resupply of fuel and ammunition. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|--|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO" | | | | | | • | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignla. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Inflitrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation.

1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle.

2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation.

3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enermy. *Priority intelligence* requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections

TASK: Occupy an Assembly Area (AA) (07-2-1136.05-T02A)

 (FM 7-10)
 (FM 24-19)
 (FM 24-35)

 (FM 24-35-1)
 (FM 7-7)
 (FM 7-8)

(TC 24-20)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element has been given the order to move and occupy an AA in preparation for combat operations. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. The enemy has the capability to attack with indirect fire, combined arms support, and platoon-size elements. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The quartering party completes AA preparations and guides the element's main body into its respective positions no later than the time specified in the operation order (OPORD). Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. Movement into the AA is uninterrupted; elements are not held up outside the AA. The enemy does not surprise the element's main body. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The element leader organizes a quartering party. a. Selected personnel. b. Determined the requirement for a combat vehicle and crew, based on transportation and security requirements. c. Determined the essential equipment needed. | : | |
| * 2. The element leader briefs the quartering party. a. Identified the location of the AA. b. Gave specific instructions upon arrival at the AA. c. Relayed the time of the main body's arrival at the AA. d. Identified the order of march. e. Relayed the nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) conditions. f. Issued a contingency plan in case of enemy contact. g. Established the MOPP level. | | |
| The quartering party moves along the march route. a. Maintained security. b. Reconnoitered the march route from the start point (SP) to the release point (RP) using the digital situational awareness (SA) overlay on the Digital Reconnaissance System (DRS). c. Monitored for NBC contamination. d. Marked obstacles and bypass routes. e. Reported critical information to the quartering party leader. | | |
| The quartering party moves into the element's AA and prepares the area for the element's arrival. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| a. Selected and marked the routes from the RP to the new location. b. Selected and posted guides in time to meet the main body. c. Marked entrances, exits, and internal routes. d. Marked vehicle positions where maximum cover, concealment, and dispersion provided 360-degree security. e. Marked or removed mines and obstacles. f. Organized and posted local security. | | |
| 5. The element occupies the AA. a. Moved the covered and concealed quartering party guides to selected or designated areas without halting. b. Established and maintained local security from air and ground forces. | | |
| 6. The element establishes the AA perimeter. a. Established the priority of work, which may vary by the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP) and the mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC). b. Positioned vehicles and crew-served weapons to cover the sectors of fire. c. Established observation posts (OPs) on the critical avenues of approach. d. Established digital and FM communications between all positions, using wire communications if the time and situation permitted. e. Prepared range cards. f. Constructed individual and crew-served fighting positions. g. Cleared the fields of fire. h. Camouflaged positions. i. Emplaced chemical agent alarms and early-warning devices. | | |
| 7. The element performs internal AA operations. a. Conducted preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS) on vehicles and equipment. b. Distributed ammunition, rations, water, supplies, and special equipment. c. Established the personal hyglene and field sanitation sites. d. Maintained noise, light, and camouflage discipline. e. Instituted a rest plan for element members and leaders. f. Inspected the AA. | | |
| * 8. The element leader coordinates with the elements on the left and the right as a minimum. a. Established responsibility for overlapping enemy avenues of approach between adjacent elements. b. Exchanged information on the OP locations and the elements signals. c. Coordinated local counterattacks. d. Developed a defensive plan and forwarded it to higher headquarters (HQ). | | |
| * 9. Leaders develop contingency plans. a. Developed an evacuation plan. b. Developed a plan of action on enemy contact. | | |
| The unit conducts rehearsals. a. Rehearsed the evacuation plan. b. Rehearsed the plan of action on enemy contact. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | } | | |
| TRAINING STATUS 'GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 031-503-3008 | Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture |
| 071-326-0503 | Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields) |
| 071-326-0513 | Select Temporary Fighting Positions |
| 071-326-0515 | Select a Movement Route Using a Map |
| 071-326-5703 | Construct Individual Fighting Positions |
| 071-326-5704 | Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position |
| 071-326-5705 | Establish an Observation Post |
| 071-326-5775 | Coordinate with an Adjacent Platoon |
| 071-329-1006 | Navigate From One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted |
| 071-331-0815 | Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline |
| 071-331-0852 | Clear a Field of Fire |

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

5 - 167

DODDOA 014448

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

5 - 168

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation.

1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle.

2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation.

3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 6. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's aflotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters

Maintenance Section

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections

TASK: Conduct a Convoy (07-2-1301.05-T01A)

(<u>FM 55-30</u>) (FM 21-16)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Upon receipt of an operation order (OPORD), the element moves to a new location given in the OPORD and conducts operations at that location. There is a possibility of enemy contact with threat patrols up to platoon and company size. Threat mounted forces have been operating in the area through which the route passes. The company's standing operating procedure (SOP) is available and contains movement readiness levels and current loading plans. The convoy may be conducted during daylight or darkness, including blackout conditions. Radio and visual signals will be used for convoy control. The column may conduct halts. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element conducts the convoy and arrives at its new location by the time specified in the OPORD. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The element commander conducts a map reconnaissance using all available position/navigation (POS/NAV) and terrain analysis capabilities, to include space-based assets. a. Indicated the start point (SP). b. Identified locations of friendly units. c. Pointed out potential ambush sites. d. Identified checkpoints (CPs). e. Pointed out sites to be used for scheduled halts. f. Indicated the release point (RP). | | |
| 2. The reconnaissance party conducts a route reconnaissance using all available POS/NAV and mapping capabilities available. a. Wore the designated MOPP gear. b. Activated the automatic chemical alarm. c. Monitored radiation monitoring devices. d. Verified map information. e. Listed the capacities of bridges and underpasses. f. Listed the locations of culverts, ferries, forging areas, steep grades, and possible ambush sites. g. Prepared the map overlay. h. Computed the travel time. i. Prepared the strip map. | | |
| * 3. The convoy commander coordinates for required support with higher headquarters (HQ), to include a. Military police (MP) support. b. Medical support. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-------|
| c. Fire support (FS). | | |
| d. Engineer support. | | |
| e. Maintenance contact-team support. | | |
| f. Additional requirements, as required. | | |
| The element prepares vehicles and equipment. | 1 | l |
| Performed preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS) | | |
| b. Corrected minor deficiencies. | | |
| c. Reported major deficiencies. | | |
| d. Hardened vehicles using sandbags or other authorized materials. | | |
| e. Covered unit identification markings on vehicles and personnel. | | |
| f. Covered or removed reflective surfaces. | | |
| g. Placed antennas at their lowest height. | | |
| h. Turned radio volumes and squelches to their lowest setting, consistent with | | |
| operational requirements. | | |
| * 5. The convoy commander organizes the convoy. | | |
| a. Assigned cargo vehicle positions. | | |
| b. Positioned control vehicles without setting a pattern. | | |
| c. Assigned recovery vehicle positions. | | |
| d. Arranged hardened vehicles near the head of the convoy. | | |
| e. Specified passenger locations. | | |
| f. Appointed air guards. | | |
| g. Organized the trail party element. | | |
| h. Provided vehicle position listings to the trail party leader. | | |
| * 6. The convoy commander briefs the convoy personnel. | | |
| a. Provided strip maps to each vehicle driver. | | |
| b. Identified the convoy's chain of command. | | |
| c. Detailed the convoy's route. | | |
| d. Prescribed the march rate and the catch-up speed. | | |
| e. Specified convoy intervals. | | |
| f. Identified the scheduled halts. | i | |
| g. Briefed accident and breakdown procedures. | | |
| h. Briefed immediate-action security measures. | | |
| i. Briefed blackout-condition procedures. | | |
| Specified the location of medical support. | | |
| k. Specified the location of maintenance support. | | |
| Briefed communication procedures. | | |
| m. Specified the location and the identification of the destination. | | |
| 7. The convoy crosses the SP. | | |
| a. Crossed at the specified time. | | |
| b. Verified that vehicles had crossed the SP. | | |
| c. Forwarded the SP crossing report to the convoy commander when the | | |
| entire unit had passed the SP. | | |
| * 8. The convoy commander provides the convoy information to higher HQ. | | |
| a. Reported the SP crossing time. | | |
| b. Reported the CP clearance, when crossed. | | |
| c. Pointed out data that conflicted with the maps. | | |
| d. Used the correct signal operation instructions (SOI) codes in all | | ł |
| transmissions. | | |
| e. Reported the RP crossing time. | | |
| , | | |
| The convoy maintains march discipline. | l l | l |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| a. Maintained the designated march speed. b. Maintained the proper vehicle intervals. c. Crossed CPs as scheduled. d. Reacted correctly to the convoy commander's signals. e. Maintained security throughout the movement and during halts. | | |
| 10. The company conducts a scheduled halt. a. Stopped the column at the prescribed time. b. Maintained the prescribed vehicular intervals. c. Moved vehicles off the road. d. Established local security. e. Performed PMCS. f. Inspected vehicle loads. g. Departed at the specified times. | | |
| 11. The company conducts an unscheduled halt. a. Alerted the march column. b. Reported the stoppage to higher HQ. c. Maintained the prescribed vehicular intervals. d. Established local security. e. Reported the resumption of the march to higher HQ. | | |
| 12. The convoy moves under blackout conditions. a. Provided a visual adjustment period. b. Prepared the vehicles for blackout conditions. c. Maintained the prescribed vehicle distances. d. Wore night vision goggles (specified personnel). e. Wore regular eye protection goggles. f. Used ground guides during poor visibility periods. | | |
| 13. The trail party recovers disabled vehicles. a. Inspected the disabled vehicle. b. Repaired the disabled vehicle, when possible. c. Towed the vehicle, if necessary. d. Reported the vehicle's status to the convoy commander. | | |
| 14. The convoy moves through urban areas. a. Identified weight, height, and width restrictions. b. Used close-column formation. c. Obeyed traffic control directions. d. Used direction guides at critical intersections. | | |
| 15. The convoy crosses the RP, a. Crossed at the specified time. b. Verified that the vehicles had crossed the RP. c. Forwarded the crossing report to higher HQ. | | ļ |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|-----|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 . | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS 'GO" | [|] | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Title |
|--------------------------------------------------|
| Request a Standard Topographic Product |
| Perform a Technical Reconnaissance |
| Coordinate Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance |
| Prepare Traffic Control Plan |
| |

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFQR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (*OPFOR*) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Enerny Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas: 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

TASK: Establish Unit Defense (07-3-0219.05-T01A)

(<u>FM 7-8</u>) (FM 24-35-1)

(FM 24-19)

(FM 24-35)

(FM 7-7)

(TC 24-20)

ITERATION:

(Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element has received an operation order (OPORD) or a fragmentary order (FRAGO) with a mission to occupy part of a larger unit's defensive sector, or is isolated and must provide its own security or defense. The element may be opposed by as much as a motorized rifle company. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element completes all preparations for the defense not later than the time specified in the order. The enemy does not surprise the platoon. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The element leader performs a leader's reconnaissance of the tentative defensive position. a. Searched the area to ensure that it was free of the enemy, mines, and booby traps. b. Established local security. c. Surveyed the area for nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) contamination. d. Designated sectors and general locations for the operations, vehicles, and automatic and antiarmor weapons based on the mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC) factors. NOTE: At night, the designation of positions must be more exact. Leaders may elect to reconnoiter the area first, position the observation posts (OPs), and then have the guides bring the other members into position. | | |
| 2. The designated security or operation team moves to assigned positions. a. Emplaced the M8A1 Chemical Alarm System, if assigned, within 5 minutes of occupying the OP b. Positioned the OP within range of the supporting small-arms fire. c. Provided cover and concealment for the OP personnel. d. Designated covered and concealed routes to and from the OP. e. Established communications from the operations to the unit's command post (CP). NOTE: The primary means should be wire, supplemented by messenger and radio. f. Disseminated the locations of all friendly personnel in the sector. | | |
| * 3. The platoon leader and the platoon forward observer (FO) designate targets to support the OP. a. Identified the target reference points (TRPs). b. Included the OP targets within the fire plan. | | |
| The OP team provides early warning. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| a. Planned the fires along the enemy's AAs. b. Planned the fires at known or likely enemy positions. c. Planned final protective fires (FPF), if allocated. d. Registered and adjusted TRPs, if available and the situation permitted. | | |
| 10. The radiotelephone operator (RATELO) establishes communications. a. Used wire as the primary communications, if available. b. Ensured that the platoon or company's CP had communications with operations, higher and subordinate leaders, adjacent units, and fire support. c. Conducted periodic communications checks to ensure that all communications were operational. d. Planned and provided for an alternate means of communications. | | |
| *11. The element leader prepares a sector sketch. a. Identified the main terrain features and the range to the terrain features. b. Identified the squad's fighting position locations. c. Indicated the primary and secondary sectors of fire for each position. d. Identified the type of weapon and fire control measures (FPF, principle direction of fire [PDF], and the final protective line [FPL]) for each position. e. Identified the squad leader's position and the OP locations. f. Marked dead space. g. Identified obstacle locations. h. Indicated the direction of north. i. Forwarded a copy of the sector sketch to the platoon leader within 30 minutes of being assigned a sector. | | |
| *12. The element leader prepares a platoon sector sketch. a. Indicated the platoon sector or the EA. b. Denoted the primary, alternate, and supplementary squad positions and the sectors of fire. c. Indicated the location of vehicles, antiarmor, and automatic weapon positions with the primary sectors of fire, the FPL, or the PDF for the primary vehicle weapons system, automatic weapons, and TRPs. d. Identified the location of OPs and patrol routes, if any had been planned. e. Outlined the maximum engagement lines for the primary weapon systems. f. Identified the location of indirect-fire targets and FPFs, if any had been allocated. g. Indicated the direction of north. h. Illustrated the unit identification, up to company level. i. Indicated the date-time group. j. Identified the position of the platoon's CP. k. Forwarded a copy of the platoon sector sketch to the company commander within 1 hour of assigning squad leaders sectors. | | |
| The element continues to improve defensive positions. a. Improved positions according to the SOP work priorities. b. Upgraded positions as directed by higher headquarters (HQ). | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | 1 |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Title |
|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Employ Hand Grenades |
| Employ an M18A1Claymore Mine |
| Construct Individual Fighting Positions |
| Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position |
| Perform Surveillance Without the Aid of Electronic Devices |
| Clear a Field of Fire |
| Conduct a Defense by a Squad |
| |

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 05-2-0100 | Coordinate the Synchronization and Integration of Fire Support (FS) |
| 05-2-0127 | Provide Support for Survivability Operations |
| 05-2- 03 01 | Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment |
| 05-2-0314 | Integrate Obstacles Into Direct- and Indirect-Fire Plans |
| 05-2-0508 | Plan for Survivability Operations |
| 05-2-0510 | Direct Survivability Construction |
| 05-2-0514 | Plan and Control Tactical Obstacles |
| 05-2-0516 | Emplace Situational Obstacles |
| 05-3-0303 | Construct Wire Obstacles |
| | |

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-Identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading Information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

5 - 185

DODDOA 014466

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Inflitrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone, 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Assault a Building (Infantry Platoon/Squad) (07-3-1000.05-T01A)

(FM 7-7J) (FM 7-8) (FM 90-10)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a larger force in an urban environment and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to assault and clear a building. The building has two levels and contains a squad-sized enemy element. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE)/rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon assaults and clears the building according to the tactical standing operating procedures (TACSOP), the order, and the commander's guidance. The platoon kills, captures, or forces the withdrawal of all enemy in the building. The platoon complies with the ROE/ROI.

| | TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| in B cx | the platoon leader gains and maintains situational understanding using information that is gathered from the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and elow (FBCB2) System (if applicable), frequency-modulated (FM) or maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), or their available information sources. | | |
| (\ | he platoon leader receives an OPORD or FRAGO and issues a warning order NO) to the platoon in enough time for squad leaders to have maximum planning me. | • | |
| | he platoon leader plans the assault using troop-leading procedures. a. Conducted a digital or conventional map reconnaissance. (1) Identified tentative rally points, as required. (2) Identified the objective rally point (ORP). (3) Identified tentative support-by-fire (SBF) and assault positions. (4) Identified likely avenues of approach (AAs) for enemy reinforcing elements. (5) Identified routes to and from the objective. (6) Marked tentative dismount points on digital and conventional maps, as appropriate. b. Evaluated the situation, including the following factors: (1) Building types (including layout and construction materials). (2) Subterranean entry and exit points and AAs. (3) Requirements for special equipment and materials. c. Planned and coordinated indirect-fire support or close-air support, if available. d. Identified direct-fire responsibilities. e. Organized the platoon as necessary to accomplish the mission and compensate for combat losses. (1) Designated the support element. May include Bradley fighting vehicles (BFVs). (2) Designated the breach element. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|----------|
| (3) Designated the assault element.f. Addressed actions to take on chance contact with the enemy. | | ! |
| * 4. The platoon leader disseminates reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information to each squad to keep them abreast of the situation. | | |
| * 5. The platoon leader issues orders and instructions to include ROE/ROI. | ŀ | |
| 6. The platoon conducts a rehearsal. | | |
| * 7. The platoon leader issues FRAGOs, as necessary, to address changes to the plan identified during the rehearsal. | | |
| 8. The platoon moves tactically to the ORP, if used. a. Secured the ORP. b. Occupied the ORP. | | : |
| * 9. The platoon leader and reconnaissance element conduct the reconnaissance based on mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC) factors. | | |
| Entered way points into position/navigation (POS/NAV) equipment to aid navigation, if necessary. | | |
| b. Verified routes to assault, support, and security positions. c. Observed the target, and verified and updated intelligence information. d. Selected assault, support, and security positions. e. Left the security element to observe the building/objective. f. Returned to the ORP or other platoon position. | | |
| *10. The platoon leader adjusts the plan based on the updated intelligence and reconnaissance effort. | | |
| *11. The platoon leader updates the enemy situation. | ł | |
| *12. The platoon leader disseminates updated digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information. | | |
| The platoon enters way points into POS/NAV equipment to aid navigation, if necessary. | | |
| *14. The platoon sergeant (PSG)/squad leader employ the support element and indirect fires to isolate the building and overwatch the breach and assault elements during movement to the objective. a. Employed available weapons in SBF positions to destroy or suppress any | | |
| known enemy positions. b. Employed indirect fires/smoke to suppress, obscure, or destroy enemy | ł | |
| elements. c. Employed available weapons to observe identified subterranean entry and exit points. | | |
| d. Employed available assets to breach walls/obstacles. | | |
| The breach element conducts tactical movement from the dismount point to the objective. | | |
| a. Initiated movement after enemy defensive positions were suppressed, | | |
| obscured, or destroyed. b. Used covered and concealed routes that did not mask friendly suppressive | | |
| fires. c. Crossed open areas rapidly using concealment of smoke and suppression of enemy targets by the support element. | | 1 . |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 16. The assault element conducts tactical movement from the dismount point to the objective. a. Trailed the breach element according to METT-TC factors. b. Provided additional security/support (if needed) to the breach element. c. Engaged enemy forces with appropriate weapons systems to destroy or force withdrawal of sniper teams, antiarmor teams, and armor vehicles within the sector. d. Maintained 360-degree security. e. Monitored and controlled the flow of the battle to prevent potential fratricide situations. | | |
| *17. The PSG or weapons squad leader employs direct and indirect fires to overwatch and protect the breach and assault elements during building clearance. | | |
| 18. The breach element enters the building. a. Entered the building at the designated entry point. b. Secured and maintained a foothold for the assault element. c. Provided additional support for the assault element. | | |
| The assault element enters and clears the building. Cleared the building/rooms according to the TACSOP. Clearing teams cleared the building, room by room. Took up positions inside the room that allowed the element to completely dominate the room and eliminate the threat. Engaged targets as they moved to their designated points of domination. Ensured that points of domination were not in front of doors and windows. Observed the ceiling, floor, and walls for mouse holes and loopholes. Exercised fire control and discriminated direct fires. Marked the building according to the unit's TACSOP to designate a cleared building. Clearing teams or designated personnel from the assault element cleared a staircase, if required. Ensured 360-degree and three-dimensional security was maintained in the immediate vicinity of the staircase. Located, marked, bypassed, and cleared obstacles and booby traps blocking access to the staircase. Moved up the stairs using the fire-team or buddy-team flow. Secured each landing before continuing-up or down additional flights. | | |
| NOTE: Leaders should consider the use of 5.56-mm "soft rounds" while clearing staircases. These rounds will penetrate human bodies and walls and then stop either in the body or in the wall, thus preventing the possibility of fratricide or injury to noncombatants. To prevent the possibility of fratricide or injury to noncombatants, soldiers should consider the use of nonlethal stun grenades rather than live fragmentary grenades. b. Reported clearance to the platoon leader. c. Continued operations according to the platoon leader's intent. | | |
| *20. The platoon leader keeps the company commander informed throughout the operation. a. Sent updated SITREPs as necessary during the operation. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| b. Positioned personnel to cover enemy routes of counterattack and infiltration into the building. c. Reported the completion building clearance. d. Redistributed ammunition and requested resupply, as required. | | |
| 21. The platoon consolidates and reorganizes, as necessary. | | |
| The platoon secures and evacuates enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) and noncombatants, as necessary. | | |
| 23. The platoon treats and evacuates casualties. | | |
| 24. The platoon processes any captured documents/equipment. | | |
| 25. The platoon leader reports the platoon status to the higher headquarters (HQ). | | [|
| 26. The platoon continues operations, as directed. | ı | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | 1 | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Title

Task Number

05-2-1218

Conduct Report Procedures

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

TASK: React to an Ambush (07-3-1112.05-T01A)

(FM 7-8)

(FM 17-98)

(FM 34-2-1)

ITERATION:

1 2 3

(Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

T P

U

(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is in a prepared kill zone. The enemy initiates the ambush with a casualty-producing device and a high volume of fire. The unit has guidance provided by the rules of engagement (ROE) and from mission instructions, such as the peace mandate terms of reference, the Status of Forces Agreement (SOFA), and the rules of interaction (ROI). Civilians, government organizations, nongovernmental organizations, private voluntary organizations, and the international press may be present on the battlefield. The presence of civilians can restrict the use of fires and reduce the combat power available to the commander. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element reacts immediately to the ambush based on the type (near, far). The platoon disengages the element in the kill zone or forces the enemy to withdraw. The platoon continues follow-on operations. The unit complies with the ROE, mission instruction, and higher headquarters (HQ) and other special orders.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-------|
| NOTE: Leaders ensure that the ROE and the ROI are disseminated to subordinate personnel. | | |
| Personnel in the kill zone react to a near ambush (within hand grenade renge). Returned fire immediately; assumed covered positions; and threw fragmentation, concussion, and smoke grenades. Immediately after the grenades detonated, assaulted individually through the ambush using individual fire and movement. | | |
| Personnel not in the kill zone react to a near ambush. a. Identified enemy positions. b. Initiated immediate suppressive fires against the enemy. c. Took up covered positions. | | |
| d. Shifted fires as personnel in the kill zone assaulted through the ambush. | - | |
| 3. Personnel receiving fire in a far ambush (beyond hand grenade range) immediately return fire and take up covered positions. a. Suppressed or destroyed enemy crew-served weapons first. b. Obscured the enemy position with smoke (M203). c. Sustained suppressive fires and shifted them as the assaulting squads fought through the enemy position. | ; | |
| Personnel not receiving fire react to a far ambush. Moved by a covered and concealed route to a vulnerable flank of the enemy's position. Assaulted using fire and movement techniques. | | |
| The element forward observer (FO) calls for and adjusts indirect fires as directed by the element leader. Used indirect fires to isolate the enemy's position. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-------|
| b. Adjusted fires on any retreating enemy. | | |
| * 6. The platoon leader accounts for all personnel and equipment after the enemy has withdrawn. | : | |
| a. Reported the situation to higher HQ. | | İ |
| b. Consolidated and reorganized as necessary. | į. | |
| c. Continued the mission. | <u> </u> | L |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 05-2-0100 | Coordinate the Synchronization and Integration of Fire Support (FS) |
| 08-2-0314.05-T01A | Treat Unit Casualties (for Units with Medical Treatment Personnel) |
| 40 4 0 400 AM TO 4 A | n in w |

12-1-0403.05-T01A Report Casualties

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-1112)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) are operating separately or as part of a larger unit. The OPFOR is ordered to conduct an ambush along the enemy's lines of communications. The OPFOR has designated priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements (IR). Light automatic weapons, light mortars, and antiarmor systems are available.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR emplaces the ambush not later than the time specified in the order. 2. The OPFOR surprises the enemy. 3. The OPFOR engages, fixes, and/or destroys the specified enemy element in the kill zone. OR 4. The OPFOR engages and destroys all of the specified vehicles in the kill zone. 5. The OPFOR withdraws all personnel and equipment from the objective, on order. 6. All specified PIR and IR are obtained from the ambush site.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PiR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and Indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority Intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft heve been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters

Maintenance Section

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections
Combat Medical Section

TASK: Conduct a Tactical Road March (07-3-1123.05-T01A)

(FM 7-10) (FM 7-8)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is ordered to conduct a tactical road march. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. The enemy (no larger than a squad or platoon size) can assault mounted or dismounted and employ indirect fires or air support. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element crosses the start point (SP), follows the prescribed route without deviation (unless required otherwise by enemy action or at the direction of higher headquarters [HQ]), and crosses the release point (RP), all as specified in the order. Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The element leader issues a warning order (WO) to subordinate leaders. a. Included enough information for subordinate elements to prepare for the mission. b. Gave the WO immediately after being alerted for the mission. c. Included movement instructions if the movement was to be initiated before the operation order (OPORD) was issued. d. Addressed items not covered in the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP). e. Specified the time and location to issue the OPORD. | | |
| * 2. The element leader completes the plan and issues the march order. a. Provided a statement of the enemy situation, weather, and visibility conditions. b. Identified the route, the SP, the RP, critical points, and other control points. c. Provided the order of movement, the order of march, the march rate, and the distance to maintain between units. d. Established security tasks for subordinate elements, to include all-around security and air guard coverage for the entire element. e. Addressed contingencies for actions on enemy contact. NOTE: Plans must include the reaction to an enemy ambush; indirect fire; air attack; nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) attack; and sniper fires. f. Provided the soldiers with load guides. g. Ensured that subordinate leaders briefed their plans. | | |
| The element conducts the necessary resupply of water, rations, ammunition, batteries, and special-issue items. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| a. Inspected personnel and vehicles for the proper load and equipment and their readiness to move. b. Completed a communications check using digital and FM radios to report the element's readiness to move. | | |
| 4. The element conducts the road movement. a. Crossed the SP at the designated time. b. Maintained personnel and vehicle intervals and the march rate specified in the order or the unit's SOP. c. Followed the prescribed route. | | · |
| The element maintains local security throughout the movement. a. Maintained all-around observation at all times, to include air guards. b. Oriented as directed, to establish local security. | | 1 |
| The unit reports and reacts to enemy contact using the Digital Reconnaissance System (DRS). a. Reported and reacted according to directions in the OPORD. b. Reported and reacted according to the unit's SOP. | | |
| 7. The unit halts. a. Conducted the halt at regular intervals according to the unit's SOP (as the tactical situation permitted) to rest the troops, adjust and redistribute the equipment, and perform foot hygiene. b. Positioned the element to provide all-around security. c. Reported all halts to the next higher HQ using the digital reporting procedures on the mobile subscriber radiotelephone terminal (MSRT). d. Positioned vehicles in a herringbone formation. e. Dismounted personnel to provide local security. f. Checked the condition of the personnel and equipment. g. Coordinated with the adjacent unit. h. Reported status to higher HQ using the digital reporting procedures on the MSRT. | | |
| * 8. The leader controls the unit. a. Used visual, messenger, digital, or radio signals for control throughout the movement. b. Reported control measures as directed by the SOP or the order using the DRS. c. Used control measures from the order, modified as needed. | | |
| 9. The element arrives at the RP at the time specified in the order. a. Met the quartering-party guide, if one was designated. b. Passed through the RP without halting, c. Reported the crossing to higher HQ using the digital reporting procedures on the MSRT. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 052-191-1501 | Perform Individual Camouflage |
| 071-329-1000 | Identify Topographic Symbols on a Military Map |
| 071-329-1001 | Identify Terrain Features on a Map |
| 071-329-1002 | Determine the Grid Coordinates of a Point on a Military Map |
| 071-329-1003 | Determine a Magnetic Azimuth Using a Lensatic Compass |
| 071-329-1005 | Determine a Location on the Ground by Terrain Association |
| 071-329-1008 | Measure Distance on a Map |
| 071-329-1012 | Orient a Map to the Ground by Map Terrain Association |
| 071-329-1018 | Determine Direction Without a Compass |
| 071-331-0804 | Perform Surveillance Without the Aid of Electronic Devices |
| 071-331-0815 | Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline |
| 113-571-1022 | Perform Voice Communications |
| 121-030-3534 | Report Casualties |
| 301-348-1050 | Report Information of Potential Intelligence Value |
| 551-721-1359 | Drive Vehicle in a Convoy |
| 551-721-1363 | Drive Vehicle With or Without Trailer/Semitrailer in Blackout Conditions |
| 551-721-1408 | Implement Defensive Procedures When Under Enemy Attack or Ambush in a Truck Convoy |

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Inflitrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections

TASK: Conduct Actions at Danger Areas (07-3-1135.05-T01A)

(EM 7-8)

(ARTEP 7-8-DRILL)

(FM 7-7J)

ITERATION:

2 3

(Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

T P U

(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is part of a larger force moving dismounted and encounters a danger area that cannot be bypassed. The platoon must provide its own security. Rules of engagement (ROE) have been published. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon prevents the enemy from surprising the main body. The platoon moves all personnel and equipment across the danger area. The platoon prevents decisive engagement by the enemy. The Unites States (US) forces comply with the ROE. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The platoon leader directs the platoon to take action on encountering a danger area. a. Ensured that the point man signaled "danger area" and it was relayed throughout the platoon. b. Halted the platoon and maintained local security. c. Moved forward to the point man and confirmed the danger area. | i | |
| 2. The platoon leader directs the lead squad to reconnoiter the danger area and makes an estimate based on information received. a. Directed the route for the platoon, if the danger area could be bypassed. b. Controlled the crossing of the danger area with minimum time spent in or near the danger area. (1) Informed all squad leaders of the situation. (2) Designated the near- and farside rally points. (3) Directed the positioning of the nearside security team. (4) Selected a crossing point that provided cover and concealment. (5) Assigned the farside security team. | | |
| * 3. The platoon leader selects the farside clearing method based on observable terrain. The secured area must be large enough to allow full deployment of the remainder of the platoon. | ! | |
| 4. The nearside security team provides security. a. Observed to the flanks. b. Overwatched the crossing of the farside security team. c. Warned of enemy approach before the main body was engaged. | ! | |
| The farside team reconnoiters the farside. a. Crossed the danger area once the nearside security team was in place. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| b. Reconnoitered the farside and ensured that any terrain (small hills, folds, streambeds) that might have concealed enemy positions was clear of the enemy. c. Established an observation post (OP) forward of the cleared area. d. Signaled to the squad leader that the area was clear; the message was relayed to the platoon leader. | | |
| 6. The platoon crosses the danger area. a. Used the method designated by the platoon leader: line (all at once), wedge (file), small groups, or individually. b. Used nearside security to overwatch the platoon's crossing. c. Crossed the danger area quickly and quietly. d. If contact was made, executed Battle Drill 2, React to Contact (Army Training and Evaluation Program [ARTEP] 7-8-DRILL). e. Established local security once across the danger area. f. Completed the crossing with the nearside security team crossing the danger area and regaining its positions in the formation. | | |
| 7. The platoon continues the mission. a. Accounted for all members. | | |
| B. Resumed tactical movement. Maintained the proper formation and personnel intervals. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Defend a Danger Area (07-OPFOR-1135)

CONDITION: The enemy is crossing an open area, road or trail, minefield, stream, or wire obstacle or he is passing a friendly position or village. The danger area is observed and covered by friendly fires.

STANDARD: The unit detects the crossing/passing decisively engages the enemy while he is in the danger area. The unit destroys or forces the enemy to withdraw. NOTE: During training exercises, the commander/leader can select the size of the OPFOR element his unit will face based on his unit's tactical proficiency.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit, 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK; Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Inflitrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiaimor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PiR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical egents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route, 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

- TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR alreraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters Maintenance Section

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections
Regimental Engineer Section
Combat Medical Section

TASK: Move Tactically (07-3-C211.05-T01A)

(<u>FM 7-7</u>) (FM 7-8) (FM 7-10

(FM 7-7J)

ITERATION:

2 3 4

(Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

r P I

(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is required to move cross-country mounted or dismounted. The threat may consist of up to a motorized rifle company. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element arrives at its destination without being surprised by the opposing forces (OPFOR). The platoon retains its ability to move. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The platoon leader assigns areas of responsibility (AORs) during the movement. a. Assigned all squads to an AOR. b. Directed squad leaders to assign individual AORs. c. Ensured that there was all-around coverage of the platoon, including air guard. | | |
| 2. The platoon leader designates a route for the movement. a. Ensured that there was concealment from ground, air, and space observation. b. Ensured that there was cover from the direct fire of known enemy positions. | | , |
| 3. The squads use a wedge formation during the movement. a. Formed one or two wedges, based on mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC) factors. b. Closed the wedges during limited visibility so that visibility was maintained between individuals, teams, and squads. The rate of movement was maintained. c. Opened the wedges as obstructions to the movement and to diminish control. | | |
| * 4. The platoon leader designates the movement technique to be used, based on METT-TC factors. a. Designated the traveling movement technique when enemy contact was not likely. b. Designated the traveling-overwatch movement technique when enemy contact was possible. c. Designated the bounding-overwatch movement technique when enemy contact was likely. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 5. The platoon performs the traveling movement technique. a. Maintained fire teams about 20 meters apart when dismounted. b. Moved the squads on a column axis about 20 meters apart when dismounted. c. Moved in a column formation, staggered laterally, with 50 to 100 meters between vehicles when mounted. d. Reported obstacles, enemy contact, or danger areas to the platoon leader. | | |
| 6. The platoon performs the traveling-overwatch movement technique. NOTE: (Dismounted) The lead squad uses the traveling-overwatch movement technique, and the trailing squads use the traveling movement technique. a. Increased the distance between the lead squad and the platoon's main body by 50 to 100 meters. b. Conducted the movement (mounted) with the lead vehicle 100 to 400 meters in front of the rest of the platoon; other vehicles were 50 to 100 meters apart. c. Reported obstacles, enemy contact, or danger areas to the platoon leader. | | |
| 7. The platoon performs the bounding-overwatch movement technique. a. Conducted bounds that did not exceed visual overwatch. b. Conducted bounds that stayed within the maximum effective range of overwatching weapons. | | |
| 8. The bounding squad moves. a. Signaled to the platoon leader that it was beginning its movement. b. Used a covered and concealed route, when available, for its bound. c. Employed a point man or buddy team as far forward as visual contact with the rest of the squad allowed. d. Moved as quickly as possible while maintaining operations security (OPSEC). e. Moved so as not to mask the fires of the overwatching element. f. Established an overwatch position upon completion of its bound, to overwatch the succeeding bound. g. Informed the platoon leader that it had finished its bound and was ready to overwatch. h. Alerted the platoon leader and the overwatching element of any enemy detected, obstacles encountered, or danger areas. | | |
| 9. The overwatch squad provides overwatch. a. Occupied a position that allowed observation and fire to cover the bounding squad's movement to its next overwatch position. b. Oriented the weapons on likely enemy positions. c. Maintained continuous observation of the bounding squad, its route, and any terrain that could influence the route. d. Suppressed enemy units so that the bounding element was not fixed. e. Alerted the bounding squad and the platoon leader of any enemy that it detected. f. Prepared to bound when the bounding team assumed the overwatch position. | | |
| The platoon maintains security during the movement. a. Maintained visual contact at a normal interval of 10 meters (the interval automatically expands and contracts based on terrain and visibility). b. Maintained noise and light discipline. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| Observed sectors of fires so that no enemy could approach the platoon within 35 meters and no aircraft could attack the platoon without warning. | | |
| *11. Leaders use control measures during the movement. a. Positioned themselves where they could control the movement. b. Positioned key weapons. c. Used visual signals and oral commands to control the movement. | | |
| *12. The platoon leader controls the platoon's movements. a. Assessed the terrain continuously for potential danger areas. b. Used arm and hand signals once contact was made. c. Used visual and audio signals once contact was made. | | |
| *13. The platoon leader knows the platoon's location at all times. a. Expressed the platoon's location as a six-digit coordinate or by using current operational graphics. b. Knew the location of all the platoon elements and the leading, flanking, and trailing company elements, and was accurate to plus or minus 100 meters. | · | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | - | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Inflitrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons; and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiermor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortals.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters Maintenance Section

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section Three Assault Sections Regimental Engineer Section Combat Medical Section

TASK: Conduct a Radiological, Chemical, or Biological Reconnaissance or Survey (03-2-3008.05-

T01A)

(FM 3-19)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is conducting operations in an area where nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) weapons have been initiated. The commander needs to determine the presence of (or information on) radiological, chemical, or biological hazards in the area of operational concern. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The commander and operations section plan a reconnaissance or survey mission for the company's organic reconnaissance element. The plan is issued with two-thirds planning time remaining for the element. The plan must be detailed and feasible for the element to perform. If the situation and location permit, the commander supervises the preparation and execution. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 1. The element leader receives and analyses the mission and identifies all unit tasks. | | |
| * 2. The element leader issues a warning order as soon as possible to subordinate leaders. | | |
| * 3. The element leader and the operations section make a tentative plan based on mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC) factors. a. Planned reconnaissance or survey techniques, locations, turn-back dose rates (radiological missions), decontamination after the reconnaissance or survey, fire support, reporting procedures, logistical support, and leader ar signal information. b. Coordinated for intelligence information, air or indirect fire support, and medical support and coordinated its plan with units in the area of operation if necessary. c. Drew, stocked, or coordinated petroleum, oils, and lubricants (POL); ammunition; MOPP gear; Classes II and VII support; and maintenance/recovery/Class IX support for the platoon. | nd | |
| * 4. The element leader orders units to start movement, if necessary. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 5. The element leader reconnoiters the operations area and makes a map reconnaissance as a minimum. | | |
| * 6. The element leader completes the plan and issues the operation order (OPORD) with two-thirds of the total planning time remaining for the platoon. | | |
| * 7. The element leader supervises preparations of the reconnaissance or survey if the location of operations permits. Communications, supply, and maintenance sections assist the platoons with priority maintenance and resupply support. | | · |
| 8. The element conducts a tactical road march or executes traveling movement to the reconnaissance or survey site. The reconnaissance or survey element— a. Executed a mounted movement technique (traveling, traveling overwatch, or bounding overwatch) or reconnoitered dismounted, as the situation and or mission required. b. Detected and marked the contaminated area, ensuring that the marking signs were facing toward friendly areas. Detected uncontaminated areas and routes. Selected decontamination sites with a water source, cover and concealment, and the physical capacity to hold a site if required to perform reconnaissance for decontamination sites as a mission. c. Determined the limits of the contaminated area. Detected the types of chemical agents or specific levels and types of radiological contamination as required by the mission. | | |
| The headquarters (HQ), if prescribed by the mission, assists the reconnaissance or survey units' recovery operations. | | |
| *10. The element leader or operations officer, if prescribed by the mission, debriefs returning reconnaissance or survey units and forwards acquired information to higher HQ in NBC 4 or NBC 5 format, if required. | : | i |
| *11. The radiological element leaders record, collate, and submit individual and unit radiation exposure status (RES) readings to higher HQ. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | j | | | 1 | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number

Task Title

05-3-0118 Conduct Minesweeping Operations 05-3-0904.05-R01A Establish Jobsite Security

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 05-3-0913 | Secure and defend unit position (Platoon) |
| 05-3-1220 | Conduct Fire and Maneuver Operations |
| 05-3-1232 | Secure at a Halt |
| 05-3-1233 | Cross a Danger Area (Dismounted) |
| 05-3-1239 | Plan and Control Indirect Fire |
| 07-2-1125.05-T01A | Conduct Passage of Lines (Passing/Stationary) |
| 07-2-1301.05-T01A | Conduct a Convoy |
| 07-3-C211.05-T01A | Move Tactically |

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays peyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casuattes among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with factical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-9007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters Maintenance Section

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section Three Assault Sections Regimental Engineer Section Combat Medical Section

TASK: Prepare for Operations under Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Conditions (03-3-C201.05-T01A)

(FM 3-100) (FM 3-4)

(FM 3-11)

(FM 3-3)

ITERATION: (Circle) (Circle) COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

CONDITIONS: Higher headquarters (HQ) informs the unit that opposing forces (OPFOR) are conducting NBC warfare in the area. NBC equipment has been issued. Soldiers carry protective masks with their load-carrying equipment (LCE), having mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) gear readily available (within the work area). Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit uses collective protection or takes measures to limit the effects of NBC attacks and/or contamination and continues the mission. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| | TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | №-до |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|------|
| * 1. | The element leader checks accountability and serviceability of NBC defense equipment. a. Ensured that NBC detection equipment was issued to trained operators. b. Ensured that NBC detection equipment was employed and operating within 15 minutes. c. Identified equipment shortages. d. Took action to obtain replacement equipment. | | |
| 2. | The element assumes MOPP levels as directed by higher HQ or as the NBC situation dictates and is prepared to operate at the time specified in the operation order (OPORD). a. Donned masks and hoods within 15 seconds. b. Assumed MOPP 4 within 8 minutes. | | |
| 3. | Soldiers take actions to protect themselves against an NBC attack. a. Set up and used collective-protective shelters (if available). b. Prepared protective shelters, such as foxholes with overhead cover. | | |
| *. 4. | The element leader adjusts the MOPP level using MOPP analysis. a. Received and analyzed the enemy NBC threat capability. Took the following into consideration: (1) Was the unit targeted or could it be targeted? (2) Did the enemy have the capability to deliver chemical or nuclear weapons? | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-------|
| (3) When or where could the enemy most likely deliver the chemical or nuclear weapons? | | |
| b. Collected and analyzed weather data. Took the following into consideration: | | |
| (1) Was it day or night? (2) What were the current weather conditions (see chemical downwind | | |
| message [CDM] or weather report)? (3) What were weather conditions two, four, and six hours in the future | | |
| (see CDM or weather report)? c. Analyzed the element's status and mission. Took the following into | | |
| consideration: (1) What was the mission? | | |
| (2) What was the work rate? (3) How long did the work take? | | |
| (4) What were the training and physical levels of the unit? (5) How long did it take to warn all the soldiers of an NBC attack? | <u> </u> | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS 'GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number

Task Title

031-503-3008

implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiermor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualities. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualities. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enerny Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-QPFQR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority Intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation.

1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle.

2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation, and prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force, 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters Maintenance Section

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section Three Assault Sections Regimental Engineer Section Combat Medical Section

TASK: Prepare for a Chemical Attack (03-3-C202.05-T01A)

(FM 3-100) (FM 3-11)

(FM 3-4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Opposing forces (OPFOR) are conducting chemical warfare or intelligence indicates its use is imminent. Higher headquarters (HQ) directs implementation of actions to mínimize casualties and limit contamination. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit personnel assume mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4 within 8 minutes and complete preparation efforts before the attack or its effects reach their location. The unit protects its personnel, equipment, food, and water and continues its mission. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The element leader issues a warning order. | | |
| Element personnel start defensive preparations for a chemical attack. a. Assumed MOPP 4 within 8 minutes after notification. b. Attached M9 detector paper to their right erms, left wrists, either their right or left ankles, and the vehicles. c. Conducted MOPP field sanitation procedures. d. Emplaced chemical-agent alarms upwind of their position. | | · |
| 3. Element personnel prepare fighting positions or shelters. a. Used existing, natural, or man-made facilities (such as caves, ditches, culverts, and tunnels) as fighting positions and shelters. b. Dug fighting positions and bunkers with overhead cover. NOTE: Fighting positions should have overhead cover consisting of a minimum of 18 inches of soil, if time permits. | | |
| 4. The noncommissioned officers (NCOs) check personnel and fighting positions. a. Ensured that personnel were at MOPP 4. b. Ensured that individual and element fighting positions were hardened with sandbags and overhead cover. | | |
| 5. The element leader takes additional actions consistent with the tactical situation by increasing, decreasing, or modifying the MOPP level as appropriate. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number

Task Title

031-503-3008

Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Inflitrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-9016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment, 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 8. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters Maintenance Section

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section Three Assault Sections Regimental Engineer Section Combat Medical Section

TASK: Respond to a Chemical Attack (03-3-C203.05-T01A) (FM 3-4) (FM 3-100)

(<u>FM 3-4</u>) (FM 3-3)

(FM 3-5)

(FM 3-11)

ITERATION:

4M 1M

(Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

5M

(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is deployed in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 2. Intelligence indicates that opposing forces (OPFOR) have initiated chemical warfare. The automatic alarm sounds or the detector paper changes cofor, causing the unit to react. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The soldiers sound the alarm (vocal or nonvocal), immediately assume MOPP 4, and use available shelter to prevent further exposure to contamination. The unit reacts to the chemical alarm within 9 seconds.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. Element leaders ensure that soldiers react to the sound of the chemical-agent atarm or recognize the indicators for a chemical or biological attack. a. Gave the alarm (vocal or nonvocal). b. Ensured that soldiers put on their protective masks within 9 seconds. c. Assumed MOPP 4 as soon as possible. d. Sought additional shelter, if available. e. Administered a nerve-agent antidote (buddy aid) to other soldiers with symptoms of nerve-agent poisoning (if applicable). f. Administered nerve-agent antidotes to selves (if applicable). g. Checked soldiers to ensure that protective measures were followed. | | |
| Soldiers take additional protective measures. a. Protected exposed equipment and supplies. b. Monitored the area by testing it with detector kits. c. Used prevention procedures, such as marking contaminated areas. | | |
| Soldiers conduct immediate decontamination. a. Conducted skin decontamination. b. Wiped down personal equipment with M291 or M280 decontamination kits. c. Conducted operator's spray-down of equipment. | | |
| 4. Element leaders initiate unmasking procedures and report to higher headquarters (HQ). a. Ensured that casualties were provided with medical care. b. Reported casualties. c. Submitted a nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) 1 report to higher HQ immediately. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| d. Continued the mission or requested movement to an alternate location. | [| |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|-----|----|----|----|----|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 M | 2M | 3M | 4M | 5M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task NumberTask Title081-831-1000Evaluate a Casualty081-831-1030Administer Nerve Agent Antidote to Self (Self-Aid)081-831-1031Administer First Aid to a Nerve Agent Casualty (Buddy-Aid)

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PiR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7, Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters Maintenance Section

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections
Regimental Engineer Section
Combat Medical Section

TASK: Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike (03-3-C205.05-T01A)

<u>// 3-4</u>) (FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives a strike warning message from higher headquarters (HQ) directing specific actions to be implemented. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit completes preparations within 30 minutes of a friendly nuclear-strike warning. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| The designated radio operator acknowledges the strike warning message. Authenticated the call. b. Acknowledged the warning by return message. | | |
| 2. The element leader issues a warning order. a. Warned subordinate and affected units. b. Ensured that subordinates executed actions as directed. | | |
| 3. Soldiers complete actions before detonation occurs. a. Placed vehicles and equipment for the best terrain shielding (hill masses, slopes, culverts, depressions). b. Disconnected nonessential electronic equipment. c. Tied down essential antennas. d. Took down nonessential antennas and antenna leads. e. Improved shelters with consideration for blast, thermal, and radiation effects. NOTE: Add sandbags to shelters, foxholes, or tents in the direction of the strike. Cover openings or position them away from the strike. f. Zeroed dosimeters. g. Digital units ensured that the systems were prepared according to the unit's tactical standing operating procedures (TACSOP). b. Secured losses farmenable or embasis items and food exweter containers. | | |
| Secured loose, flammable, or explosive items and food or water containers to protect them from nuclear-weapons effects. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Inflitrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke,

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports Indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons, 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces, 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or Irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation.

1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle.

2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation.

3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact white the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters Maintenance Section

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections
Regimental Engineer Section
Combat Medical Section

TASK: Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C206.05-T01A)

(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-100)

(FM 3-3)

 1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 M
 (Circle)

 COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:
 T
 P
 U
 (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives notice that a nuclear attack is probable and must initiate actions to minimize casualties and damage. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit hardens and shields positions and equipment and conducts periodic monitoring. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The element leader issues a warning order to subordinate units, ensuring that all soldiers understand the order. | | |
| 2. The unit begins defensive preparation for a nuclear attack. a. Placed vehicles and equipment for the best terrain shielding (hill masses, slopes, culverts, depressions). b. Turned off and disconnected nonessential electronic equipment according to the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP). c. Tied down essential antennas. d. Took down nonessential antenna leads according to the unit's SOP or other guidance. e. Improved shelters with consideration for blast, thermal, and radiation effects. f. Zeroed dosimeters. g. Secured loose, flammable, or explosive items and food or water containers to protect them from nuclear-weapons effects. h. Took cover in hardened shelters (if available). i. Used field-expedient shelters. | | |
| The unit takes additional actions consistent with the tactical situation. a. Continued periodic monitoring b. Reported all dose-rate and doslmeter readings to higher headquarters (HQ). | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|--|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | : | |

[&]quot;" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has focated the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information, 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority Intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties, 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters Maintenance Section

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section Three Assault Sections Regimental Engineer Section Combat Medical Section

TASK: Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area (03-3-C208.05-T01A)

FM 3-3) (FM 3-100) (FM 3-11)

(FM 3-4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives orders to cross a radiologically contaminated area. The approximate boundaries of the area are known or marked. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit crosses the contaminated area by the shortest, fastest route available without incurring radiation casualties or spreading contamination. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 1. Unit leaders prepare for the crossing. a. Directed individuals who may have been exposed to radioactive dust particles to cover their noses and mouths with handkerchiefs or clean rags, roll their sleeves down, and wear gloves. b. Received operational exposure guidance (OEG) from the commander (turn back dose rate). c. Ensured that radiation, detection, indication, and computation (RADIAC) equipment operators checked the instruments. | | |
| The unit prepares for the crossing. a. Identified extra shielding requirements (for example, used sandbags on the vehicle floor). b. Placed externally stored equipment inside the vehicle or covered it with available material. c. Started continuous monitoring. | | |
| 3. The unit crosses the area. a. Avoided stirring up dust. b. Kept out of the dust cloud by increasing the intervals and distances between vehicles. c. Conducted movement as rapidly as possible (tracked vehicles should have been buttoned up). | | |
| 4. The unit performs immediate decontamination of personnel and equipment. a. Checked for casualties. b. Reported casualties (if applicable). c. Conducted necessary decontamination. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-------------------------------------|----|-------|
| d. Evacuated casualties. | | |
| e. Continued the mission. | 1 | , , |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|-------|---|---------------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | - | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | _ | 1 1 1 | | - · · · · - · |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number

Task Title

031-503-3006 031-503-4003 Supervise Radiation Monitoring

Control Unit Radiation Exposure

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Inflitrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (6-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters
Maintenance Section

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section Three Assault Sections Regimental Engineer Section Combat Medical Section

TASK: React to Smoke Operations (03-3-C209.05-T01A)

(FM 3-50)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit encounters friendly or enemy smoke while conducting operations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit exploits the threat smoke or employs friendly smoke to conceal its own activities and continues the mission. The time required to prepare is increased when conducting this task in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 1. The unit does not allow smoke to impede the performance of the mission. a. Performed its mission in the presence of smoke. b. Used threat smoke to conceat its own movements. c. Moved to alternate positions to reduce the effects of the threat's use of smoke. d. Considered using countersmoke to conceat their own activities. 2. The unit employs organic smoke-grenade launchers, smoke pots, and smoke hand grenades. a. Coordinated smoke operations with the unit commander or the supported unit. b. Determined the wind direction and speed. | | |
| c. Determined where to release the smoke and where it would travel. d. Determined the duration of the smoke operations. e. Determined the effects of weather conditions on its smoke plan. f. Ensured that the smoke covered an area larger than the unit's position. g. Requested smoke support from other units (if organic systems would not accomplish the task). | | |
| The unit uses target acquisition and guidance systems. Determined what available target acquisition and guidance systems were effective in the smoke. B. Requested and used target acquisition and guidance systems that were effective in the smoke. | | |
| 4. The noncommissioned officer in charge (NCOIC) requests a resupply of smoke munitions when required. a. Requested smoke grenades and smoke pots. b. Distributed smoke grenades and smoke pots. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | T | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-9024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective raily point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters Maintenance Section

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section Three Assault Sections Regimental Engineer Section Combat Medical Section

TASK: Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C222.05-T01A) (FM 3-4) (FM 3-100) (FM 3-11)

ITERATION:

(Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

U

(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is located within a predicted fallout area. The mission does not allow movement from the predicted fallout area. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit takes actions to minimize exposure to residual radiation. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 1. element leaders prepare the unit for fallout. a. Ensured that individuals covered their noses and mouths with handkerchiefs or clean rags, rolled their sleeves down, and wore gloves. b. Covered equipment; munitions; petroleum, oil, and lubricants (POL); and food and water containers or placed them inside shelters or vehicles. c. Used shelters, closed vehicles, or available shielding to protect personnel from fallout. d. Ensured that continuous monitoring was maintained using available nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) detection and identification equipment. | | |
| 2. Designated personnel monitor fallout. a. Maintained total-dose information using available total-dose instruments. b. Ensured that exposure was minimized while the commander determined if relocation to a clean area was necessary or possible. c. Calculated the optimum time of exit. d. Sent NBC 4 reports to higher headquarters (HQ) using secure means when possible. | | |
| 3. The element leader develops a contingency plan. a. Used guidance from higher HQ based on the mission and previous radiation exposure. b. Planned for rotation of individuals to minimize exposure. 4. The element leader submits reports in accordance with unit SOP | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number

Task Title

031-503-3006 031-503-4003 Supervise Radiation Monitoring Control Unit Radiation Exposure

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD; The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Inflitrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes Identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces, 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters Maintenance Section

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section Three Assault Sections Regimental Engineer Section Combat Medical Section

TASK: Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C223.05-T01A) (FM 3-4) (FM 3-100) (FM 3-1

(<u>FM 3-4</u>) (FM 3-3)

(Circle)

ITERATION:

(Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

U

CONDITIONS: Soldiers observe a brilliant flash of light and/or a mushroom-shaped cloud. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit takes action to minimize exposure to the initial effects of a nuclear detonation in its area and continues its mission.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 1. Soldiers take immediate protective actions in response to a nuclear attack. a. Without warning, soldiers (1) Closed their eyes immediately. (2) Dropped to the ground in a prone position, with their head toward the blast, if possible (if in the hatch of an armored vehicle, immediately dropped down inside the vehicle). (3) Kept their heads and their faces down and helmets on. (4) Remained in a prone position until the blast wave passed and all debris stopped falling. b. With warning, soldiers (1) Identified the best available shelter, such as fighting positions or inside shelters. (2) Moved to the shelter. (3) Took actions to protect themselves from the blast and radiation. (4) Kept clothing loosely fitted and their headgear on at all times. (5) Protected their eyes and minimized exposed skin areas. | | |
| * 2. Leaders reorganize the unit. a. Reestablished the chain of command. b. Reestablished communications. c. Submitted a nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) 1 report to the higher headquarters (HQ). d. Treated casualties. e. Reported casualties. f. Evacuated casualties. g. Evaluated facilities for protection from residual radiation. h. Implemented continuous monitoring. i. Submitted a damage assessment to higher HQ. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| j. Initiated an area damage control plan as required. k. Extinguished all fires. | | |
| * 3. Leaders ensure that weapon systems are operational. | | 1 |
| 4. Soldiers right overturned vehicles. a. Checked for loss of coolant, fuel, and battery fluids. b. Performed operator's maintenance to restore moderately damaged vehicles to combat use. | | |
| 5. Soldiers improve cover, if applicable. a. Chose dense covering material. b. Covered in depth. c. Provided strong support. d. Covered as much of the opening as practical. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | |

[&]quot;" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Title |
|---------------------------------------------|
| React to a Nuclear Hazard |
| Submit an NBC 1 Report |
| Supervise Radiation Monitoring |
| Control Unit Radiation Exposure |
| Prevent Shock |
| Give First Aid for Burns |
| Put on a Field or Pressure Dressing |
| Put on a Tourniquet |
| Apply a Dressing to an Open Abdominal Wound |
| Apply a Dressing to an Open Head Wound |
| Splint a Suspected Fracture |
| |

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiermor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires Intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR factical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters Maintenance Section

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections
Regimental Engineer Section
Combat Medical Section

TASK: Conduct Operational Decontamination (03-3-C224.05-T01A)

(<u>FM 3-5</u>) (FM 3-100) (FM 3-11)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is operating in a contaminated environment and/or is contaminated. Performance degradation from mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4 is increasing, and protective gear is in danger of penetration by contamination. Time and the tactical situation permit the unit to conduct operational decontamination. Replacement protective gear is available for each soldier. For a nonsupported decontamination, unit decontamination equipment and supplies are available and operational. For a supported decontamination, a decontamination unit is available, operational, and tasked to provide decontamination support. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit decontaminates its individual gear and conducts MOPP gear exchange (using the buddy system) without sustaining additional casualties from nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) contamination. The unit limits the contamination transfer hazard by removing gross chemical contamination on equipment and minimizes contamination on soldiers according to Field Manual (FM) 3-5. The unit reduces radiological contamination to negligible risk levels according to FM 3-5 and reduces chemical and biological contamination to accelerate the weathering process and eventually provide temporary relief from MOPP 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 1. The contaminated element leader determines the extent of contamination and establishes decontamination priorities. a. Received input from his staff and subordinate leaders. b. Established decontamination priorities. | | |
| The contaminated unit submits a request for decontamination to higher headquarters (HQ). The request should include, as a minimum, the— Contaminated element's designation. Contaminated element's location. Contaminated element's frequency and call sign. Time that the element became contaminated. Number of vehicles and equipment, by type, that were contaminated. Type of contamination. Special requirements (such as a patient decontamination station, recovery assets, and a unit decontamination team). | | |
| 3. The contaminated unit coordinates with higher HQ. a. Obtained permission to conduct decontamination and obtain necessary support. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| b. Selected a linkup point to meet supporting elements (a company supply section, a company or battalion power-driven decontamination equipment [PDDE] crew, or a decontamination squad or platoon). c. Coordinated with supporting elements. d. Requested replacement MOPP gear. e. Coordinated with supporting units to determine if they would also conduct a MOPP gear exchange. | | |
| 4. The contaminated unit leader and NBC specialist select a site to conduct the operation, ensuring that the site selected provides— a. Adequate overhead concealment. b. Good drainage. c. Easy access and exit (but off the main routes). d. Proximity to a water source large enough to support vehicle wash down. e. An area large enough to accommodate units involved in the operational decontamination (100 square meters for both the vehicle wash-down site and the MOPP gear exchange site). | | |
| The contaminated unit coordinates for operational decontamination support (a company or battalion PDDE crew or a decontamination unit). a. Requested operational decontamination support. b. Notified higher HQ of the area for the operational decontamination. c. Established communications with the decontamination unit. d. Ensured that the decontamination unit knew the locations of the linkup and the selected decontamination sites. | , | |
| The contaminated unit and supporting units move to the decontamination site. a. Met at the linkup point as coordinated. b. The contaminated unit provided security at both the linkup point and the decontamination site. | | · |
| 7. The elements prepare for operational decontamination. a. Set up the decontamination site. (1) The supporting decontamination element crew set up the vehicle wash-down site. (2) The contaminated unit set up the MOPP gear exchange site not less than 50 meters upwind of the vehicle wash-down site. (3) The remainder of the element prepared its equipment for decontamination. b. Conducted preparatory actions in the predecontamination area. (1) Vehicle crews (except for the operators) dismounted unless they had an operational overpressure system and an uncontaminated interior. (2) Dismounted crews removed mud and carnouflage from the vehicles. NOTE: The contaminated element provides personnel to do this when the crews do not dismount. (3) Separated vehicles and dismounted crews. (a) Ensured that vehicle operators were briefed (included the use of overhead cover and concealment and the proper intervals). | | |
| (b) Ensured that vehicles were buttoned up; for example, all doors, hatches, and other openings were closed or covered. (4) Moved vehicles (with operators) to the vehicle wash-down site. (5) Moved dismounted crews and all other soldiers in the contaminated unit to the MOPP gear exchange site. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 8. The noncommissioned officer in charge (NCOIC) of the decontamination unit supervises the operation of the vehicle wash-down site, ensuring that vehicle operators— a. Maintained the proper interval between vehicles while processing through the wash-down station. b. Washed vehicles properly. (1) Started at the top and worked down. (2) Sprayed hot, soapy water for 2 to 3 minutes per vehicle. (3) Monitored water consumption. c. Moved to the assembly area (AA) after the vehicle's wash down. d. Moved to the MOPP gear exchange site and conducted MOPP gear exchange. | | |
| 9. The contaminated unit conducts MOPP gear exchange. a Prepared the equipment decontamination station (with supertropical bleach [STB] dry mix). b. Briefed MOPP gear exchange participants on procedures to be followed. c. Placed the decontaminated individual equipment on a clean surface (such as plastic, a poncho, or similar material). d. Exchanged the MOPP gear using the buddy system. e. Moved soldiers to the AA after completing the MOPP gear exchange. NOTES: 1. Ensure that the supporting units have the opportunity to use the MOPP gear exchange site before proceeding. 2. The supporting decontamination unit cleans and marks the site and reports the area of contamination (using an NBC 4 report) to higher HQ. | | |
| *10. Unit leaders account for all personnel and equipment after completing the operational decontamination. | : | |
| *11. The contaminated unit leader reports to higher HQ. a. Reported the completion and location of the vehicle wash-down and MOPP gear exchange decontamination sites. b. Requested permission to perform unmasking procedures if, through testing, no hazards were detected. c. Determined the adequacy of decontamination and adjusted the MOPP level as required (after obtaining approval from higher HQ). 12. The contaminated unit continues the mission. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|----|----------|----|----|----|-------|
| ITERATION | 1M | 2M | 3M | 4M | 5M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | <u> </u> | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number

Task Title

031-503-1023

Protect Yourself From NBC Injury/Contamination When Changing Mission-

Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear

031-503-3006

Supervise Radiation Monitoring

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke

TA\$K: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD; The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PfR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artiflery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets, 1. Surprises the enemy forces, 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks, 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies, 4. Avoids being decisively engaged, 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed, 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site, 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters Maintenance Section

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections
Regimental Engineer Section
Combat Medical Section

TASK: Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area (03-3-C226.05-T01A)

(FM 3-3)

ITERATION:

1M 2M 3M 4M 5M

(Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

PU

(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is en route to a new location on a designated route. The unit cannot move off that route and still complete its assigned mission. The unit discovers contamination on the route and is directed to cross the contaminated area. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit crosses the contaminated area without suffering chemical-agent casualties.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The element leader selects a route across the contaminated area. a. Used a nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) 5 (chemical) report and/or reconnaissance reports to select a route. b. Selected a route that minimized exposure consistent with the mission. c. Obtained a route clearance and approval. | | |
| 2. The element prepares to cross the area. a. Assumed MOPP 4 for crossing the area. b. Ensured that all drivers, vehicle commanders, and leaders knew the march route or had strip maps. c. Ensured that all vehicles were buttoned up (mounted movement). d. Placed externally stored equipment inside the vehicle or covered it with available material. e. Attached M9 detector paper to soldiers and vehicles to provide warning of contamination. | | |
| 3. The element crosses the area. a. Avoided low ground, overhanging branches, and brush to the extent allowed by the tactical situation. b. Conducted dismounted movement, if necessary, as rapidly as possible, c. Crossed the area as quickly and as carefully as possible. | | |
| 4. The element exits the contaminated area. a. Checked for casualties. b. Reported casualties, if applicable. c. Conducted necessary decontamination. d. Continued the mission. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|-------|
| ITERATION | 1M | 2M | 3M | 4M | 5M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS 'GO'/'NO- GO' | | | | | _ | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| 031-503-1014 | Identify Chemical Agents Using M8 Detector Paper |
| 031-503-2004 | Prepare and Submit NBC 4 Reports |
| 031-503-3004 | Supervise the Crossing of a Contaminated Area |
| 071-329-1005 | Determine a Location on the Ground by Terrain Association |
| 121-030-3534 | Report Casualties |

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

5 - 303

DODDOA 014584

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Inflitrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element, 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area, 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The epposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015):

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation.

1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle.

2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation.

3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK; Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters Maintenance Section

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section Three Assault Sections Regimental Engineer Section Combat Medical Section

TASK: Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment (05-2-0301)

(FM 20-3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is tactically deployed. The enemy has air and ground surveillance capability, to include infrared sensors. Camouflage resources are available. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Vehicles, equipment, and individual fighting positions cannot be detected by ground forces within small-arms range. The element's location or identity cannot be determined through aerial photographs or ground surveillance radar (GSR). Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 1. The element leader selects concealed vehicle positions and traffic routes. a. Ensured that the vehicle operators used concealed routes whenever possible, following and paralleling hedges, woods, fences, cultivated fields, and other natural terrain features. b. Ensured that the vehicle's track signature continued past the parked location to another logical spot. | | |
| Operators maneuver vehicles along concealed routes. a. Used existing tracks. b. Avoided movement near terrain features (such as hilltops and road intersections) that may have been used as a reference point by the enemy's ground or aerial fires. c. Obliterated vehicle tracks where they turned, concealing vehicle positions. | | |
| 3. The element conceals vehicles and equipment. a. Positioned vehicles and equipment under natural cover or in shadows. b. Positioned vehicles and equipment so that their shapes blended with the surroundings. c. Used natural materials to distort and combine with the shapes or shadows of vehicles and equipment. d. Blended natural materials with the surrounding area. e. Replaced cut vegetation when it withered or changed color. f. Used nets to create shadows. g. Used camouflage-screening systems to enhance natural materials. h. Kept heat sources (generators, engines, and mess areas) under screening systems, even when using natural concealment. | | |

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| Covered shiny objects such as windshields, headlights, cab windows, and wet vehicle bodies | | |
| j. Dug in (if in desert or open terrain) when the situation permitted. | | |
| k. Concealed vehicle track signatures in snow-covered terrain. | ſ | ſ |
| Disguised vehicles and equipment to change their appearance or to resemble something of lesser or greater threat to the enemy. | | |
| * 4. Leaders enforce camouflage discipline. | J | J |
| Ensured that the element's activities did not change the area's appearance or reveal the presence of military equipment. | | |
| Enforced measures to maintain blackout conditions at night. | | ĺ |
| c. Ensured that measures were taken to eliminate or reduce noise by muffling or masking it with the terrain, defilede positions, or shields. |] | |
| d. Ensured the prompt and complete police of debris or spoil from the area. | | |
| * 5. Leaders know when opposing forces (OPFOR) surveillance is overhead. | | |
| a. Received satellite transmission (SATRAN) information from higher headquarters (HQ). | | • |
| Disseminated pertinent SATRAN information to subordinates. | 1 | |
| c. Incorporated SATRAN information into the tactical plan. | | i |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | - | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------|
| 071-326-5705 | Establish an Observation Post |
| 071-328-5301 | Inspect Personnel/Equipment |
| 071-331-0815 | Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline |
| 071-430-0006 | Conduct a Defense by a Platoon |

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

5 - 309

DODDOA 014591

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the angagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle flighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-QPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8, Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

ELEMENTS: Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections

TASK: Plan and Control Tactical Obstacles (05-2-0514)

(FM 90-7) (FM 20-32)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The company is supporting a maneuver task force (TF) that is preparing for defensive operations. Obstacle and survivability plans have been approved. The company commander has task-organized engineer assets to emplace directed obstacles. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The obstacles are correctly sited, built to standard, and handed over to maneuver forces according to the established timelines. Digital units send and receive information using frequency-modulated (FM) and digital means to conduct combat operations. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 1. The company commander supervises obstacle emplacement. | • | 1 |
| a. Ensured that the fire support targets were refined. | 1 | 1 |
| b. Coordinated for critical friendly zones (CFZs). | | |
| c. Coordinated for air defense artillery (ADA) coverage. | | |
| d. Coordinated linkups between engineer platoons and supported units. | 1 | |
| Briefed the platoon leader on the intent of the obstacle group, to include a tentative obstacle group design. | } | |
| Informed the platoon leader on the type of mine distribution method to use. | | |
| g. Provided the platoon leader with a timeline for the countermobility effort. | ŀ | } |
| h. Coordinated for maneuver support to assist in obstacle emplacement. | 1 | |
| The company command post (CP) monitors obstacle emplacement. | ł | ł |
| NOTE: Digital units report the locations of completed obstacles, populate the Army | | |
| Battle Command System (ABCS) with the locations of obstacles, and send status | ŀ | • |
| reports and requests according to the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP). | | 1 |
| a. Monitored the progress, reported the status, and adjusted the execution matrix, as required. | | |
| Tracked the turnover of completed obstacles to overwatching maneuver units. | | |

| TASK PERFO | RMANCE | / EVALL | IATION S | UMMAR | BLOCK | | |
|----------------------------------|--------|---------|----------|-------|-------|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | _ | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task NumberTask Title052-192-2083Perform Troubleshooting Procedures on a Volcano052-192-3125Direct a Row Minefield Siting Party

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 05-1-1035 | Integrate Engineer Elements Into the Fire Support (FS) Planning Process |
| 05-2-0100 | Coordinate the Synchronization and Integration of Fire Support (FS) |
| 05-2-0126 | Provide Support for Countermobility Operations |

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and shoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD; The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA, 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

5 - 321

DODDOA 014603

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections

TASK: Emplace Situational Obstacles (05-2-0516)

(FM 90-7)

(FM 20-32)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An approved maneuver plan provides for the emplacement of ground-emplaced situational tactical minefields to protect the task force (TF) during offensive operations and/or attack enemy formations during defensive operations. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The triggers are identified and reported in an accurate and timely manner. Obstacles are emplaced to achieve the desired effect in conjunction with direct or indirect fires. The element does not suffer losses of personnel or equipment. Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| The element positions Volcanos/Homets and necessary Class V reloads to where they can react within the established timelines. | | |
| * 2. The element leader conducts rehearsals. | | |
| 3. The element emplaces situational obstacles. NOTE: Digital units send reports and update the digital obstacle overlay using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System. a. Provided operations security (OPSEC), physical protection, and maintenance of Volcano/Homet assets. b. Observed and reported enemy action in the named areas of interest (NAIs). c. Confirmed the decision to emplace obstacles. d. Emplaced minefields in the tactical area of interest (TAI) before the enemy arrived. e. Reported the status. f. Recovered and repositioned Volcano/Homet assets. g. Established security. h. Emplaced a marking system, if applicable. i. Reported the location of the obstacles to higher HQ in accordance with the unit tactical standard operating procedure (TACSOP). | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|-------------|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 052-192-2077 | Operate a Ground Volcano System |
| 052-192-2080 | Perform Volcano Bit and Arm Tests |
| 052-192-2081 | Perform a Volcano Mine Canister Test |
| 052-192-2082 | Operate a Volcano Dispenser Control Unit |
| 052-192-3140 | Direct the Mounting of a Volcano Dispenser on a Ground Vehicle |
| 052-192-4110 | Determine Volcano Minefield Logistical Requirements |
| | • |

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 05-2-1218 | Conduct Report Procedures |
| 05-3-0025 | Report Obstacle Information (Platoon) |
| 05-3-0110 | Emplace a Modular-Pack Mine System (MOPMS) Disrupt and Fix Minefield |

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas, b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

5 - 323

DODDOA 014605

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Inflitrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casuatties on the unit.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 8. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualtles. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's altotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

5 - 327

DODDOA 014609

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters

Maintenance Section

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections

Regimental Engineer Section Combat Medical Section

TASK: Defend a Convoy Against a Ground Attack (05-2-0911)

(<u>FM 55-30</u>) (FM 24-35) (FM 21-75) (FM 24-35-1) (FM 24-19)

ITERATION:

1 2

(FM 71-1)

U

_

(Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

T

(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The team is performing continuous operations. An enemy squad- to platoon-size force attacks the convoy's main body. The operation order (OPORD) and rules of engagement (ROE) provide guidance for the mission and actions to take upon contact. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The convoy protects itself and attacks or disengages from the enemy. The convoy minimizes casualties or damage by taking immediate-action measures. Digital units send and receive orders and reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means to conduct combat operations. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The element leader prepares for combat operations. He NOTE: Digital units set stale settings to provide current friendly and enemy unit locations. a. Designated and positioned the security elements throughout the convoy (front, rear, and flank). b. Established radio communications with security elements. c. Designated actions upon enemy contact (action front, left, right, or rear; air attack; or indirect fire). d. Assigned each armed vehicle a sector of fire for the movement, and ensured that the convoy had 360-degree coverage while moving. e. Designated en route rally points and the actions to be taken at those points. f. Coordinated with the battalion Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3) for indirect fire along the planned route. g. Received an update from the battalion Intelligence Officer (US Army) (S2) on probable enemy actions influencing the convoy route or the mission. NOTE: Digital units receive updated intelligence information through the Force XXI Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System or the Maneuver Control System (MCS). | | |
| The element prepares for combat operations. Members— a. Loaded vehicles, stowed or tied down all loose equipment, and ensured that there was enough space to bring weapons to bear. NOTE: Air guards are present. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| b. Ensured that weapons were functional and had their basic load of ammunition. c. Rehearsed the procedures for enemy contact before the start point (SP). d. Ensured that each vehicle commander knew the route and all standing operating procedures (SOPs). | • | |
| 3. The convoy reacts to enemy contact. Members— a. Scanned the area for the enemy and returned fire at identified enemy positions. b. Sought available cover. c. Maneuvered vehicles to allow the gunner to engage the enemy and moved all unarmed vehicles to cover. d. Provided suppressive gunnery fire on the enemy. e. Deployed the security teams and reported the situation to the element leader. | | |
| 4. The element leader develops the situation. He— a. Initiated fire and maneuver. b. Requested indirect-fire support. c. Sought information on the enemy's strength, composition, and disposition. d. Evaluated the direction and volume of the enemy fire, confirmed or suspected enemy positions, and the terrain capacity for the masking forces. | | |
| * 5. The element leader selects a course of action based on mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC) factors and the developing situation. He— a. Maneuvered to attack the enemy's flank. b. Conducted a frontal assault. c. Broke contact and moved away from the enemy position by fire and maneuver. | | |
| The security element engages the enemy (within capabilities). | | |
| * 7. The element leader reports the tactical situation to higher headquarters (HQ). | | 1 |
| 8. The element reorganizes and resumes its convoy. Members a. Reconstituted the security force. b. Treated and evacuated casualties. c. Reported casualties. d. Redistributed ammunition and equipment. e. Recovered any damaged equipment or destroyed it in place. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

^{**&}quot; indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| 052-194-3500 | Conduct a Patrol |
| 061-283-1002 | Locate a Target by Grid Coordinates |
| 071-326-5505 | Issue an Oral Operation Order |
| 071-326-5605 | Control Movement of a Fire Team |
| 071-326-5611 | Conduct the Maneuver of a Squad |
| 071-332-5022 | Prepare a Battalion Situation Report (SITREP) |
| 081-831-0101 | Request Medical Evacuation |
| 091-309-0711 | Direct Vehicle and Equipment Recovery Operations |
| 113-573-0002 | Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC) Procedures |
| 113-573-8006 | Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI) |
| 121-030-3534 | Report Casualties |

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| 07-2-1301.05-T01A | Conduct a Convoy |
| 07-3-1112.05-T01A | React to an Ambush |
| 10-2-0318.05-T01A | Perform Unit Graves Registration (GRREG) Operations |

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

5 - 331

DODDOA 014613

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstucle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An alreraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densety wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation, 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Frevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment, 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

ELEMENTS: Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections

TASK: Create a Lane Through an Obstacle by Explosive Techniques (05-3-0043.05-R01A)

(FM 20-32) (FM 3-34.2) (FM 5-25

(FM 5-34)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An engineer element is supporting a combined-arms breaching operation as part of the breach force. The maneuver force commander has designated support, breach, and assault forces. The engineer element issued an operation order (OPORD) and completed preparations for the operation. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element creates, proofs, and marks lanes through obstacles to allow the assault force to seize the far-side objective. The element creates lanes within 10 minutes if the obstacle is covered by direct fire or observed indirect enemy fire for combat. The support force has provided suppression and obscuration. The breach force commander has secured the reduction site and has directed the engineer unit to reduce the obstacle. Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| | | 1 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-------|
| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
| NOTE: Light engineer elements without a armored vehicle on table of organization and equipment (TOE), modified table of organization and Equipment (MTOE) are not authorized to use the M58A3 mine-clearing line charge (MICLIC), unless a mechanized engineer element has been operational control (OPCON) to the light engineer element. | | |
| * 1. The element leader receives a fragmentary order (FRAGO) or an OPORD to create a lane through an obstacle by explosive techniques. NOTE: Digital units perform collaborative planning and reconnaissance and disseminate orders using the Army Battle Command System (ABCS) according to the unit's tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP). a. Conducted a thorough map reconnaissance, including the route and the terrain. b. Reviewed the element's TACSOP or standing operating procedure (SOP). c. Met the commander's intent and requirements for the creation of the lane. d. Conducted troop-leading procedures. e. Conducted precombat checks (PCCs) and precombat inspections (PCIs). f. Conducted risk management and safety briefings according to the element's TACSOP or SOP. | , | |
| * 2. The element leader determines the obstacle's type, location, and dimensions from information provided by the maneuver force or the obstacle reconnaissance. a. Determined the obstacle (log, minefield, wire, rubble, snow, ice, ditch, or crater). | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| b. Determined the obstacle's location and dimensions (at a minimum, the depth and frontage). c. Performed a detailed reconnaissance, as time permitted, of the obstacle and the surrounding terrain, if the maneuver force did not provide sufficient details. | | |
| * 3. The element leader, in coordination with the breach force and maneuver commander, selects the best explosive techniques to reduce the obstacle based on the mission, enemy, troops, terrain, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC) factors and the obstacle intelligence (OBSTINTEL) reports. The element— a. Used the MICLIC or bangalore torpedoes for explosive obstacle breaching. NOTES: | | |
| 1. An alternative course of action is to use direct or indirect weapons fire; however, this requires a high volume of fire and a large expenditure of ammunition. 2. Digital units populate the ABCS with obstacle locations and clear lanes and send reports to higher headquarters (HQ). | | |
| b. Used the Antipersonnel Obstacle Breaching System (APOBS) to clear a lane 0.6 meters by 45 meters. NOTE: The APOBS is a dismounted, two-soldier carry (team), with a 35-meter standoff for antipersonnel (AP) mines and wire obstacles. c. Used the M1A1 or M1A2 bangalore torpedo to clear a 1- by 15-meter footpath. NOTE: The bangalore torpedo is manually emplaced and requires several soldiers to carry sections. It is not effective against pronged, double-impulsed, or pressure-resistant AP and surface-laid antitank (AT) mines. | | |
| * 4. The element leader determines the lane requirements by conducting a reverse breach planning process during the element's military decision-making process. a. Determined the lane width. The standard widths were 1 meter for a footpath for dismounts and 4.5 meters for an initial lane to pass vehicles and equipment conducting the attack. b. Determined the number of lanes required based on the size of the assault force and its scheme of maneuver (a minimum of one lane for a maneuver company and two lanes for a task force). c. Determined the lane location based on the terrain, the cover and concealment for the breach force, the time, the equipment available, and the maneuver scheme. | | |
| 5. The element creates the desired lane through the obstacle. a. Created lanes within 10 minutes if the obstacle was covered by direct fire or observed indirect fire. No time standard was established if the obstacle was not covered by fire or if the element conducted breaching under covert conditions. b. Created a lane using a MICLIC. (1) Employed line charges in pairs, unless the limits of the obstacle were well known. Most of the enemy obstacles were deep enough to counter the length of the line charge. If the minefield was less than 100 meters and the edge was known, the standoff was 62 meters from the leading edge of the obstacle. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-------|
| (2) Positioned the line charge to allow sufficient standoff to compensate for the length of the inert cable. This ensured that the line charge covered the suspected forward edge of the obstacle. If the obstacle was greater than 100 meters and the edge was unknown or if there was a disabled vehicle, the standoff was 100 meters from the vehicle. (3) Positioned the second line charge. Directed the alignment with the first line charge, moving 25 meters into the trough of the previously fired charge to ensure an appropriate overlap. c. Created a lane using an APOBS. Positioned the line charge 25 meters from the obstacle to compensate for the length of the inert cable. This ensured that the line charge covered the suspected forward edge of the obstacle. d. Created a lane using an M1A1or M1A2 bangalore torpedo. Ensured that all sections of the torpedo were locked into the coupter. e. Used special procedures when chemical mines were known or suspected to be present. (1) Ensured that all personnel operating within the downwind area were warned and that they increased protection level to MOPP 4. (2) Equipped the breaching teams with a chemical agent detector kit or an automatic chemical alarm. Ensured that each team had trained and proficient operators. (3) Ensured that teams did not detonate the chemical mines in place. | | |
| 6. The element proofs the lane using mechanical assets such as the mine-clearing roller (MCR), the M60 Panther, the minifiall, or other means. The assault force and the follow-on forces should not sustain casualties or delays due to hazards in a cleared lane. | | |
| 7. The element marks the cleared lane according to the element's TACSOP. As a minimum, the element marks the entrance and exit of the lanes. Friendly forces sustain no casualties from mine encounters in the reduced lane. a. Placed the final approach markers 200 meters from the entrance for the mounted lanes and 30 meters for the dismounted lanes. b. Placed the entrance funnel markers at intervals of 15 meters for mounted lanes and 5 meters for dismounted lanes. The markers were placed diagonally to the lane entrance and formed a 45-degree V shape. c. Placed entrance markers to the left and right of the lane. This reduced the lane's entrance point. The markers were spaced to the width of the lane (4.5 meters for mounted lanes and 1 meter for dismounted lanes). d. Placed left handrall markers. These markers were placed at the left limit of the lane, along the entire path. Handrall markers were placed at 15 meters for mounted lanes and 5 meters for dismounted lanes. NOTE: Commanders may have to modify the intervals based on the terrain, the visibility, the lane length, and the lane path. e. Placed exit markers. These markers were placed to the left and right of the reduced lane's exit point, and they were spaced the width of the lane (4.5 meters for mounted lanes and 5 meters for dismounted lanes). NOTE: Digital units populate the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System screen with the breached lane location, and update overlays to provide SA for maneuver units. | | |
| * 8. The element leader reports to the engineer higher HQ and the supported maneuver element HQ according to the element's TACSOP. a. Reported the method or the material used for marking. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| b. Reported the location of the final-approach marker and the entrance and | | |
| exit points. | | |
| NOTE: Follow-on forces improve and complete marking the breached lane(s) to | | |
| improve mobility at the breach site. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | · | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS 'GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number

Task Title

05-2-1218

Conduct Report Procedures

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignla. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualities. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualities. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Gather Intelligence (5-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) small element, operating in the rear area, is planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete the plans.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates, gathers intelligence information, and submits its findings to the command. 1. Identifies all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Passes through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Moves to an observation point that offers cover and concealment and is clear enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gathers all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraws from the area undetected. 6. Reports all information to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective raily point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's aflotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

ELEMENTS: Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections

TASK: Support an Attack on Fortified Positions (05-3-0044)

(FM 5-71-2) (FM 5-100)

(FM 101-5-1)

(FM 3-34.2)

ITERATION:

1 2

4 5

(Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

· P

(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The engineer platoon is supporting a maneuver company with an established command or support relationship. The maneuver company has a mission to attack a fortified position and has designated support, breach, and assault forces. The attack occurs in daylight or darkness under all weather conditions. Protective obstacles require a dismounted assault. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon creates lanes through obstacles and destroys fighting positions with demolitions to maintain the momentum of the attack. Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The platoon leader conducts troop-leading procedures with an emphasis on preparing for an assault of a fortified position. a. Identified personnel and equipment requirements to support the company's assault of a fortified position. NOTE: An engineer platoon normally requires augmentation with equipment (armored vehicle-launched bridge [AVLB] and mine-clearing line charge [MICLIC]) and personnel (up to two additional squads) to support the assault of a fortified position. b. identified the required engineer Class V items and requested munitions through the maneuver unit. c. Task-organized the platoon and equipment to support both the breach force and the assault force, with priority to the breach force. d. Coordinated with the company commander to determine the platoon element's position in the combat formation. NOTE: The engineer platoon leader must be completely knowledgeable of the maneuver unit's field standing operating procedure (FSOP). | | |
| The platoon conducts actions in the assembly area (AA). a. Conducted precombat checks (PCCs) with an emphasis on breaching equipment and demolition charges. b. Linked up with the breach force and assault force commanders. c. Conducted detailed rehearsals with the breach force and assault force elements. 3. The platoon maneuvers with the company to the final assault position, and responds or takes appropriate action as directed by the maneuver company commander according to the maneuver unit's tactical standing operating | - | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 4. The platoon leader ensures that the platoon and its equipment are positioned well forward and integrated into the breach force and assault force combat formations. | | |
| The platoon, in coordination with the maneuver company, conducts an obstacle reconnaissance, if time permits. NOTE: Digital units request updated intelligence products provided by unmanned aerial vehicle (UAV), All-Source Analysis System (ASAS), and Digital Topographic Support System (DTSS) products. | | |
| 6. The plateon leader advises the maneuver company commander on the best location to bypass or breach obstacles. | | |
| 7. The platoon supports the breach force by reducing protective obstacles along the attack axis. a. Created lanes in enemy-protective obstacles. (1) The platoon leader controlled the MICLIC's placement and firing. (2) Created a minimum of one lane per assaulting infantry platoon. (3) Widened assault lanes to enable the company's combat vehicles to move to the assault position, if the initial assault was dismounted. b. Marked lanes through the obstacles according to the unit's TACSOP. | | |
| * 8. The platoon leader reports the locations of lanes and obstacles to the company headquarters (HQ) according to the unit's TACSOP. NOTE: Digital units populate the Army Battle Command System (ABCS) with obstacle and cleared-lane locations. | | |
| The platoon supports the assault force in clearing trench lines and knocking out bunkers and fortifications. | | |
| 10. The platoon conducts fire and movement with the maneuver element. | | |
| The engineer squads join assaulting infantry platoons and destroy enemy fighting positions with demolitions, satchel charges, and pole charges. | |] |
| 12. The platoon prepares to continue the mission, consolidating and reorganizing. a. Reestablished the chain of command. b. Established local security in coordination with the maneuver company. c. Provided engineer support (survivability and countermobility) to the maneuver unit's hasty defense. d. Redistributed ammunition and weapons. e. Treated and evacuated casualties. | | |
| f. Searched, silenced, segregated, safeguarded, and sent prisoners to collection points when the situation permitted. g. Provided situation reports (SITREPs) to the company HQ. | · | |
| *13. The platoon leader, if required, controls the employment of the AVLB and the Wolverine after seizing the enemy position. NOTE: This enables combat vehicles to consolidate on the objective or allow logistical support to be brought forward. | | |

| TASK PERFO | RMANC | E / EVAL | JATION S | UMMAR | Y BLOCK | | |
|----------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|-------|---------|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | <u>-</u> | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| 05-2-0025 | Report Obstacle Information (Company) |
| 05-3-0004 | Breach Obstacles |
| 05-3-0025 | Report Obstacle Information (Platoon) |
| 05-3-0043.05-R01A | Create a Lane Through an Obstacle by Explosive Techniques |
| 05-3-0046.05-R01A | Create a Lane Through an Obstacle by Mechanical Techniques |
| 05-3-0047.05-R01A | Create a Lane Through an Obstacle by Manual Techniques |
| 05-3-0209 | Clear Obstacles Using Demolitions |
| 05-3-0767 | Clear Obstacles With Engineer Equipment |

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Gather Intelligence (5-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) small element, operating in the rear area, is planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete the plans.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates, gathers intelligence Information, and submits its findings to the command. 1. Identifies all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Passes through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Moves to an observation point that offers cover and concealment and is clear enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gathers all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraws from the area undetected. 6. Reports all information to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element, 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD; The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle, a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFQR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation.

1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle.

2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation.

3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

ELEMENTS: Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section Three Assault Sections

TASK: Emplace a Modular-Pack Mine System (MOPMS) Disrupt and Fix Minefield (05-3-0110)

 $(EM_{.}90-7)$

(FM 20-32)

(FM 5-102)

(FM 5-34)

(STANAG 2036 (ENGR))

(STANAG 2123)

(TM 9-1345-209-10)

ITERATION:

(Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element leader receives a fragmentary order (FRAGO) or an operation order (OPORD) to emplace a MOPMS disrupt or fix minefield in support of a maneuver element. The maneuver commander has determined the location of the minefield. The maneuver unit will provide security. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

1

TASK STANDARDS: The element emplaces a MOPMS disrupt or fix minefield, tied to existing obstacles or terrain, to block, channel, or delay the enemy. The locations are accurate to within 10 meters. Position the MOPMS dispensers according to Field Manual (FM) 20-32. Command and control data (CCD) is entered the remote-control unit (RCU) is prepared to deploy the mines. The fratricide fence is installed according to FM 20-32. Digital units report obstacle locations using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means and submit appropriate reports to update the situational awareness (SA) and the common operational picture (COP). The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The element leader receives a FRAGO or an OPORD to emplace a MOPMS disrupt or fix minefield. | | , |
| Conducted a thorough map reconnaissance, including the route and the terrain. | | |
| NOTE: Digital units have access to Digital Topographic Support System (DTSS) products to conduct initial map reconnaissance. | | |
| Reviewed the unit's tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP) or standing operating procedure (SOP). | | |
| c. Met the commander's intent and requirements for the minefield. d. Conducted troop-leading procedures. | | |
| e. Conducted precombat checks (PCCs) and precombat inspections (PCIs). f. Conducted risk management and safety briefings according to the unit's TACSOP or SOP. | | |
| * 2. The element leader conducts a reconnaissance of the minefield location and coordinates with the maneuver force on the exact location. | ŀ | |
| a. Ensured that the maneuver force covered the minefield by fire. b. Ensured that the final location was tled to the existing obstacles or terrain. c. Determined the approximate locations for fences. | | Ϊ |
| d. Selected the movement routes. e. Established local security. | | |
| NOTE: For additional information on weapon ranges, see FM 20-32. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 3. The element leader or subordinate element leaders calculate the man-hours and logistical requirements and arrange for MOPMS to be drawn for a disrupt or fix minefield. a. Calculated the number of MOPMS dispensers. | | |
| NOTE: For planning factors for a MOPMS disrupt minefield, use four MOPMS dispensers for a front of 280 meters and a depth of 70 meters. For a MOPMS fix minefield, use five MOPMS dispensers for a front of 280 meters and a depth of 115 meters. | | |
| b. Calculated the amount of fencing and marking material. c. Calculated the number of man-hours required to install fencing and marking material. d. Calculated the number of trips required to transport the MOPMS dispensers | | |
| and fencing and marking material. | | } |
| * 4. The element leader breaks the element into two teams: the layout and emplacement team and the fence team. | | |
| 5. The element leader supervises the installation of the MOPMS minefield. a. Designated firing points and identified the location of the first MOPMS dispenser. | | |
| b. The layout and emplacement team laid out and marked locations to place the MOPMS dispensers for a disrupt minefield. | | |
| NOTE: Dispenser measurements are center to center (1) Marked the first dispenser location toward the enemy-side left dispenser. | | |
| (2) Marked the second dispenser location 70 meters to the right and 35 meters to the rear of the first dispenser. | | ĺ |
| (3) Marked the third dispenser location 70 meters to the right and 35 meters to the front of the second dispenser. (4) Marked the fourth dispenser location 70 meters to the right and 35 | | |
| meters to the rear of the third dispenser. NOTE: For additional information, see FM 20-32. | | |
| c. The layout and emplacement team laid out and marked locations to place the MOPMS dispensers for a fix minefield. (1) Marked the first dispenser location toward the enemy-side left | | |
| dispenser. | | |
| (2) Marked the second dispenser location 70 meters to the right and 35 meters to the front of the first dispenser. | | |
| (3) Marked the third dispenser location 70 meters to the right and 35 meters to the rear of the second dispenser. (4) Marked the fourth dispenser location 70 meters to the right and 35 | | |
| meters to the front of the third dispenser. (5) Marked the fifth dispenser location 70 meters to the right and 35 | | ł |
| meters to the rear of the fourth dispenser. NOTE: For additional information, see FM 20-32. d. The fence team began constructing the fratricide fence after the first | | |
| dispenser location was marked. (1) Ensured that the fence was 55 meters from the extreme left, right, and front dispensers. | | |
| (2) Ensured that the fence was 20 meters from the extreme rear dispenser. | | |
| NOTE: Measurements are taken from the center of the dispenser. e. The layout and emplacement team began placing dispensers on the marked locations. | • | ' |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| (1) Ensured that the arrow was oriented toward the enemy. (2) Emplaced short U-shaped pickets to the rear of each dispenser and one picket to the center rear of the entire minefield. (3) Laid firing wire (a) From the dispenser to the U-shaped picket, and then to the rear of each dispenser. (b) From the U-shaped picket at the rear of each dispenser to the U-shaped picket at the rear of the entire minefield. NOTE: Splice the firing wires from all of the dispensers to the single firing wire at the U-shaped picket at the rear of the minefield. (c) From the U-shaped picket to the firing point. f. The layout and emplacement team assisted the fence team in installing the fratricide fence. g. The fence team left a footpath-size opening and enough wire to fire the | | |
| MOPMS and closed the lane. 6. All element members, except the security team, return to the firing point. | | |
| * 7. The element leader accounts for all personnel at the firing point. | | |
| * 8. The layout and emplacement team leader and one soldier return to the dispensers with the RCU. a. The team leader entered the CCD into each dispenser. b. The soldier connected the firing wire to each dispenser and turned the SAFE/ARM knob to ARM. c. The team leader ensured that each dispenser was armed. d. Both soldiers closed the opening in the wire and returned to the firing point. | | |
| * 9. The layout and emplacement team leader conducts obstacle tumover according to Standardization Agreement (STANAG) 2123 procedures. a. Issued the group identification (Grp ID) code. b. Issued the M34 or CD450-4J, if the overwatching unit did not have one available. | | |
| *10. The element leader submits at least four copies of a completed DA Form 1355 according to the unit's TACSOP or SOP. a. Reviewed the form for correctness. b. Ensured that the form was marked with the proper classification. NOTE: The DA Form 1355 should be marked with one of the following classifications: SECRET; NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANIZATION (NATO) SECRET; SECRET- Republic of Korea, United States (ROKUS); or SAMPLE. c. Signed the form. d. Submitted a copy of the completed form to the overwatch unit and higher | | |
| headquarters (HQ) or the supported maneuver unit HQ as soon as possible. e. Submitted a copy of the completed form to the unit's central control cell (for mine clearance information) and the proper national territorial authority. *11. The element leader submits a report of completion, usually an oral report, to the authorizing commander and then immediately submits a completed DA Form | | |
| 1355. NOTE: Digital units populate the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System with the location of the minefield, providing the current SA and COP. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | _ | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

^{**&}quot; Indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 052-192-2030 | Operate a Modular-Pack Mine System (MOPMS) |
| 052-192-2031 | Operate the Remote Control Unit (RCU) for the Modular-Pack Mine System (MOPMS) |
| 052-192-3168 | Supervise Installation of a Modular-Pack Mine System (MOPMS) Minefield |
| 052-192-4112 | Determine Modular-Pack Mine System (MOPMS) Minefield Logistical Requirements |

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number |
|-------------|
| |

Task Title

05-1-0008 05-3-1018 Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets, 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priprity intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

5 - 357

DODDOA 014638

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions, 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualities. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Inflitrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualities. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections

TASK: Conduct an Extraction From a Minefield (05-3-0113)

(FM 20-32)

(FM 5-250)

(FM 5-34)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is supporting a construction mission in a tactical environment. Remotely delivered mines impact on or around the element. Personnel have fragmentation armor and ballistic glasses (if available). Each vehicle is equipped with 30 meters of line and light grapnels. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element extracts all vehicles and personnel from the minefield. Digital units send and receive orders and reports and update the common operational picture (COP) using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| The individual who first discovers a mine initiates the alarm according to the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP). NOTE: Digital units send alert messaging and populate the Army Battle Command System (ABCS) with the location and/or send reports using FM or digital means according to the unit's tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP). | | |
| Command post (CP) personnel receive the alarm and alert units. a. Notified all elements. If the element was— Mounted, it accelerated and moved out of the area. When tactically feasible, the element moved in a column along a hard-surfaced road, watching for mines along the route. Dismounted, it moved rapidly out of the area along the best-cleared route, watching for mines and trip wires. Dismounted and deployed in a bivouac or assembly area (AA), it departed immediately along a hard-surfaced road (if practical), watching for mines along the route. The element abandoned all equipment and vehicles that came in contact with mines. Unable to depart immediately, it remained in covered or protected positions until the minefield was deployed. The element carefully deared mines from positions through detonation and departed as soon as it was feasible, following a hard-surfaced road (if practical) and watching for mines along the route. The element abandoned all equipment and vehicles that came in contact with mines. Informed higher headquarters (HQ) and adjacent units of the situation and included a description of the mines and the extent to which they were employed. Requested counterbattery fire (if the mines were artillery-delivered). | • | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|--------|
| * 3. Vehicle commanders check the immediate area and element personnel remove any mines and trip wires from vehicles. Element personnel— a. Dismounted and inspected the vehicles for mines and trip wires. b. Removed trip wires from soft-skinned vehicles using a grapnel or a similar device. NOTE: When using a grapnel to remove trip wires, throw the grapnel away from the covered position. Sound a warning to others in the area before throwing the grapnel. c. Left any vehicles touching or blocked in by antitank (AT) mines until the rest of the unit was out of the minefield. | | |
| 4. Element leaders identify unmovable vehicles and designate one or more lanes as exit lanes to allow remaining personnel and vehicles to leave the minefield, normally along previously used access routes. | | i I |
| 5. Element personnel mark designated lanes and destroy or remove mines within them. a. Used visual means to locate mines and marked the vehicle lanes. The lanes were at least 5 meters wide. The lanes were marked according to the tactical situation and threat; however, marked areas also allowed personnel to reenter the minefield and recover equipment or vehicles. b. Destroyed or removed all mines in the lanes (using a graphel hook or other means) as directed by the company commander. Detonated only unmovable mines, reducing the likelihood of fragmentation injuries and equipment damage. | | · |
| * 6. Vehicle commanders direct the personnel ground-guiding vehicles out of the minefield, ensuring that— a. Individual elements moved only when directed to do so by the chain of command. b. Any equipment not in contact with a mine or a trip wire was placed onto vehicles. c. Individual crews ground-guided vehicles to a designated lane or allowed them to exit the minefield on their own. | | |
| Company personnel remove any equipment or vehicles remaining after the initial extraction from the minefield. a. Reentered the minefield using the same exit routes. b. Detonated the minimum number of mines necessary to remove vehicles or equipment from the minefield. c. Avoided contact with mines and took all possible precautions to ensure that they were not jarred. d. Placed sandbags near mines to minimize vehicle and equipment damage. e. Removed mines from the equipment using a line or other remote means, and ensured that all personnel remained at a safe distance. f. Placed explosive charges to minimize vehicle damage when detonating mines on the ground. | | |
| 8. If the position cannot be evacuated, element personnel clear sufficient mines to allow mission accomplishment. a. Cleared the communication lanes between positions. b. Marked the communication lanes between positions. c. Placed sandbags around mines to prevent injury and damage to the equipment from the detonation. | · | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| | •••• |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Task Number | Task Title |
| 052-192-2150 | Setup an M93 Hornet (Wide-Area Munition [WAM]), Preoperation |
| 052-192-2151 | Operate an M71 Remote Control Unit (for the Hornet) |
| 052-192-2152 | Emplace an M93 Hornet (Wide-Area Munition [WAM]) for Remote Operations |
| 052-192-3201 | Direct the Emplacement of an M93 Hornet (Wide-Area Munition (WAMJ) for Area Distribution |
| 052-192-3202 | Direct the Emplacement of an M93 Homet (Wide-Area Munition [WAM]) in a Gauntlet |
| 052-192-3203 | Direct the Employment of an M93 Homet (Wide-Area Munition [WAM]) with a Conventional Minefield |
| 052-192-4201 052-193-2030 | Supervise the Placement of an M93 Hornet (Wide-Area Munition [WAM]) Field Clear Misfires |
| | |

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Title

| Task | Number |
|------|--------|
|------|--------|

05-2-1218 Conduct Report Procedures

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

5 - 365

DODDOA 014646

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Inflitrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

ELEMENTS: Company

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Three Assault Sections

TASK: Conduct Breaching Operations (05-3-0114)

(FM 3-34.2) (FM 5-34) (FM 101-5-1)

(FM 20-32)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An engineer company is performing continuous tactical operations in darkness and daylight, under all weather conditions. The engineer company is supporting a maneuver task force (TF) that has an established command or support relationship. The TF has the mission of conducting an offensive operation and has designated support, breach, and assault forces. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company creates lanes through obstacles, as directed by the TF commander, to maintain the momentum of the attack. Friendly forces sustain no casualties while using the marked lanes. Digital units send and receive reports via frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means according to the unit's tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP). The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 1. The element leader conducts the military decision-making process (MDMP) with an emphasis on preparing for breaching operations. a. Identified the personnel and equipment needed and task-organized platoons to breach obstacles in support of the attack. b. Rehearsed the mission with the company leaders. c. Ensured that each element understood its mission. d. Ensured that the equipment was checked for serviceability and that the company had the items specified in the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP) as well as those items required for the specific mission. NOTE: To support a deliberate attack, an engineer company may require augmentation with the following additional equipment and personnel: an armored | : | |
| vehicle-launched bridge (AVLB), mine-clearing line charges (MICLICs), and up to two additional platoons. e. Identified engineer-required Class V munitions. Requested the munitions through the maneuver unit. | | |
| f. Task-organized the company and equipment to support the mission, identifying the engineer support needed for the breach and assault forces. Priority went to the breach force. | | |
| g. Coordinated with the maneuver commander or the Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3) to place the unit in combat formation. NOTE: The engineer company's leadership must be very familiar with the maneuver unit's TACSOP. | | |
| The company conducts actions in the assembly area (AA). Performed precombat checks (PCCs) with special emphasis on the breaching equipment. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| b. Established a linkup with the breach and assault force commanders. c. Performed detailed rehearsals with the breach and assault force elements. | | |
| The company moves with the maneuver unit to the last covered and concealed location before the obstacles. | | |
| The company, as directed by the maneuver commander, takes action according to the maneuver unit's TACSOP. | | |
| * 5. The company commander positions the subordinate elements well forward and integrates them into the breach and assault force combat formations. The commander anticipates locations or events where engineer support is essential. | | |
| * 6. The company commander anticipates obstacle locations based on the engineer battlefield assessment (EBA). | | |
| 7. The company supports the breaching operation, | ٠ | |
| * 8. The company commander directs engineer platoons to conduct an enemy obstacle reconnaissance. | | |
| * 9. The company commander advises the maneuver commander on the best location to bypass or breach the obstacle(s). | | |
| 10. The company supports breach and assault forces. Priority goes to the breach force. The company may provide limited support to allow the support force to move into an overwatch position. | | |
| *11. The company commander directs the engineer elements supporting the breach force to reduce the tactical obstacles along the attack axis. The elements are prepared to support mounted and dismounted attacks. a. Ensured that there was at least one lane per assaulting element or two lanes per TF. b. Created a lane In 10 minutes or less when personnel or equipment was exposed to direct or observed indirect fire. NOTE: The 10-minute time limit refers to the time allowed to reduce the obstacle or | | - |
| to create the lane. It is the maximum time permitted for the personnel and equipment to remain exposed in front of the obstacle. c. Conducted breaching operations by stealth or at a location where the unit was not under enemy fire. No time standard was established. | | |
| NOTE: Digital units populate the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System with the location of the breach site and lane(s) to provide current situational awareness. | | |
| *12. The company commander retains the ability to reinforce or supplement the efforts of the forward platoons. | | |
| 13. The company marks lanes according to the unit's TACSOP. | | |
| *14. The company commander reports lane locations according to the unit's TACSOP. | | |
| 15. The company prepares to continue the mission. | | |
| *16. The company commander reports lane or obstacle locations to the higher headquarters (HQ) according to the unit's TACSOP. | | |
| 17. The company conducts a lane or obstacle handoff. |] | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| *18. The company commander directs an engineer platoon or squad to remain at the lane or the obstacle to hand it over to the follow-on engineer unit. The lane or the obstacle is expediently marked, and the marking method is explained to the follow-on engineer unit. | | |
| 19. The company supports the maneuver unit's assault on the objective. | | · . |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS 'GO'/'NO- GO' | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| 052-192-4053 | Supervise Minefield Breaching Operations |
| 052-194-4007 | Execute a Complex Obstacle Breach |
| 052-226-1013 | Retrieve the Armored-Vehicle-Launched Bridge (AVLB): Operator |

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| 05-2-7008 | Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) |
| 05-3-1600 | Receive a Logistics Package (LOGPAC) |

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

*TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

5 - 373

DODDOA 014654

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element, has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle, a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas, b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle, 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation.

1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle.

2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation.

3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or detays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA, 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

ELEMENTS: Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections

TASK; Emplace a Hasty Protective Row Minefield (05-3-0115.05-R01A)

(FM 5-34) (FM 20-32)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: In a field environment, an order has been given to emplace a hasty protective row minefield. Copies of Department of the Army (DA) Form 1355-1-R, M15 and M21 antitank (AT) mines, and M16A1 (Korea only) and M18A1 antipersonnel (AP) mines are issued. Time is available to conduct a reconnaissance of the area. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: All mines are placed where they can be observed and covered by fires. The AT mines are placed in order to affect likely enemy mounted avenues of approach (AAs). AP mines are intermixed with AT mines and affect dismounted approaches. Minefields are marked and guarded. DA Form 1355-1-R is completed and submitted to the next higher headquarters (HQ). Digital units send and receive reports and orders using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The element leader receives an operation order (OPORD)/fragmentary order (FRAGO) to lay a hasty protective minefield. NOTES: 1. The brigade commander has the initial authority to employ hasty protective row minefields. He may delegate emplacement authority to the battalion or company commanders on a mission basis. This information and authorization is found in the OPORD, which is passed to the platoon level. 2. Digital units receive the OPORD/FRAGO through the Army Battle Command System (ABCS) according to the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP). | | |
| * 2. The element leader reports the intention to lay the minefield to higher headquarters (HQ). NOTES: 1. This is the first of four reports: intention to lay, initiation to lay, status, and completion. All reports must be sent in a secure manner. 2. In most situations, the squad works together to emplace the minefield. For larger minefields, the coordination for support from other combat arms must be made to supplement manpower. a. Determined the minefield's location. b. Estimated the number and types of mines to be laid. c. Determined whether the mines would be buried. d. Determined the minefield's proposed start and completion date and time. e. Conducted precombat checks (PCCs) and precombat inspections (PCIs) f. Established security. | | |
| Tank commanders (TCs) order the drivers to maneuver their vehicles using a covered and concealed route to the selected minefield location. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-------|
| 4. TCs instruct drivers to move their vehicles to an overwatch position. a. Used cover and concealment, b. Moved into a hull-down position, if possible. c. Covered likely enemy positions and approaches. | | |
| 5. The element and subordinate leaders conduct a reconnaissance of the proposed minefield area to identify mine locations. a. Overwatched likely enemy AAs. b. Enhanced key weapons systems. c. Covered dead space and ensured that the minefield was covered by fire. d. Established an easily identifiable reference point (RP) between the minefield and the unit's position. | | |
| 6. The element and subordinate leaders return to draw mines and needed equipment to emplace the minefield. | | |
| 7. The element leader divides personnel into four parties: siting and recording, marking, mine dump, and laying. | | ļ |
| * 8. The element leader reports the initiation of the minefield and specifies its a. Emplacement start time. b. Exact location. c. Target number. | | |
| 9. The element leader directs the siting and recording party to lay out the minefield, RPs, landmarks, and row markers and sends the initiation report to higher HQ. NOTES: | | |
| Mines are not armed and do not have trip wires attached. Only metallic mines are used; no booby traps or antihandling devices (AHDs) are used. | | |
| 3. A general rule of thumb for spacing AT and AP (Korea only) mines is to place them no closer than 4 meters apart. There is no maximum distance; however, the distance should not pose any tactical impact to adjacent friendly units. a. Installed the mines. | | |
| Laid the minefield from right to left. Placed row markers at the beginning and end of each row and labeled them with the row's letter, number 1 for the beginning of the row, and number 2 for the end. | | |
| NOTE: Markers should be easily identifiable objects such as steel pickets that can be found with a hand-held, portable mine detecting set (AN/PSS-12 mine detector). (3) Ensured that the rows were outside of hand grenade range, but within the range of small-caliber weapons. (4) Placed individual mines far enough apart to prevent simultaneous | | |
| detonation. NOTE: The mines should be no closer than 4 meters for surface-laid M15 mines and 7.6 meters for surface-laid M19 mines. The distance from the row marker to the first mine in that row is the spacing used throughout the row. The spacing between rows | | |
| should be no closer than 8 meters, or 15 meters if AP mines are used. (5) Emplaced AT mines so that they would affect likely enemy mounted AAs. (8) Intermitted AP mines with AT mines to deput the enemy dismounted. | · | |
| (6) Intermixed AP mines with AT mines to deny the enemy dismounted AAs. NOTE: MARALAR mines are command determined when NOTE wood in Kerna, MARALAR | . } | ł |
| NOTE: M18A1 AP mines are command-detonated when NOT used in Korea. M16A1 AP mines are used in Korea only, (a) Buried M21 or M15 AT mines with only the tilt rod exposed. | | ļ |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-------|
| (b) Camouflaged the tilt rod with brush or tall grass, if time permitted. | <u> </u> | |
| (c) Buried M16A1 AP mines (Korea only) up to the bottom of the | | |
| release-pin ring, leaving only the pressure prongs above ground, | | |
| providing the stability required for proper employment. |] | |
| (7) Submitted a strip record to the officer in charge (OIC) for recording on | | |
| DA Form 1355-1-R. | | |
| *10. The element leader records the minefield on DA Form 1355-1-R. | 1 | |
| NOTE: All measurements are recorded in meters. | | |
| a. Selected and recorded an easily identifiable and relatively permanent RP in | | |
| fro⊓t of his position. | | |
| NOTE: A good RP should have some degree of survivability from an artillery barrage. | | |
| b. Determined the scale to be used in plotting the minefield on the form. | | 1 |
| NOTE: The following formula is used to determine the scale: The distance from the | · ' | |
| RP to the farthest point in the minefield plus 10 meters divided by four equals the | <u>'</u> | |
| scale. Adding the 10 meters is a safety margin to ensure that the sum of the |] | |
| minefield sketch is entirely contained within the largest ring. Dividing by four is a | | |
| constant and represents the co⊓centric rings on DA Form 1355-1-R. | | |
| c. Plotted the RP in the center of the circles on the form. | | |
| d. Indicated the end of each row marker by labeling it with the row's letter, | | 1 |
| number 1 for one end, and number 2 for the other. | | |
| NOTE: The row closest to the enemy is designated by using an "A," while "B," "C," | l l | |
| and so on are used for succeeding rows. | | |
| e. Recorded the azimuth and the distance to the last row. | | |
| NOTE: Determine the magnetic azimuth in degrees from the RP to the first row | l l | |
| marker, and record it as "B1." Use "B1" if there are two rows, "C1" if there are three, | 1 | |
| and so forth. This marks the beginning of that row. | 1 | |
| Recorded the azimuth and the distance to the next row, which would be | } | · , |
| "A1" in this case. | | 1 |
| g. Measured and recorded the distance and the azimuth to each row marker. | | |
| NOTE: Measure the distance and the azimuth from "A1" to the first mine to be | 1 | 1 |
| recorded, then measure the distance and the azimuth from the first mine to the | | |
| second mine and so on until all mine locations are recorded. Continue this procedure | | |
| for each row. As each mine is recorded, assign it a number to identify it in the tabular | 1 | ' · |
| block of DA Form 1355-1-R. | | |
| h. Measured and recorded the distance and the azimuth from the RP to "B2" and from "B2" to "A2." | | |
| i. Tied in the RP with a permanent landmark. | | 1 |
| NOTE: This landmark may be used to help relocate the minefield if it is abandoned or | | |
| handed over to another unit. | l J | j |
| i. Completed the tabular information blocks by specifying the | | |
| (1) Unit. | | |
| (2) Precise description of the RP. |)] | |
| (3) Type of markers used to identify the rows. | | Į |
| (4) Map sheet number. | | |
| (5) Name and signature of the OIC or the noncommissioned officer in | | J |
| charge (NCOIC). | | |
| (6) Date and time. | • | • |
| (7) Method used to measure the minefield; for example, the minefield was | · . | J |
| paced out and paces were multiplied by 0.75. | | |
| 11. The element arms the mines. |] | j |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| NOTE: The minimum safe distance is observed while arming, ensuring that 25 meters are maintained from other personnel and rows being armed simultaneously. The minefield must be fenced on all sides if M18A1 AP mines are employed and the minefield is to be in place for more than 72 nours. a. Worked from the enemy side or front of the minefield to the friendly side or rear of the minefield. b. Camouflaged the mines, if time permitted. | | |
| *12. The element leader recovers mine safeties and shipping plugs. a. Collected and stored safeties, shipping plugs, and any related items in a waterproof container. b. Placed pins, clips, and associated items 30 centimeters behind the row marker or the RP. c. Recorded the items and their location in the "remarks" block on DA Form 1355-1-R. d. Informed squad members of the location of DA Form 1355-1-R, shipping plugs, safeties, and related items. | | |
| *13. The element leader reports the minefield's completion. a. Reported to the authorizing commander using a secure means. b. Submitted the completed DA Form 1355-1-R to the authorizing commander. NOTE: Digital units place the minefield's location on the digital overlay and populate the system to provide friendly units situational awareness (SA) in the area of operations (AO). | | |
| *14. The element leader ensures that the minefield is kept under observation at all times to prevent the enemy from breaching or booby-trapping the mines. | | |
| *15. The element leader establishes a guard to protect friendly troops and noncombatants from entering the mined area. NOTE: If AP mines (Korea only) are used in the minefield and are to remain in place for longer than 72 hours, the minefield must be fenced on all sides. | | |
| *16. The element leader submits additional reports according to the unit's SOP or as necessary. a. Submitted oral progress reports during the emplacing process concerning the amount of work completed. b. Submitted a written report of transfer, if the responsibility for the minefield was altered. NOTE: Digital units can send and receive reports using FM or digital means. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | 1 | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

^{***} indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number 052-192-3210

Task Title

Direct the Installation of a Hasty Protective Row Minefield 071-329-1002 Determine the Grid Coordinates of a Point on a Military Map

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number

Task Title

05-1-0008 05-2-1218 Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD)

Conduct Report Procedures

05-3-0025

Report Obstacle Information (Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area, 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Gather Intelligence (5-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) small element, operating in the rear area, is planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete the plans.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates, gathers intelligence information, and submits its findings to the command. 1. Identifies all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Passes through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Moves to an observation point that offers cover and concealment and is clear enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gathers all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraws from the area undetected. 6. Reports all information to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sebotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack, 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections

TASK: Remove a Hasty Protective Row Minefield (05-3-0116)

(FM 20-32)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: In a field environment, an order has been received from higher headquarters (HQ) to remove a hasty protective row minefield that the element emplaced within the assigned sector. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: All mines are rendered safe and are removed or accounted for without damage to the mines or injury to personnel. All mines are repacked and stored according to the standing operating procedure (SOP). A report of change is filed and maintained until all mines are disarmed and removed. Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means, updating the common operational picture (COP) and situational awareness (SA). The time required to conduct this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-------|
| * 1. The tank commander (TC) and the driver provide overwatch and security for personnel removing the minefield. NOTE: Squad members work together to accomplish this type of mission. | | |
| 2. The element leader directs the overwatch elements to a position that affords the best observation of the minefield and beyond. a. The security force employed smoke on the farside to conceal mine removal, if necessary. b. The security force remained in position, overwatching the removal team until the minefield was cleared. | | |
| 3. The element leader determines the best method for removing the mines. a. If the minefield was under constant observation from the time it was laid and was not tampered with, the element leader directed the personnel who laid the mines to pick up the same mines. The element leader used Department of the Army (DA) Form 1355-1-R to direct the squad members on the location and types of mines to be removed. b. If the minefield was not under constant observation and may have been tampered with or the personnel who laid the mines were not available or did not remember the location of the mines, the element leader used DA Form 1355-1-R with the mine detectors to direct squad members on the location and types of mines to be removed. | | |
| * 4. The element leader retrieves safeties, shipping plugs, and other items that accompanied the emplaced mines. | | |
| The removal team takes the safeties and removes the mines within the minefield. | |] |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-------|
| NOTE: The team starts at the reference point (RP) and moves to B1 using the | | |
| azimuth and the distance provided on DA Form 1355-1-R; then the team moves from | | } |
| B1 to the mine and removes the mine. If B1 is destroyed, the team moves from the | į | ŀ |
| RP to B2, using that azimuth and distance. The team then shoots a back azimuth | | |
| (subtract 180 degrees) from the recorded azimuth at B2 to the first mine and removes | | |
| the mine. This process is continued until all the mines are removed. The stakes at | | } |
| A1, B1, A2, and B2 are necessary because its safer to find a stake than to find an | | ł |
| armed mine. | | |
| a. Observed basic safety precautions by maintaining a distance of 30 meters between removal personnel. | İ | ļ |
| NOTE: Removal personnel do not run in the minefield, and only move around in | | |
| cleared areas. | | |
| b. Started with the row closest to the defender and worked away from it. | į l | ĺ |
| c. Checked the sides and bottoms of mines for antihandling devices (AHDs) | | 1 |
| and disarmed them as they were found. | | ł |
| NOTE: AHDs are not used in hasty protective row minefields. However, as a safety | ļ | |
| precaution, all mines are considered to be equipped with AHDs until proven | | J |
| otherwise. | | |
| d. Turned arming dials to SAFE or UNARMED, if applicable. | ļ | l |
| e. Screw-type fuze. Removed the screw-type fuze cap, then removed the | | |
| fuze. | | |
| f. Fuze assembly. Removed the shipping plug/dust cover, removed the entire | | |
| assembly, then replaced the shipping plug/dust cover. | | |
| g. Replaced all pins, clips, and other safety devices before the mine was | | |
| removed from the ground. | | |
| h. Lifted the mine from the hole after it had been placed on SAFE. | | |
| (1) If the mine was put in place and kept in sight by the individual who | | |
| removed it, lifted it directly from the hole after rendering it safe. (2) If the mine was not kept in sight, attached a 60-meter-long rope or wire | , | |
| around the mine, took cover, and pulled the mine from the hole. | | |
| i. Placed a tick mark on DA Form 1355-1-R beside each mine as it was | | |
| removed. | | |
| The removal team assembles all the mines in one location for accountability. | | |
| | , | |
| * 7. The element leader confirms the safety of mines and accounts for the number | | |
| and types of mines as recorded on DA Form 1355-1-R. | | |
| NOTE: The element leader may find it necessary to confirm an exploded mine to account for all mines. To confirm a mine explosion, if it is not witnessed, place a tick | | |
| mark on the DA Form 1355-1-R beside each mine as it is removed. If a crater is | | |
| found in the vicinity of a mine, ensure that it was caused by the land mine and not | | |
| artillery. Depending on the size of the mine, a mine crater is shallow, circular, and | | |
| shows traces of burnt soil. The impact and the soil dispersion of artillery are | | |
| generally elongated. | | |
| • • • | | |
| 8. The removal team cleans and repacks the mines for future use. | | |
| NOTE: This is done only after the element leader confirms that each mine is | | |
| disarmed and safe. | , | |
| a. Repacked the mines in their original containers and cased them to keep | | |
| them functional and safe for future use. | . | |
| b. Stored the mines according to the unit's SOP. | | |
| The removal team removes and stores the row markers for future use. | | |
| *10. The element leader submits a report of change to his higher HQ stating that the minefield has been removed and the area is cleared. | | 1 |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| NOTE: The commander is responsible for the surveillance and maintenance of the minefield and makes a report of change as soon as any mines are removed. | | |
| *11. The element leader destroys DA Form 1355-1-R after the minefield has been removed and the report of change has been sent. NOTE: Digital units update the digital overlay to provide current SA. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | _ | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | · | | | | |

[&]quot;" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number | Taşk Title |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 052-192-1021 | Locate Mines by Visual Means |
| 052-192-3050 | Direct a Mine-Sweeping Party |
| 052-192-3211 | Direct the Removal of a Hasty Row Protective Minefield |
| 052-192-4053 | Supervise Minefield Breaching Operations |

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| 05-2-0111 | Conduct Enemy or Unobserved Minefield Clearing Operations |
| 05-2-7008 | Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) |

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

5 - 391

DODDOA 014672

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle, a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Gather Intelligence (5-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) small element, operating in the rear area, is planning attacks on enemy bases. *Information* is needed to complete the plans.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates, gathers intelligence information, and submits its findings to the command. 1. Identifies all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Passes through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Moves to an observation point that offers cover and conceaiment and is clear enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gathers all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraws from the area undetected. 6. Reports all information to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment, 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes Identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD; The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enerry Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualities on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route, 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively: 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters Maintenance Section

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections
Regimental Engineer Section
Combat Medical Section

TASK: Disable Critical Equipment and Material (05-3-0210)

(FM 5-250) (TM 750-244-6) (TM 750-244-2)

(TM 750-244-3)

•

(TM 750-244-7)

2 3 4 5

ITERATION:

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

. P (

(Circle)

CONDITIONS: An enemy assault penetrates the element's position. The element leader is ordered to evacuate the position and disable items that the platoon cannot haul or move. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element evacuates the position and disables all critical items that cannot be hauled or moved. Digital units send and receive reports via frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GQ | NO-GO |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The element leader prioritizes the equipment to be disabled. a. Used information in the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP). b. Identified critical equipment as communication (radios and keying material), transportation assets (tracked and wheeled vehicles and construction equipment), barrier material (mines, wire, and explosives), and weapons systems. c. Prioritized the disabling of the equipment based on its value to the enemy. | | |
| 2. The element leader determines the method for disabling tracked and wheeled vehicles, including the construction equipment, and directs unit members. a. Smashed vital elements, such as the gearbox, the starter, the battery, the engine block, the transmission, the instrument panel, and the communications equipment. b. Drained the hydraulic system and cut the hoses. c. Used explosives to disable transportation assets, such as tracked or wheeled vehicles and trailers. d. Used a bayonet or another cutting tool to slash all tires. e. Drained the oil and ran the engine until it selzed. | | - |
| 3. The element leader determines the method for disabling the communications equipment and directs the unit members. a. Smashed vital elements using an ax, a pick, a sledgehammer, or any heavy implement. Smashed all dials, knobs, and gauges and demolished all antennas. b. Used explosives to disable the communications equipment. | | |

| | | TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|----|----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| ١. | 4. | The element leader determines the amount of barrier material (mines, wire, and explosives) to use and destroys the remaining items with explosives. | | |
| * | 5. | The element leader determines the method for disabling an organic bridge with demolitions. a. Considered whether to use partial or complete destruction. b. Considered the quantity and type of explosive. c. Considered whether to use an electric or nonelectric firing system. d. Considered what the appropriate time would be to disable or demolish the bridge. e. Considered the method of coordination to use with adjacent forces. | | |
| | 6. | The element members disable critical equipment during the evacuation according to the platoon leader's plan. | | |
| • | 7. | The element leader submits status reports to the company according to the unit's SOP. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | _ | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| 052-193-2014 | Determine the Safe Distance When Firing Explosives |
| 052-193-2016 | Place Steel-Cutting Charges |
| 052-193-2030 | Clear Misfires |
| 052-193-3023 | Calculate Steel-Cutting Charges |
| 052-193-3054 | Prepare a Demolition Reconnaissance Report |
| 052-193-4040 | Supervise Engineer Demolition Missions |

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle, a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle, 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-QPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Inflitrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR factical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective raily point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces;

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PiR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

ELEMENTS: Company

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections

TASK: Construct Wire Obstacles (05-3-0303)

(<u>FM 5-34</u>) (FM 90-7) (FM 20-32)

(FM 5-102)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element receives a fragmentary order (FRAGO) or an operation order (OPORD) to construct a wire obstacle at an 8-digit grid location to reinforce terrain in support of the scheme of maneuver. The element has the materials available to construct the wire obstacle. The wire obstacle may be emplaced as a tactical or protective obstacle. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element emplaces the obstacle to standard according to higher headquarters (HQ) requirements (tactical [disrupt, fix, turn, or block] or protective) and the timeline specified in the FRAGO or OPORD. The element sites and constructs the obstacle, performs an obstacle turnover, and reports to higher HQ or the supported maneuver unit HQ. Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The element updates overlays and provides appropriate Department of the Army (DA) forms according to the unit's tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP) and the applicable Standardization Agreement (STANAG). The time required to conduct this task is increased when conducted in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The element leader receives a FRAGO or OPORD to construct a wire obstacle to reinforce terrain in support of the scheme of maneuver. NOTE: Digital units send orders and reports and perform a map reconnaissance using the Army Battle Command System (ABCS) according to the unit's TACSOP. a. Conducted a thorough map reconnaissance, including the route and the terrain. b. Reviewed the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP) or TACSOP. c. Conducted troop-leading procedures. d. Conducted precombat checks (PCCs) and precombat inspections (PCls). e. Conducted a risk management assessment and a safety briefing according to the unit's SOP or TACSOP. | | |
| 2. The element leader prepares to construct a wire obstacle. a. Reconnoitered the site to consider needed security, potential actions on contact, and the accessibility of materials. b. Organized the work party. | | |
| * 3. The element leader and overwatch units site the obstacle as part of the overwatch unit's engagement area (EA) development process. NOTE: Cover the obstacle with direct and/or indirect fire. | | |
| 4. The element constructs the wire obstacle. | | } |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| NOTE: Digital units report obstacle completion and locations by populating the Force | | |
| XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System and report to higher HQ | | |
| according to the unit's TACSOP. | | ĺ |
| Used triple-standard concertina. | | |
| (1) Worked from the enemy side to the friendly side. | | 1 |
| (2) Spaced the pickets at 3.8-meter (5-pace) intervals. | | • |
| NOTE: 1 meter equals 1.3 paces. | | ľ |
| (3) Staggered the rear row. | | ľ |
| (4) Secured the bottom rolls with horizontal wire on both the enemy side | | |
| and the friendly side. | | |
| (5) Anchored the horizontal wire to the anchor (short) pickets, 1.5 meters | | ł |
| (2 paces) from the end of the long pickets. | | |
| (6) Secured the top roll, the horizontal wire, and the bottom roll on the | | |
| friendly side with wire ties midway between pickets. | | |
| (7) Completed construction within the time standard of 1 squad hour per | | ļ |
| 100 meters during daylight or 1.5 squad hours per 100 meters in | | |
| darkness. b. Prepared the knife rest. | | |
| · · · · · · | | |
| (1) Prepared a knife rest 3 to 5 meters long.(2) Secured the knife rest to the ground 3 to 5 meters between the cross | | |
| members with a minimum height of 1.2 meters and tightly lashed | · | |
| together. | | |
| (3) Completed construction within the time standard of 1 squad hour per | | |
| knife rest during daylight or 1.5 squad hours per knife rest in darkness. | | |
| c. Prepared a double-apron, 4-2 pace fence. | | |
| (1) Laid the fence centerline. | | |
| (2) Spaced the long pickets at 3-meter (4-pace) intervals. | | |
| (3) Spaced anchor pickets 1.5 meters (2 paces) in each direction away | | |
| from the centerline and midway between the long pickets. | | |
| (4) Installed all 12 wires working from the enemy side to the friendly side. | | |
| NOTE: No antitank mines should be placed in the fence. | | |
| (5) Used the correct wire ties and ensured that all of the wires were tight. | | |
| (6) Completed construction within the time standard of 3 squad hours per | | |
| 100 meters during daylight or 4.5 squad hours per 100 meters in | | |
| darkness. | | |
| d. Constructed an 11-row antivehicular wire obstacle. | | |
| (1) Spaced pickets at 3.8-meter (5-pace) intervals. | | |
| (2) Placed the concertina wire over the long pickets and placed a 20- | | |
| centimeter-diameter log between the 5th and 6th rows. | | |
| (3) Anchored the horizontal wires to the anchor stakes, 1.5 meters (2 | | |
| paces) from each end of the concertina. | | |
| (4) Ensured that the obstacle was no less than 10 meters (11 rows) deep. | | |
| (5) Completed construction within the time standard of 1squad hour | | |
| during daylight or 2 squad hours in darkness. | | |
| NOTE: The time standard given is for entanglements that are 15 meters wide and 10 | | |
| meters (11 rows) deep. | ; | |
| * 5. The element leader ensures that the wire obstacle meets the commander's | | |
| intent and requirements. | | |
| 1 1 | | |
| * 6. The element leader submits initiation reports, status updates, and completion | | |
| reports to higher HQ according to the unit's SOP or TACSOP. | | |
| * 7. The element leader conducts an obstacle turnover to the overwatch unit | | |
| according to the unit's SOP or TACSOP. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | | NO-GO |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|----------|
| NOTE: Refer to Field Manual (FM) 20-32 for information on how to prepare an |] | |
| obstacle folder for turnover. | | <u>l</u> |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| 052-195-2101 | Direct Construction of Wire Entanglements |
| 052-195-3066 | Direct Construction of Nonexplosive Obstacles |
| 052-195-3067 | Determine Logistical Requirements for Wire Obstacles |

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| 05-2-0001 | Prepare an Obstacle Plan |
| 05-2-7008 | Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) |

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Gather Intelligence (5-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) small element, operating in the rear area, is planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete the plans.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates, gathers intelligence information, and submits its findings to the command. 1. Identifies all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Passes through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Moves to an observation point that offers cover and concealment and is clear enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gathers all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraws from the area undetected. 8. Reports all information to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route, 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks, 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation.

1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle.

2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation.

3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

ELEMENTS: Nine Engineer Squads

Three Assault Sections

TASK: Construct Vehicle Fighting Positions (05-3-0304)

(FM 5-103) (FM 5-34)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is supporting a maneuver unit in establishing a defensive position. The supported unit has occupied the position. The element has organic or augmented equipment. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element constructs vehicle fighting positions, providing protection from direct and indirect fire without restricting the operational capability of the weapons system. The dimensions of the positions and the time standards for construction are according to Field Manual (FM) 5-103. Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 1. The element leader coordinates with the maneuver commander to determine the type and location of the positions. | | |
| 2. The element leader uses the unit's planning factors to estimate the completion time based on the maneuver unit's vehicles and the positions required. | | |
| 3. The element leader prioritizes construction based on directives from the maneuver commander. | | |
| 4. The element constructs positions in the order of the commander's priorities. NOTE: The commander's plans may have some positions constructed to turret defilade while others are hull defilade. a. Prepared hasty positions. (1) Formed parapets around the vehicles to improve protection from highexplosive antitank (HEAT) projectiles and provide limited concealment. (a) Excavated and built up a frontal parapet as high as practical without interfering with the vehicle's weapons system. (b) Improved protection by excavating deeper and extending the parapet around the sides of the vehicles. (c) Improved hasty positions to deliberate positions, as time permitted. b. Prepared deliberate positions to protect the vehicles from kinetic energy hypervelocity projectiles (for example, the Sabot). NOTE: See FM 5-103 for position dimensions of the fighting vehicles. (1) Constructed positions in the following four parts: (a) Hull defilade. (b) Concealed access ramp or route. (c) Hiding location. (d) Turret defilade. (2) Adjusted position depths to those listed in FM 5-103 for the surrounding terrain; for example, the position depth on a reverse slope will not be as great as on level ground. c. Ensured that positions suited vehicle requirements by driving the vehicles into position at various stages of construction. | - | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-------|
| d. Flattened out or hauled away the spoil. | | |
| * 5. The element leader submits status reports to the company and maneuver unit according to the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP). | | |
| NOTE: Digital units have the ability to send and receive reports using digital means | ł | ł |
| and populate the system with friendly positions according to the SOP | <u> </u> | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 052-195-4009 | Determine Logistical Requirements for Nonexplosive Antivehicular Obstacles |
| 052-225-3305 | Estimate Requirements for Vehicle Fighting Positions |
| 052-227-3101 | Direct Recovery Operations on an M9 Armored Combat Earthmover (ACE) |
| 052-227-3110 | Direct the Folding of the Blade of an M9 Armored Combat Earthmover (ACE) |
| 052-227-3111 | Direct Unfolding the Blade of an M9 Armored Combat Earthmover (ACE) |
| 052-227-3120 | Direct the Construction of a Vehicle Fighting Position |

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| 05-2-0508 | Plan for Survivability Operations |
| 05-2-7008 | Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) |
| 05-3-0311 | Construct Protective Earthen Walis and Berms |

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Inflitrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

5 - 413

DODDOA 014694

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Gather Intelligence (5-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) small element, operating in the rear area, is planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete the plans.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates, gathers intelligence information, and submits its findings to the command. 1. Identifies all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Passes through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Moves to an observation point that offers cover and concealment and is clear enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gathers all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraws from the area undetected. 6. Reports all information to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit, 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces, 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks, 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties: 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

ELEMENTS: Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters
Nine Engineer Squads

.

TASK: Construct Vehicle Protective Positions (05-3-0305) (FM 5-103) (FM 20-3) (FM 5-34)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element supports a maneuver unit in establishing a defensive position. The supported unit has occupied the position. The element has organic or augmented equipment. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon constructs vehicle positions, providing protection from direct and indirect fire without restricting the operational capability of the system. The dimensions of the positions and the time standards for construction are according to Field Manual (FM) 5-103. Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GQ | NO-GO |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 1. The element leader coordinates with the maneuver commander to determine the type and location of positions. When possible, he sites the positions on reverse slopes, in heavy woods, or in natural defilades. NOTE: Digital units have situational awareness (SA) provided by the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System, identifying friendly positions. The stale settings are set according to the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP). | | |
| * 2. The element leader estimates the completion time based on the type and number of maneuver unit vehicles requiring positions. NOTE: See FM 5-103 to compute estimates. | | , |
| * 3. The element leader prioritizes the construction based on the projected completion time. | | |
| 4. The element constructs vehicle protective positions. a. Prepared parapet positions for field artillery or air defense artillery (ADA) weapons. (1) Constructed the parapet with the material removed from the excavation and built it low enough to allow for direct howitzer fire or did not affect the fields of fire for ADA weapons. (2) Stabilized the parapet walls with a waterproof cover or sandbags to prevent deterioration caused by the muzzle blast and the weather. (3) Camouflaged the position with natural vegetation or netting. (4) Ensured that positions were the correct length, width, depth, and parapet thickness. NOTE: See FM 5-103 for field artillery and ADA position dimensions. b. Prepared deep-cut vehicle protective positions for the support vehicles. (1) Positioned the vehicles so that the tops were at least 30.5 centimeters below the top of the surrounding wall. (2) Prepared the positions, opened on both ends, with an optional rear wall. (3) Placed camouflage netting across the top of the position. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| (4) Ensured that positions were the correct length, width, and depth according to FM 5-103. | | |
| * 5. The element leader reports intermediate status and mission completion to higher headquarters (HQ). Digital units send reports using FM or digital means, the FBCB2 System, or the Maneuver Control System (MCS) according to the unit's SOP. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | - | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 052-195-4009 | Determine Logistical Requirements for Nonexplosive Antivehicular Obstacles |
| 052-225-3305 | Estimate Requirements for Vehicle Fighting Positions |
| 052-227-3101 | Direct Recovery Operations on an M9 Armored Combat Earthmover (ACE) |
| 052-227-3110 | Direct the Folding of the Blade of an M9 Armored Combat Earthmover (ACE) |
| 052-227-3111 | Direct Unfolding the Blade of an M9 Armored Combat Earthmover (ACE) |
| 052-227-3120 | Direct the Construction of a Vehicle Fighting Position |
| 052-227-3302 | Direct Armored Combat Earthmover (ACE) Dozer/Scraper Operations |

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| 05-2-1218 | Conduct Report Procedures |
| 05-2-7008 | Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) |

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Inflitrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets, 1. Sets up a well-concealed location, 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire, 3. Kills or wounds selected targets, 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces, 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted, 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires Intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area; particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Gather Intelligence (5-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) small element, operating in the rear area, is planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete the plans.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates, gathers intelligence information, and submits its findings to the command. 1. Identifies all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Passes through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Moves to an observation point that offers cover and concealment and is clear enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gathers all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraws from the area undetected. 6. Reports all information to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA, 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA, 2. Surprises the main body, 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes, 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage, 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with factical combat forces.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

ELEMENTS: Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections

TASK: Construct a Tank Ditch (05-3-0306)

(FM 5-102) (FM 5-102)

(FM 5-34)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The squad/crew is supporting a maneuver unit establishing a defense. The obstacle plan requires construction of a tank ditch as part of a linear obstacle system. The maneuver unit occupies defensive positions overlooking an ideal engagement area. The unit has all organic equipment. The maneuver commander has selected the site in consultation with the task force (TF) engineer. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The crew constructs a tank ditch tied to existing or reinforced obstacles to block, turn, fix, or disrupt the enemy. The tank ditch blocks or disrupts an enemy main battle tank (MBT) for 2 minutes. Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means to update the common operational picture (COP), overlays, and the situational awareness (SA). The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The crew leader coordinates with the maneuver commander for the location of the tank ditch to support the maneuver scheme, enhance antitank (AT) fire, and establish jobsite security. | | |
| * 2. The crew leader conducts a reconnaissance. a. Ensured that the tank ditch was within the maximum effective range of AT firing positions. b. Sited the tank ditch so that the ends of the ditch tied into the existing obstacles. c. Determined the best method for digging according to appropriate FM. | | |
| 3. The crew leader briefs the crew on routes, security, action on contact, and noise and light discipline. | | |
| 4. The crew performs vehicle maintenance. | i | · |
| 5. The crew leader supervises tank ditch construction. a. Marked the ditch location. b. Briefed the operators on the type of tank ditch, the start and end points, the depth of the ditch, and the enemy and friendly sides of the ditch. | | |
| Operators construct a rectangular tank ditch at least 1.5 meters deep and 3.3 meters wide, placing the berm on the friendly side of the ditch. a. Used the T-push method with a dozer/dozer, dozer/loader, dozer/armored combat earthmover (ACE), ACE/ACE, or ACE/loader team configuration. b. Used the tandem method with a scraper/scraper, scraper/ACE, or scraper/dozer team configuration. c. Constructed the tank ditch within the time standards in accordance with appropriate FM. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| Operators construct a triangular tank ditch at least 1.5 meters deep and 4 meters wide, spreading the spoil on the enemy side of the ditch. a. Used the T-push method. See Subtask 6a. b. Constructed the tank ditch within the time standards. | | |
| 8. Operators construct a sidehill-cut tank ditch at least 1.5 meters deep and 4.5 to 6 meters wide, spreading the spoil on the enemy side of the ditch. a. Used the T-push method. See Subtask 6a. b. Used the one-dozer or ACE method. c. Constructed the tank ditch within the time standards. | | |
| * 9. The crew leader reports the mission completion to higher headquarters (HQ). NOTE: Locations of tank ditches are plotted on the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System to provide SA to maneuver units. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | <u> </u> | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS 'GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 052-195-3066 | Direct Construction of Nonexplosive Obstacles |
| 052-227-3121 | Direct Construction of a Rectangular Tank Ditch |
| 052-227-3122 | Direct Construction of a V-1ype Ditch |
| 052-254-1036 | Perform Operator's Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on |
| | the Crawler Tractor |

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| 05-2-7008 | Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) |
| 05-3-0412 | Perform a Technical Reconnaissance |
| 43-2-0001.05-T01A | Conduct Unit-Level Maintenance Operations |

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

5 - 427

DODDOA 014708

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unlt-Identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Gather intelligence (5-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) small element, operating in the rear area, is planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete the plans.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates, gathers intelligence information, and submits its findings to the command. 1. Identifies all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Passes through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Moves to an observation point that offers cover and concealment and is clear enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gathers all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraws from the area undetected. 6. Reports all information to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other Intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. *Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces.* 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas: 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enerry's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

ELEMENTS: Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section

TASK: Construct a Log Obstacle (05-3-0307)

(FM 5-34)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The maneuver commander orders the construction of log obstacles to support the defensive scheme. Intelligence reports indicate adequate standing timber is onsite. A small emplacement excavator (SEE) or a front-end loader is available, and the platoon provides local job security. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element constructs a log obstacle tied to existing or reinforced obstacles to block or delay the enemy. Obstacles stop or delay an enemy's main battle tank (MBT). Digital units send and receive reports via frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means to update the common operational picture (COP), overlays, and the situational awareness (SA). The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The element leader or the platoon sergeant conducts a ground reconnaissance with the squad leaders if possible. NOTE: Digital units send orders and reports and perform map reconnaissance using the Army Battle Command System (ABCS) according to the unit's tactical operating procedure (TACSOP). a. Identified the dispersion areas. b. Identified routes to and from the site. c. Identified the availability and location of materials. d. Identified the overwatch positions. NOTE: Digital units conduct the above subtask steps using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System. | | |
| The plateon constructs log hurdles. NOTE: Digital units report the completion of obstacles and their locations by populating the FBCB2 and reporting to higher headquarters (HQ) according to the unit's TACSOP. | | |
| * 3. The element leader selects a site where log hurdles cannot be readily bypassed. He sites the hurdles on the steepest part of a slope, as near as possible to the top. | | |
| * 4. The element leader selects three 25-centimeter-diameter logs or one 45-centimeter-diameter log for each hurdle. The platoon— a. Staked the logs firmly in place across a roadway or on the ground of a bypass route. b. Lashed the logs to the securing stakes, placing the stakes no more than 1.5 meters apart. c. Buried the stakes at least 60 centimeters in the ground, with 60 centimeters remaining above ground. d. Constructed each log hurdle within one squad hour. | į | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-------|
| * 5. The element leader sends the progress completion reports to higher HQ by secure means. | | |
| 6. The element leader determines the log crib to construct and ties it into the natural terrain so that it cannot be readily bypassed. The platoon— a. Constructed the rectangular log crib with a 6-meter front, facing one come of the triangular log crib towards the enemy. b. Only used the logs that were at least 20 centimeters in diameter. |) 97 | |
| 7. The element leader ensures that all vertical logs are cut about 3 meters long at emplaced 1.5 meters below the ground. The platoon a. Placed the vertical logs 1.8 meters apart. b. Secured the logs together and filled the center with earth taken from the enemy side of the obstacle. c. Constructed the log crib within eight platoon hours. d. Constructed a log post obstacle. | nd . | |
| * 8. The element leader determines the length and depth of the log post obstacle at ties it into the natural terrain so that it cannot be easily bypassed. The platoona. Constructed the log post obstacle that was at least four rows, had an irregular spacing of 1 to 2 meters between posts, had an irregular height of 75 to 120 centimeters, was 1.5 meters underground, and was at least 40 centimeters in diameter. b. Attached wire to the log posts in an irregular pattern. | · - | |
| * 9. The element leader determines the work rate based on the length of the front and available personnel and equipment (such as a pile driver, an auger, or han tools). | d | |
| 10. The platoon constructs the log post obstacle within plus 10 percent of the time calculated in step 9. | | [· |
| *11. The element leader sends progress completion reports to higher HQ by secure means. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | i | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number Task Title
052-195-3066 Direct Construction of Nonexplosive Obstacles

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| 05-1-1393 | Request Nonstandard Topographic Products |
| 05-2-0002 | Prepare an Engineer Estimate (Company) |
| 05-2-1218 | Conduct Report Procedures |
| 05-2-7008 | Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) |
| 05-3-0001 | Prepare an Obstacle Plan (Platoon) |
| 05-3-0411.05-R01A | Perform an Obstacle and Restriction Reconnaissance |

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD; The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule, 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location, 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts neavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that piatoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

ELEMENTS: Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections

TASK: Construct Protective Earthen Walls and Berms (05-3-0311)

(FM 5-103)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is directed to construct protective earthen wails and berms. A deployable universal combat earthmover (DEUCE) is available. Digital units have performed functionally checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element constructs earthen walls and berms, providing protection against direct and indirect fire without restricting the operational capability of the system. The dimensions of the earthen walls and berms are according to Field Manual (FM) 5-103. Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means to update the common operational picture (COP) and situational awareness (SA). The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 1. The element leader coordinates with the commander to determine the type and location of walls and berms. NOTE: Digital units can use the Army Battle Command Systems (ABCS) to conduct collaborative planning. a. Advised the commander on the site selection and walls or berms that would satisfy various weather, topographical, tactical, and other military requirements. b. Increased the effectiveness of berms and walls by locating them in adequately defended areas. c. Integrated walls and berms with other forms of protection, such as dispersion, concealment, and adjacent fighting positions. d. Constructed the inside area large enough to allow unit members to perform operational duties. e. Constructed the wall and berm heights as close to the height of the protected equipment as possible. | | |
| 2. The platoon constructs berms to withstand indirect-fire blasts and fragmentation from medium artillery impacting no closer than 1.5 meters. a. Constructed berms entirely of compacted earth fill. (1) Ensured that the sides had a 1:1 slope and were constantly maintained. (2) Used a waterproof covering or sandbags to stabilize the wall. b. Ensured that berms with revetments had a 1:1 slope, with the revetment located on the inside of the wall as close as possible to the protected equipment. | | |
| 3. The platoon constructs walls to withstand indirect-fire blasts and fragmentation from small artillery impacting no closer than 1.5 meters. a. Constructed a freestanding soil-cement wall, with a slope of 1:10. (1) Used a mixture of 1 part portland cement (by weight) to 10 parts soil (by weight). | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| (2) Used special equipment to construct forms and prepare the soil cement mixture (cement mixers, wood tools, and hand tools). b. Ensured that the construction of a soil bin wall was at least 30 centimeters thick and contained side revetments that were made from logs, dimensional timber, plywood, or corrugated metal. | - | |
| 4. The plateon constructs a plywood portable wall to withstand mortar shell fragments impacting no closer than 1.5 meters. a. Braced both ends of each 2.8-meter wall section with 10-centimeter-long guy cables to prevent it from being blown over by the blast wave. b. Filled the completed wall with a suitable soil material (sand, if possible) and waterproofed the top. | | |
| 5. The platoon constructs walls and berms in the specified time. The times to construct walls and berms that are 1.5 meters high and 3 meters long should be as follows: a. Berm: 3 man-hours. b. Berm with revetment: 20 man-hours. c. Soil-cement wall: 25 man-hours. d. Soil bin wall with revetment: 35 man-hours. e. Plywood portable wall: 5 man-hours. | | |
| * 6. The element leader sends intermediate status and completion reports to higher headquarters (HQ). NOTES: 1. The emplacing unit submits reports and locations using FM or digital means. 2. Digital units plot locations of obstacles on the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System to provide SA to friendly units. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 052-225-3305 | Estimate Requirements for Vehicle Fighting Positions |
| 052-227-3101 | Direct Recovery Operations on an M9 Armored Combat Earthmover (ACE) |
| 052-227-3110 | Direct the Folding of the Blade of an M9 Armored Combat Earthmover (ACE) |
| 052-227-3111 | Direct Unfolding the Blade of an M9 Armored Combat Earthmover (ACE) |
| 052-227-3120 | Direct the Construction of a Vehicle Fighting Position |
| 052-227-3302 | Direct Armored Combat Earthmover (ACE) Dozer/Scraper Operations |

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number 05-2-1218

Task Title

Conduct Report Procedures

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number

Task Title

05-2-7008

Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions, 1. Locates the defensive area, 2. Surprises the main body, 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes, 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit, 5. Destroys vehicles, 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle, a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The *OPFOR* element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD; The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK; Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

ELEMENTS: Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections

TASK: Construct Bunkers and Shelters (05-3-0312) (FM 5-34) (FM 5-103)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is directed to construct bunkers and shelters in the brigade support area. The element has organic hand tools, a buildozer, a high-mobility engineer escalator (HMEE), a deployable universal combat earthmover (DEUCE), and a crane. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element constructs bunkers and shelters, providing protection from direct or indirect fire and the weather as outlined in Field Manual (FM) 5-103 and fulfilling their functional intent. Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. They update the common operational picture (COP) to provide current situational awareness (SA). The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The element leader coordinates with the commander to determine the type and location of bunkers and shelters. | | |
| NOTE: Digital units can use the Army Battle Command System (ABCS) to conduct collaborative planning. | | |
| a. Used natural shelters, such as caves, mines, and tunnels when possible. b. Selected the shelter or bunker based on the mission, terrain, available labor, and time factors. | | |
| NOTES: | ſ | i l |
| An underground bunker or shelter provides the highest level of protection and requires extensive labor and equipment. | | |
| A cut-and-cover bunker or shelter requires partial excavation and backfill. | | |
| An aboveground bunker or shelter can be constructed quickly and requires less labor. | | |
| 4. Aboveground shelters should only be used in forward areas when they are | | |
| concealed in the woods, situated on a reverse slope, positioned among other buildings, or the water table is excessively high. | | |
| c. Sited shelters on reverse slopes, in woods, or in a natural defilade (ravines, valleys, wadis, and other hollows or depressions in the terrain) when possible. | | |
| d. Prepared construction time estimates using the man-hours found in FM 5- 103. | | |
| e. Prepared a bill of materials (BOM) using the plans found in FM 5-103. f. Constructed shelters out of the paths of natural drainage lines. | | |
| The platoon constructs bunkers and shelters. NOTE: Digital units report completion of obstacles and locations by populating the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System and reporting to higher headquarters (HQ) according to the unit's tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP). | • | |

| | TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| b. c. d. e. | Sloped or ditched the entrance sharply away from the shelter. Sloped the floor at least 1 percent toward a grenade sump at the entrance. Hung an entrance cover to block all of the light to the outside, if lights were used inside. Checked cracks and crevices to maintain light discipline. Circulated the air at a rate of 1 cubic foot per minute in bunkers and shelters used by personnel remaining inside for long periods of time. This condition was met when light drapes covering vents were moved by incoming air. Used stovepipes, tubes, or hollow logs to enhance the ventilation. Built two well-camouflaged entrances or exits on large shelters (15 or more personnel). Made the secondary exit more blast-resistant than the main exit by constructing it just large enough to crawl through. Made the overhead cover deep enough to provide the required level of protection. (1) All the bunkers had 76 centimeters of overhead cover. (2) The container express (CONEX) shelters and the aboveground cavity wall shelters had 61 centimeters of overhead cover. (3) The steel-framed/fabric-covered shelters had 46 centimeters of overhead cover. (4) The hardened frame/fabric shelters, concrete arch shelters, and metal-pipe arch shelters had 1.2 meters of overhead cover. | | |
| 3: The | Camouflaged and concealed all shelters. platoon improves bunkers or shelters as time permits by adding an tional overhead cover and maintaining the camouflage. | : | |
| high: NOTE: T | element leader reports the construction's status and mission completion to er HQ according to the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP). the emplacing unit submits reports and locations using FM or digital means. ts plot the locations of earth walls and berms on the FBCB2 to provide SA units. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | _ | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" Indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number

Task Title

052-195-3060

Direct Construction of Combat Bunkers and Shelters

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number

Task Title

05-2-0301

Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task NumberTask Title05-2-0518Control Construction of Survivability Positions05-2-7008Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon)05-5-0302Prepare Crew-Served Weapons Fighting Positions

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Inflitrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Gather Intelligence (5-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) small element, operating in the rear area, is planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete the plans.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates, gathers intelligence information, and submits its findings to the command. 1. Identifies all priority intelligence requirements (P(R) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Passes through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Moves to an observation point that offers cover and concealment and is clear enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gathers all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraws from the area undetected. 6. Reports all information to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

5 ~ 451

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The energy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has tocated the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs Indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

ELEMENTS: Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections

TASK: Prepare an Expedient Ford (05-3-0603) (FM 5-34) (FM 3-34.2)

ITERATION:

2 3 4 5 M

(Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

P U

(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element receives an operation order (OPORD) to prepare an expedient ford. The mission statement specifies a site location, traffic density (vehicle types and numbers), and a completion time. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element prepares a ford providing unimpeded passage of the traffic density for which it was designed. Gaps less than or equal to 50 meters are prepared in 1 hour. Gaps more than 50 meters are prepared in 2 hours. Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| The platoon prepares approaches to the ford. a. Constructed slope approaches no greater than 1:3 for wheeled vehicles and 1:2 for tracked vehicles. b. Placed the material removed from the banks to the side of, and not in, the stream. | | |
| 2. The platoon prepares the ford bottom. a. Filled the short, deep gaps with rock or gravel. b. Prepared the soft-mud bottoms with tree limbs, brush, or timbers and covered them with rock or coarse gravel. c. Ensured that the width was 6 meters, plus or minus 1 meter. | | |
| The platoon marks the edges of the ford. a. Ensured that poles were placed 1.5 meters apart across the stream width on both sides of the ford and at least 1.5 meters above the water level. | | |
| * 4. The platoon leader submits status reports to the company according to the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP). NOTE: Digital units populate the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System with the location of the crossing site and send reports according to the unit's tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP). | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 6 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

^{**&}quot; indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number

Task Title

052-227-3302

Direct Armored Combat Earthmover (ACE) Dozer/Scraper Operations

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number

Task Title

05-2-0403

Conduct a Water Crossing Site Reconnaissance

05-2-1218

Conduct Report Procedures

05-2-7008

Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (*OPFOR*) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the *OPFOR* tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

5 - 455

DODDOA 014736

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Gather Intelligence (5-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) small element, operating in the rear area, is planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete the plans.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates, gathers intelligence information, and submits its findings to the command. 1. Identifies all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Passes through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Moves to an observation point that offers cover and concealment and is clear enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gathers at PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraws from the area undetected. 6. Reports all information to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the anemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Inflitrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023) .

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols Indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3.. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority Intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

ELEMENTS: Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections

TASK: Construct Combat Roads/Trails (05-3-0705)

(FM 5-430-00-1)

(FM 5-34)

(FM 5-430-00-2)

ITERATION:

1 2 3

4 5

(Circle) ·

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

T P

(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element receives an operation order (OPORD) to construct a combat trail or road. The order specifies the start and end points, the general route location, lane requirements, the traffic density (vehicle types and numbers), and the completion time. Digital units have performed functionally checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon constructs the combat road/trail, providing unimpeded passage of the traffic for which it was designed, no later than the time prescribed in the OPORD. Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means to update the common operational picture (COP) and the situational awareness (SA). The time required to perform this task is Increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The platoon leader conducts troop-leading procedures. | | |
| 2. The platoon leader coordinates with the company for construction equipment, tools, materials, and a trafficability test set. | i | |
| * 3. The platoon leader/platoon sergeant establishes jobsite security. | | |
| 4. The platoon constructs a combat trail. a. Established the start and end points as specified in the order and followed the general route. b. Cleared and grubbed the route as required by removing trees, shrubs, stumps, roots, rocks, and any other obstacle impeding smooth vehicle movement, to the depth of the topsoil. c. Ensured that the trail was one lane wide or 6 meters, plus or minus 1 meter. d. Ensured that route grades did not exceed the capability of the expected vehicles, making cuts and fills or minor route centerline changes to correct excessive grades. e. Installed expedient surfacing according to the mission directive or surface situation. The expedient surface depends on the available materials. NOTE: Refer to Field Manual (FM) 5-430-00-1 for surface installation techniques. | | |
| 5. The platoon constructs a combat road. a. Established start and end points as specified in the OPORD and followed the general route. b. Cleared and grubbed the route by removing trees, shrubs, stumps, roots, rocks, and any other obstacle to the depth of the topsoil. c. Ensured that the road's width was according to the mission directive. (1) A one-lane road was 6 meters, plus or minus 1 meter. (2) A two-lane road was 12 meters, plus or minus 1 meter. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M. | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

^{**&}quot; indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 052-193-2015 | Place Timber-Cutting Charges |
| 052-193-3022 | Calculate Timber-Cutting Charges |
| 052-196-2002 | Determine the Radius of Curves |
| 052-227-3302 | Direct Armored Combat Earthmover (ACE) Dozer/Scraper Operations |

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| 05-1-0700 | Perform Combat Construction Survey Operations |
| 05-2-0006 | Plan Combat Trail Construction |
| 05-3-0209 | Clear Obstacles Using Demolitions |
| 05-3-0401.05-R01A | Support a Route Classification |
| 05-3-0402.05-R01A | Perform a Route Classification |
| 05-3-0710 | Assemble and Install Culverts |
| 05-3-0762 | Conduct Clearing, Grubbing, and Stripping Operations |
| 05-3-0767 | Clear Obstacles With Engineer Equipment |

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Gather Intelligence (5-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) small element, operating in the rear area, is planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete the plans.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates, gathers intelligence information, and submits its findings to the command. 1. Identifies all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Passes through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Moves to an observation point that offers cover and concealment and is clear enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gathers all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraws from the area undetected. 6. Reports all information to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enamy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment, 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the *movement of the enemy*'s equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and fight mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

ELEMENTS: Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections

TASK: Establish Jobsite Security (05-3-0904.05-R01A)

(<u>FM 7-8</u>) (FM 71-1) (FM 5-10) (FM 7-7) (FM 5-34)

ITERATION:

2 3 4

(Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

r p u

(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element receives a fragmentary order (FRAGO) or an operation order (OPORD) to conduct a tactical mission at an eight-digit grid location. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. This task is performed during darkness and daylight and in all weather conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element establishes local security and tenable defensive positions that provide early warning and protection from an enemy attack. The enemy's presence is not a surprise. The only time restraints are those specified in the FRAGO or the OPORD. Digital units submit reports and locations using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means to update the common operational picture (COP) and maintain situational awareness (SA) to conduct combat operations. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 1. The element leader receives a FRAGO or an OPORD to conduct a tactical mission at an eight-digit grid location. a. Conducted a mission analysis. (1) If a maneuver force was providing security, the element followed procedures beginning with Subtask 4. (2) If the unit was working alone or in an isolated area, the element leader designated overwatch and reconnaissance/minesweeping teams and followed procedures beginning with Subtask 2. b. Conducted a thorough map reconnaissance. NOTE: Digital units request intelligence information by requesting Atl-Source Analysis System (ASAS) information and Digital Topographic Support System (DTSS) products from higher headquarters (HQ). c. Reviewed the unit's tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP) or | | |
| standing operating procedure (SOP). d. Conducted troop-leading procedures. e. Conducted precombat checks (PCCs) and precombat inspections (PCIs). | | |
| 2. The element occupies a stationary overwatch position at the site. The overwatch team leader— a. Selected a covered and concealed position. b. Assigned a sector of observation and fire. c. Directed the overwatch team to use all available sights and other visual devices to scan the sector and identify enemy forces. | | |
| 3. The reconnaissance/minesweeping team secures the site. 4. Checked for a possible enemy ambush at the site. 4. Checked for a possible enemy ambush at the site. 4. Checked for a possible enemy ambush at the site. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-------|
| b. Located, marked, and reported any mines or unexploded ordnance (UXO) оп the site. The chaiл of command reported the hazard to explosive огдлансе disposal (EOD) personnel for disposal. | | |
| 4. The element moves into and occupies the position after the site is clear. | | |
| 5. The element leader reconnoiters tentative fighting positions. a. Identified avenues of approach. b. Identified observation posts (OP) or patrol routes to secure the perimeter. | | |
| c. Identified crew-served weapons positions. d. Established withdrawal routes. e. Identified dismounted-personnel positions. | | |
| f. Positioned vehicles in covered and concealed positions. g. Established sectors of fire and general positions for crew-served weapons | | |
| and vehicles. h. Designated which fighting positions, OPs, or patrols would be manned full | | |
| time. The patrol or OP team moved to an assigned position. The patrol or OP team | | |
| (1) Provided early warning and close-in security.(2) Offered cover and concealment for occupants. | | |
| (3) Established a concealed route leading to and away from the OP. (4) Operated according to the unit's TACSOP or SOP until relieved. (5) Maintained communications with the command post. | | |
| i. Supervised the positioning of the chemical alarm. (1) Placed the alarm 150 meters upwind from the unit. | i i | |
| (2) Ensured that the alarm was within visible site of the elements position to prevent it from being tampered with by the enemy. (3) Did not place the alarm in a depression. | | |
| (4) Moved the chemical alarm if the wind shifted. j. Subordinate leaders designated individual positions. | | |
| (1) Designated primary fighting positions.(2) Designated alternate fighting positions. | | |
| (3) Established sectors of fire for each individual and ensured that individual range cards and element sector sketches were complete according to the unit's TACSOP or SOP. | | |
| NOTE: The unit's TACSOP or SOP should have a set time standard for completing the range cards and sector sketches. | | |
| k. Maintained communications with the supported maneuver force and higher HQ. | i l | į |
| Emplaced protective obstacles, if required, based on the five-step risk management process. | | |
| NOTE: The unit should establish alert procedures and rehearse the procedures onsite with a 100 percent occupation of the position. | | |
| The element begins work. a. Kept Individual weapons within close reach. | | |
| Maintained noise and light discipline. Maintained camouflage procedures. | | |
| d. Maintained the directed MOPP level. e. Maintained communications with the supported maneuver force or higher HO. | | |
| NOTE: Digital units send reports and update the COP using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System or FM means according to the unit's TACSOP. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| | •••• |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Task Number | Task Title |
| 031-503-4002 | Supervise Unit Preparation for NBC Attack |
| 052-194-3500 | Conduct a Patrol |

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| 05-2-0301 | Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment |
| 05-2-0908 | Conduct Quartering Party Operations |
| 05-2-1218 | Conduct Report Procedures |
| 05-2-7008 | Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) |

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation.

1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle.

2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation.

3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs Indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

5 - 471

DODDOA 014752

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Inflitrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Gather Intelligence (5-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) small element, operating in the rear area, is planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete the plans.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates, gathers intelligence information, and submits its findings to the command. 1. Identifies all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Passes through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Moves to an observation point that offers cover and concealment and is clear enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gathers all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraws from the area undetected. 6. Reports all information to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrots indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions, 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. *Inflicts personnel* casualties and vehicle damage, 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PiR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that piatoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

ELEMENTS: Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters Three Assault Sections

TASK: Employ the Armored Vehicle Launched Bridge (AVLB) or Heavy Assualt Bridge (HAB/ Wolverine (05-5-0009)

(FM 3-34.2)

(TM 5-5420-202-10)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The AVLB or the heavy-force armored assault bridge (Wolverine) crew is tasked to bridge a gap. The launch site is secure; there are no mines or booby traps. Enemy fire is suppressed and obscuration has been initiated. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The AVLB is launched within 3 minutes or the Wolverine within 5 minutes, at the proper location to allow the maneuver force the capability to cross the gap. Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The AVLB or Wolverine commander and section sergeant reconnolter the gap crossing site. a. Ensured that the gap did not exceed launch capabilities of 18 meters for prepared abutments or 17 meters for unprepared abutments using the left add, right subtract (LARS) method. NOTE: The Wolverine's launch capability is 24 meters. b. Ensured that bank conditions met launch capabilities (stable soil). c. Ensured that the launching site was clearly marked with stakes or chemical lights. d. Designated nearside and farside covered and concealed positions for the AVLB or Wolverine launcher. | | |
| * 2. The AVLB or Wolverine commander maintains communications with the section sergeant and crew. NOTE: Digital units plot the location of the bridge site on the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System, updating the common operational picture (COP), and send reports according to the unit's tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP). | | |
| * 3. The AVLB or Wolvenne crew launches the bridge. a. Launched the bridge using the AVLB. The commander— (1) Ground-guided the operator to move the launcher to within 3 meters of the gap. (2) Directed the operator to launch the bridge, ensuring that when the bridge was opened using the scissor cylinder, the far end of bridge did not exceed 61 centimeters above ground level. (3) Disconnected the bridge from the launcher upon launch completion. (4) Notified the section sergeant upon completion. Digital units plot the location of the bridge site for units with like capability (ABCS). b. Launched the bridge using the Wolverine. The commander— (1) Ground-guided the operator to move the launcher to within 1 meter of the gap, measuring from the blade to the gap. (2) Directed the operator to launch the bridge. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------|
| (3) Disconnected the bridge from the launcher upon launch completion.(4) Notified the section sergeant upon completion. | | |
| 4. The AVLB or Wolverine crew recovers the bridge and the driver positions the launcher on the farside of the gap. a. Recovered the bridge using the AVLB. The commander | e L | |
| (1) Directed the AVLB to a predesignated position. (2) Directed the operator to move forward and retrieve the bridge, ensuring that while the bridge was being retrieved and the scissor |]] | |
| cylinder was engaged, the far end of bridge did not exceed 61 centimeters above ground level. (3) Assisted the operator in connecting the launcher to the bridge. | | |
| (4) Reported to the section sergeant that the bridge retrieval was complete and the AVLB was in the preplanned position. b. Recovered the bridge using the Wolverine. The commander | | |
| (1) Ground-guided the operator and aligned the launcher rollers with the bridge. | | |
| (2) Directed the operator to move forward and retrieve the bridge. (3) Reported to the section sergeant that the bridge retrieval was complete and the Wolverine was in the preplanned position. | | |
| NOTE: Digital units update the overlay on the FBCB2 System, updating the COP, and send reports according to the unit's TACSOP. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 052-226-1013 | Retrieve the Armored-Vehicle-Launched Bridge (AVLB): Operator |
| 052-226-2002 | Direct Loading a Bridge on a Trailer |
| 052-226-2003 | Direct Unloading Bridge from Trailer |
| 052-226-2015 | Direct Hydraulic Slaving of an Armored-Vehicle-Launched Bridge (AVLB) |
| 052-226-3100 | Select a Route to Accommodate an Armored Vehicle-Launched Bridge (AVLB) |

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------|
| 05-2-0403 | Conduct a Water Crossing Site Reconnaissance |
| 05-2-1218 | Conduct Report Procedures |
| 05-3-0413 | Conduct a Tactical Reconnaissance |
| 05-6-0640 | Plan River / Gap Crossing Operations |

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infittrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the celling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions, 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit, 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone, 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force, 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes Identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted *time*).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

ELEMENTS: Maintenance Section

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections

TASK: Prepare Crew-Served Weapons Fighting Positions (05-5-0302)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

FM 5-34) (FM 5-103)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The crew must construct its own crew-served weapons fighting position using organic equipment. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. The element leader has selected the location, and the platoon leader has approved the location. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The crew constructs crew-served weapons fighting positions providing coverage for the sector of fire and final protective line (FPL) and protection from direct and indirect fire. The position does not restrict the operational capability of the weapon system. Digital units submit reports of their locations and positions via frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means, updating the common operational picture (COP) and the situational awareness (SA). The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| The element constructs a machine gun position having a primary and secondary sector of fire and reports intermediate status and completion to the element leader. NOTE: Digital units populate the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System with the unit's location to provide current situational awareness (SA). | | |
| a. Constructed the position so that the gun fires to the front or oblique (firing across the unit's front), with the oblique being the primary sector of fire. b. Dug the position in an inverted T shape with a firing platform in each corner. c. Used the tripod on the side with the primary sector of fire and the bipod with the secondary sector of fire. | | |
| d. Used the earth removed during the construction of the position to provide frontal and flank protection if it did not interfere with the sectors of fire. | | |
| Ensured that it was high enough to cover both soldiers when they were operating the weapon. | | |
| f. Shaped the hole so that both the gunner and the assistant gunner could get to the weapon. | ĺ | |
| g. Reduced the weapon's height by digging the tripod platform down as much as possible, yet keeping the weapon traversable across the entire sector of fire. | | |
| h. Dug a one-soldier fighting position to the flank for the ammunition bearer when there was a three-soldier crew for a machine gun. The crew connected this position to the gun position by digging a crawl trench. i. Dug the hole to armpit depth and sloped the floor outward toward each end of the hole. | | |
| j. Dug grenade sumps about the width and depth of one entrenching tool at both ends of the hole. | | |

(Circle)

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| k. Built the overhead cover 46 centimeters thick over the middle of the position, when possible. l. Improved the position, if time permitted, by adding cover, digging trenches to adjacent positions, and maintaining camouflage. m. Completed the position in 7 man-hours without overhead cover or 12 manhours with overhead cover. | | |
| 2. The element constructs a machine gun position without a secondary sector of fire and reports intermediate status and completion to the squad leader. a. Dug the position in a V shape, with the firing position in the apex of the V. b. Constructed the position following procedures in Subtasks 1d to 1k. Completed it in 6 man-hours without overhead cover or 11 man-hours with overhead cover. | | ı |
| 3. The element constructs a Javelin position and reports intermediate status and completion to the element leader. a. Used earth removed during the construction of the position for frontal and flank protection. However, left both the muzzle blast and backblast areas clear of obstacles to prevent round deflection, fires, and pressure buildup. The backblast area was cleared of highly combustible material to a distance of 5 meters and was either level or sloping down and away from the | | |
| position. Note: Caution should be used in the placement of the JAVELIN. The concerns are the four caution areas for the backblast and possibilities for overpressure in the position. The Primary danger zone extends 25 meters to the rear at a 60 degree angle from the rear of the weapon. Not paying attention to these cautions could cause death or serious injury to personnel in the danger areas. b. Ensured that it was high enough to cover both soldiers if the element built cover on the flanks. | | |
| c. Dug the position to armpit depth and sloped the floor down toward each end of the hole. d. Dug grenade sumps about the width and depth of an entrenching tool at each end of the hole. | | |
| Ensured that the position width was narrow enough so that the rear of the weapon extended over the rear of the hole when the soldier firing the JAVELIN stood at the front of the position. | | |
| f. Improved the position, if time permitted, by digging trenches to adjacent positions and maintaining camouflage. NOTE: Overhead cover is desired only if it protects the crew when they are not firing the weapon (due to the large backblast). | | ! |
| g. Completed the position in 6 man-hours. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | . | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|----|---|--------------|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | [. | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | - | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| 052-195-2000 | Direct Construction of Fighting Positions in Field |
| 052-195-3065 | Direct Construction of Field Fortifications |

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 05-2-7008 | Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) |
| 05-3-1241 | Conduct Defensive Operations in Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT) |
| 05-4-1371 | Provide Terrain Analysis Information |

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Inflitrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Gather Intelligence (5-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) small element, operating in the rear area, is planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete the plans.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates, gathers intelligence information, and submits its findings to the command. 1. Identifies all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Passes through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Moves to an observation point that offers cover and concealment and is clear enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gathers all PIR and other Intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraws from the area undetected. 6. Reports all information to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's *defensive* preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The apposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation.

1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle.

2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation.

3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 6. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters

Maintenance Section

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section Three Assault Sections

TASK: Defend a Battle Position (07-3-4129.05-T01A)

(<u>FM 7-7</u>) (FM 7-8) (FM 7-10)

(FM 7-7J)

ITERATION:

2

4 5

(Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

. p l

(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is occupying prepared defensive positions. Intelligence reports indicate that small opposing forces (OPFOR) elements have been sighted in the operational area. The OPFOR patrols have increased in the sector. The OPFOR attacks the platoon. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The elements in the main defensive positions are not surprised by the OPFOR. The platoon denies enemy penetration of the defensive positions and engages attacking units, forcing enemy withdrawal. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| The observation posts (OPs) detect and correctly identify the enemy. a. Reported enemy activity before the main body was engaged. b. Reported using the size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment (SALUTE) format. | | |
| Unit personnel are alerted and occupy fighting positions. a. Actuated the alert plan according to the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP). b. Occupied the fighting positions within 1 minute of the initial warning. | | |
| 3. The unit reports enemy contact. a. Reported enemy contact using the SALUTE format to the company headquarters (HQ) within 1 minute of contact using the FM radio. b. Rendered additional situation reports (StTREPs) as the situation changed. | | • |
| 4. The OPs return to the unit's position. a. Used covered and concealed routes back to the defensive position. b. Did not become decisively engaged. | | |
| 5. The element leader requests indirect fire and/or close air support, if available and applicable, a. Initiated the call-for-fire procedure within 1 minute of target acquisition. b. Adjusted the fire (if required) within 30 seconds of round impact. | | |
| The unit reacts to the enemy. a. Executed the obstacle plan according to the operation order (OPORD) or the fragmentary order (FRAGO); for example, detonated demolitions, detonated claymore mines on order, or triggered lines. | | |

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK; Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK; Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield sgainst an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018).

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters Maintenance Section

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections
Regimental Engineer Section
Combat Medical Section

TASK: React to Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) (09-2-0337.05-T01A)

(FM 21-16)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: During combat operations, the unit encounters a UXO hazard. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element reacts to the UXO hazard while continuing the mission, without loss of personnel or equipment. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| The element recognizes the UXO hazard. a. Identified the UXO by type. b. Identified the UXO by subgroup. c. Observed all safety precautions. | | |
| 2. The element leader takes immediate action for the UXO hazard. a. Evacuated the area as appropriate. b. Determined the appropriate action. (1) Avoided the UXO hazard. (2) Instituted protective measures. | | |
| * 3. The element leader designates the element to mark the area. a. Chose leaders to mark the area. b. Briefed leaders on the area to be marked. | | |
| 4. The element marks the UXO hazard. a. Marked all the logical approach routes. b. Ensured that the UXO was visible from all markers. | | |
| 5. The element reports the UXO hazard. a. Initiated the UXO spot report. b. Determined the priority based on the current situation. c. Forwarded the report to the next higher headquarters (HQ) by the fastest means available. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 093-403-5010 | Recognize Military Explosive Ordnance by Type |
| 093-403-5020 | Take Immediate Action Based on Confirmation of an Explosive Hazard |
| 093-403-5030 | Report Explosive Hazard |

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Inflitrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the *movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.*

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartening party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters Maintenance Section

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section Three Assault Sections Regimental Engineer Section Combat Medical Section

TASK: Employ Physical Security Measures (19-3-2204.05-T01A)

(FM 3-19.30) (FM

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An opposing forces (OPFOR) squad-size patrol attempts reconnaissance or intrusion into the command post (CP) perimeter. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element maintains 24-hour security in its assigned sector and is not surprised by the OPFOR.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 1. The element leader prepares a physical security plan. | | İ |
| a. Controlled the entry of vehicles into the CP. | | 1 |
| b. Developed procedures for selecting and manning perimeter positions. | | 1 |
| Developed procedures for detecting and reporting OPFOR intrusion or observation of the CP perimeter. | | |
| d. Controlled access to the element's defensive areas. | | |
| e. Established communications links between observation posts (OPs) and the reaction force. | | |
| f. Developed procedures for initial response to ground attacks. | [| [· |
| 2. The element operates a guard force. | | |
| a. Established communications with the guard commander. |] | 1 |
| b. Stopped unauthorized entry into restricted areas. | | 1 |
| Conducted random exterior patrols to find and neutralize OPFOR intruders | ļ | |
| before they breached the CP perimeter. | 1 | |
| 3. The element reacts to an OPFOR ground attack. | 1 | 1 |
| a. Assumed preplanned positions. | 1 | |
| b. Denied intrusion into the CP perimeter. | ľ | 1 |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS 'GO"/"NO- GO" | | | - | | | |

[&]quot;" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infittrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle, a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Inflitrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact white the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters Maintenance Section

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section Three Assault Sections Regimental Engineer Section Combat Medical Section

TASK: Use Passive Air Defense Measures (44-1-C220.05-T01A)

(FM 44-100) (FM 44-80) (FM 44-64)

(FM 44-8)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is in a tactical position. Hostile aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, and unmanned aerial vehicles [UAVs]) have been operating in the general area. The element's weapon control status (WCS) is WEAPONS HOLD. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element's aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, and UAVs) do not detect the unit. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4 or blackout conditions.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The element leader uses passive air defense measures in a tactical position. a. Used all available resources (camoufiage, cover, concealment, and dispersion) to hide personnel and equipment to fimit vulnerability. NOTE: Air situational awareness (SA) is achieved by the unit's monitoring the simplified handheld terminal units (SHTUs). b. Covered or shaded any shiny items, particularly windshields and optics. c. Established and rehearsed the air attack alarms. d. Dispersed vehicles, tents, and supplies to reduce vulnerability to an air attack. e. Constructed field fortifications with organic equipment as necessary to protect personnel and vulnerable mission-essential equipment. f. Manned observation posts (OPs), daytime or nighttime, to provide warning of approaching aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, and UAVs). g. Established a listening watch on the air defense early-warning net, if the | | |
| equipment was available and operational. 2. The element leader uses passive air defense measures in a convoy. a. Ensured that all personnel received the convoy commander's briefing. b. Camouflaged vehicles and equipment before moving out. c. Selected a column Interval based on instructions, the mission, and the terrain. d. Placed crew-served weapons throughout the convoy to cover the avenues of approach (front, rear, and flank). e. Assigned soldiers to air guard duties with specific search sectors covering 360 degrees. | · | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| Identified threat aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, and UAVs) visually. | | |
| g. Reported all aircraft actions to the higher headquarters (HQ). | | |
| h. Established and rehearsed the air attack elarms. | İ | |
| Element personnel use passive air defense measures when occupying or displacing a position. | | |
| a. Maintained the vehicle interval specified in the movement order. | | Ì |
| b. Staggered vehicles to avoid linear patterns. | } | l . |
| c. Assigned air guards to the sectors of search that covered 360 degrees, and | | |
| maintained the coverage until the convoy completed the movement. | ł | |
| d. Identified threat aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, and UAVs) visually. | | |
| e. Reported all aircraft actions to the higher HQ. | | 1 |
| f. Established the vehicle order of precedence. | l | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | I |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective raily point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrots indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Inflitrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002) -

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters Maintenance Section

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections
Regimental Engineer Section
Combat Medical Section

TASK: Take Active Combined Arms Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aerial Platforms (44-1-

C221.05-T01A)

(<u>FM 44-100</u>) (FM 44-80) (FM 44-54)

(FM 44-8)

ITERATION:

1 2 3 4 5

(Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

TPU

(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element receives an early warning of aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, and unmanned aerial vehicles [UAVs]) in the area. Unit personnel detect unknown or hostile aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, and UAVs). The element is in a tactical position. The weapon control status (WCS) is WEAPONS TIGHT. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element destroys or forces attacking aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, and UAVs) away from friendly positions. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4 or blackout conditions.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GD | NO-GO |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 1. Leaders direct combined arms air defense measures against the hostile aerial platforms not attacking a stationary unit. a. Gave the air attack alarm. b. Organized the element to defensive positions. c. Ordered a search of the assigned sectors for aerial platforms. d. Identified and reported the presence of aerial platforms in the area and sent priority intelligence requirements (PIR) to the higher headquarters (HQ). NOTE: When making the decision of whether or not to fire at nonattacking hostile aerial platforms with small arms, consider the assigned mission and the tactical situation. The element must positively and visually identify aerial platforms before engaging with small arms, unless the aircraft is committing a hostile act. | | |
| DANGER: MUNITIONS CANNOT DISTINGUISH BETWEEN FRIEND AND FOE. REVIEW ALL AIRSPACE CONTROL MEASURES. PERFORM ALL PRECAUTIONARY MEASURES TO ENSURE THAT THE MUNITIONS YOU FIRE DO NOT CAUSE INJURY OR DEATH TO FRIENDLY FORCES OR DAMAGE TO ALLIED EQUIPMENT. EVEN COMPUTERIZED SYSTEMS REQUIRE CLOSE OBSERVATION. e. Made the engagement decision. f. Engaged the element in attacking the aerial platforms with all available small arms, such as rifles and machine guns. NOTE: Expect the firing signature from small arms to disclose the element's position. g. Performed all precautionary measures to ensure that no fratricide occurred during the engagement. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO | | | | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|--|--|--|--|
| h. Directed soldiers to reload weapons following the engagement. i. Sent the PIR to the higher HQ. NOTES: | | | | | | |
| Aim points for propeller-driven aircraft are the same as for helicopters. Select the aim points in football field lengths: one football field equals about 91 meters. | | | | | | |
| 3. Once the lead distance is estimated, the riflemen and machine gunners aim and fire their weapons at the aim point until the aircraft has flown past that point. Maintain the aim point, not the lead distance. The weapon should not move once the firing cycle starts. | | | | | | |
| 4. Establish preselected aim points when the unit is in a static position. 5. Accuracy in relation to target hits is not necessary. Accuracy in relation to the aim point is necessary. Volume fire, a coordinated, high volume of fire that the aircraft has to fly through, will achieve the desired results. | | | | | | |
| TYPE OF AERIAL PLATFORMS COURSE AIM POINT Jet/cruise missile Overhead Two football fields in front of aerial platform nose Jet/cruise missile Directly at you Helicopter/UAV Crossing One-half football field in front of aerial platform | | | | | | |
| nose Helicopter/UAV Directly at you Slightly above helicopter/UAV body Helicopter/UAV Hovering Slightly above helicopter/UAV body j. Evaluated the situation and moved the unit's position as directed by the unit commander. | | | | | | |
| * 2. Leaders direct small-arms air defense measures against hostile aerial platforms not attacking a moving target. a. Gave the air attack alarm. | | | | | | |
| b. Dispersed vehicles laterally and in-depth or had the vehicle operators continue to move the unit. c. Moved vehicles to covered and concealed positions. All personnel not assigned crew-served weapons dismounted and prepared to engage the aircraft or increased dispersion. | | | | | | |
| d. Engaged nonattacking aircraft only as directed. e. Identified threat aerial platforms visually. f. Reported all aerial platforms' actions to the higher HQ. | | | | | | |
| g. Prepared the element to engage on orders of the senior leader. h. Engaged the element (when ordered to do so by the senior leader) in attacking the aerial platforms with all available small arms. i. Directed soldiers to reload weapons following the engagement. | | | | | | |
| * 3. Leaders direct combined arms air defense measures against aerial platforms attacking a stationary unit. a. Gave the air attack alarm. | | | | | | |
| b. Engaged all available personnel immediately in attacking the aerial platforms per the tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP). c. Directed soldiers to reload weapons following the engagement. d. Ensured that soldiers assigned to observation posts (OPs) continued to scan their assigned sectors. | | | | | | |
| e. Reported any aircraft action to higher HQ. f. Reported any casualties to higher HQ. g. Evaluated the situation and moved the element's position as directed by the tactical situation or the TACSOP. | | | | | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-------|
| * 4. The element leader or noncommissioned officers (NCOs) direct small-and defense measures during the convoy movement. a. Alerted vehicle commanders of an impending attack. b. Dispersed vehicles afternately to the shoulders of the road or off the possible. Turned to covered and concealed positions, if the terrain permitted. | | |
| Maintained vehicle intervals or increased the interval or dispersion tevasive driving techniques. | by using | |
| Ordered the element to dismount and take up firing positions. | | 1 |
| e. Prepared personnel to fire on the orders of the senior individual pre- automatically returned fire (per engagement procedures) if an aircra attacking. | | |
| f. Identified aerial platforms. | | |
| g. Engaged the element in attacking aerial platforms with all available arms, such as nifes and machine guns. | smail | |
| Directed soldiers to reload weapons following the engagement. | | |
| Reported the attack and submitted the PIR to higher HQ. | | |
| j. Reported any casualties to higher HQ. |] | L |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK; Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation.

1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle.

2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation.

3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safequards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other Intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiermor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD; The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters Maintenance Section

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections
Regimental Engineer Section
Combat Medical Section

TASK: Perform Risk Management Procedures (71-2-0326.05-T01A)

(AR 385-10)

(FM 25-100)

(FM 3-0)

3

т

(Circle)

ITERATION:

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

.

(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is deployed performing its combat mission. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Leaders and soldiers are aware of potential safety problems when conducting the task. The element trains to standard and does not take shortcuts that endanger element members. All risks taken are necessary to accomplish the training objectives. Appropriate measures are taken to minimize risks. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 1. The commander identifies the risk or safety hazards. a. Analyzed the operation plan (OPLAN), the fragmentary order (FRAGO), and the operation order (OPORD) for specified and implied missions (tasks). b. Integrated safety into every phase of the planning process. c. Assessed the risks before issuing a FRAGO when the mission or conditions changed. | | |
| 2. Leaders evaluate the risk or safety hazards identified in the operation. a. Compared the risk to the acceptable level of risk in the commander's intent, based on the stated training objective. b. Determined the likelihood of equipment and personnel losses from accidents. c. Described the operation in terms of high, medium, or low risk. d. Prepared courses of action (COAs) that minimized accidental losses. | | |
| * 3. The commander (or leaders) eliminates or reduces the risk or safety hazards. a. Chose a COA that maximized the operation and minimized the risk. b. Developed procedures that reduced the risk or safety hazards. c. Prescribed the safety or protective equipment. d. Briefed the elements before all operations. | | |
| 4. The element carries out the safety procedures. a. Received safety briefings before all operations. b. Practiced the safety procedures during all mission rehearsals. c. Made on-the-spot safety corrections. NOTES: | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 1. Safety is a part of realism—and realism includes building safety into the training so that safe practices, which eliminate accidents, become second nature during war (refer to Field Manual [FM] 25-100). 2. FM 3-0 emphasizes the need for boldness and that commanders must take "risks and tenaciously press soldiers and systems" as an imperative of the Air Land Battle. However, such an imperative is founded on the premise that protecting the force to the maximum extent possible ensures winning the battle. Formally, risk is an expression of possible loss over a specific period of time or number of operational cycles as defined by the Center for Army Safety. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|--|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation.

1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle.

2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation.

3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Infilted light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage: 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD; The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack, 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

ELEMENTS: Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections

TASK: Receive a Logistics Package (LOGPAC) (05-3-1600)

(<u>FM 5-10</u>) (FM 5-71-2)

(FM 5-71-3)

ITERATION:

(Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

T P U

(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is in continuous operations. Logistical support is needed for follow-on missions. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Logistical support is required in order to maintain combat effectiveness. The platoon receives the LOGPAC according to the unit's tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP). Digital units send requests and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The element leader/sergeant determines the need for combat service support (CSS) for an operation and initiates the request. a. Forwarded the request to the company's first sergeant (1SG), if not attached to a support unit. b. Forwarded the request to the supported maneuver unit's 1SG, if attached, and provided a copy of the report to the engineer higher headquarters (HQ). NOTE: Digital units request CSS support through the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System or FM means according to the unit's TACSOP. | | |
| * 2. The element leader/sergeant coordinates with the 1SG for the technique, time, and location of the LOGPAC. | | |
| The platoon assists the 1SG with pickup and delivery of supplies, when required. | | |
| * 4. The element leader/sergeant supervises resupply operations. a. Organized for resupply. (1) Moved the platoon tactically to the company's resupply point, if delivered by the service station method. (2) Instructed the squad on the order of supply, if received by the tailgate method. b. Welcomed new personnel and assigned them to a squad, if received in the platoon. c. Transferred enemy prisoners of war (EPWs), if required. d. Ensured that all medical needs were met. e. Ensured all vehicles; weapons; radios; and nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) equipment were maintained. f. Ensured that all petroleum, oils, lubricants (POL) requirements were met. g. Ensured that all administration needs were met. h. Ensured that all mail was received. i. Ensured that all classes of supply were received. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| inspected each squad before they left the resupply point. | | |
| * 5. The element leader ensures that security is maintained throughout the resupply operation. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|----|---------------------------------------|---|---|---|-------|--|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2. | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number

Task Title

05-2-0042

Receive and Distribute Throughput Supplies

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route, 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4: Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light morters.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation.

1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle.

2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section Three Assault Sections Combat Medical Section

TASK: Transport Casualties (for Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel) (08-2-C316.05-T01A) (AR 385-10)

(FM 8-10-6) (AR 200-1)

(FM 12-6) (FM 57-38)

> **ITERATION:** 5 М (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit personnel are wounded and some may be chemically contaminated. The unit has no organic medical treatment personnel. Threat force contact has been broken. Unit defenses have been reorganized. Casualties are transported from defensive positions to designated casualty collection points. All methods of transport are employed. Some wounded enemy prisoner of war (EPW) casualties may require transport. This task is performed simultaneously with other reorganization tasks. The tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP) and the higher headquarters (HQ) operation order (OPORD) are available. Simplified collective-protection equipment (SCPE) is on hand and/or fieldexpedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Casualties are transported as soon as the tactical situation permits according to the TACSOP, the OPORD, provisions of the Geneva Convention, and Field Manual (FM) 8-10-6. At mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4, performance degradation factors increase the time required to transport casualties.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The commander and leaders supervise the transport of casualties. a. Monitored casualty transport operations for compliance with FM 8-10-6 and the TACSOP. b. Identified casualty collection points. c. Identified transport requirements. d. Supervised the preparation of casualties for transport. e. Coordinated the transport of casualties from the unit's area with the higher HQ personnel element according to FM 8-10-6 and the TACSOP. f. Coordinated security requirements for the pick-up site with subelements and the higher HQ operations element. g. Disseminated transport information to unit personnel. h. Forwarded the casualty feeder report and witness statements to the higher HQ personnel element according to FM 12-6 and the TACSOP. | | |
| Element personnel prepare casualties for transport. a. Provided first aid treatment to casualties. NOTE: See Task 08-2-0003.05-T01A for detailed treatment procedures. b. Reported casualties, as required. c. Collected classified documents such as the signal operation instructions (SOI) and standing signal instructions (SSI), maps, overlays, and key lists. d. Secured the custody of organizational equipment according to the TACSOP. e. Forwarded casualty feeder reports to unit HQ according to the TACSOP. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| Element personnel transport casualties to casualty collection points using manual carries. | | |
| a. Selected the type of manual carry appropriate to the situation and the injury. | | |
| b. Transported the casualty without causing further injury according to FM 8- 10-6. | | |
| Unit personnel transport casualties to casualty collection points using litter carries, | | |
| a. Identified litter teams. b. Constructed an improvised litter from available material, as required. | | |
| c. Secured the casualty on the litter. d. Transported the casualty without causing further injury according to FM 8- 10-6. | | |
| Element personnel transport casualties to a medical treatment facility (MTF) using available vehicles. | | |
| a. Loaded the maximum number of casualties according to FM 8-10-6. b. Secured casualties in the yehicle. | | : |
| Transported casualties without causing further injury according to FM 8-10- 6. | | |
| 6. The commander and leaders request aeromedical evacuation. a. Transmitted the request according to FM 8-10-6, the OPORD, and the TACSOP. | | |
| b. Selected the landing site (which provides sufficient space for helicopter hover, landing, and take-off) according to FMs 8-10-6 and 57-38. | | |
| Supervised the removal of all dangerous objects likely to be blown about before aircraft arrival. The Cooperation of the leading site acceptaint to the TACCOP. | | |
| d. Supervised the security of the landing site according to the TACSOP. e. Ensured that the landing zone (LZ) was appropriately marked (light sets, smoke, and so forth) according to the TACSOP, if required. | | |
| Element personnel assist in loading the ambulance Employed the proper carrying and loading techniques according to FM 8- 10-6 | | |
| b. Loaded casualties in the sequence directed by the crew. c. Loaded casualties without causing unnecessary discomfort. | | |
| d. Employed safety procedures according to Army Regulation (AR) 385-10, FM 8-10-6, and the TACSOP. | | |
| Employed environmental-protection procedures according to AR 200-1 and the TACSOP. | | |
| Element personnel transport chemically contaminated casualties. a. Assumed MOPP 4. | | |
| b. Marked contaminated casualties according to the TACSOP. c. Notified the supporting MTF that contaminated casualties were en route to | | |
| their location. d. Transported casualties directly to a designated decontamination and | | |
| treatment station. e. Protected casualties from further contamination during transport. | | |
| Unit personnel transport EPW casualties. a. Maintained security of EPW casualties according to the TACSOP. | | ł |
| Searched EPW casualties for weapons and ordnance before transport. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-------|
| c. Transported EPW casualties according to the provisions of the Geneva | | |
| Convention and the TACSOP. | <u> </u> | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | "- - - | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in tow and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element, 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters Maintenance Section

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections
Regimental Engineer Section
Combat Medical Section

TASK: Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Stress Prevention Procedures (08-2-R303.05-T01A) (FM.8-51) (FM.22-51)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Combat health support (CHS) operations have commenced. Element personnel are deployed in support of higher headquarters (HQ) operations. The unit's sleep plan and the tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP) to manage battle fatigue (BF) soldiers have been developed. Personnel have been cross-trained on critical tasks. Operations are continuous over a prolonged period, causing stressful situations for personnel. The commander has directed that procedures for managing battlefield stress be implemented. Simplified collective-protection equipment (SCPE) is on hand or field-expedient and natural shelters are available.

NOTE: Due to the technical knowledge and skills required to perform some military occupational specialty (MOS) specific tasks, caution must be exercised when cross-training personnel. For instance, nonmedical personnel cannot be cross-trained to perform MOS specific medical tasks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element applies techniques that counter battlefield stress. At mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4, performance degradation factors increase the need for stress prevention implementation. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in MOPP 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-------|
| 1. The commander and leaders perform stress prevention leader actions. a. Issued warning orders, operation orders (OPORDs), and fragmentary orders (FRAGOs) to the lowest possible level. b. Provided soldiers with an accurate assessment of the friendly and ene | mv | |
| situation. | "''' | ŀ |
| c. Briefed the leaders' intention to all unit personnel. | | |
| d. Spoke positively concerning the unit's missions, purpose, and abilities. | , | 1 |
| e. Encouraged a positive attitude throughout the unit. | J | j |
| f. Instituted an information dissemination plan designed to quell and previous. | /ent | |
| g. Informed personnel of the availability of religious support. | ļ | |
| * 2. The commander and leaders implement the sleep plan. | 1 | |
| a. Provided a safe and secure area away from vehicles and other high-re activities. | oise | İ |
| Adjusted the sleep plan as dictated by the tactical situation. | | |
| Enforced the sleep plan according to the TACSOP. | | |
| * 3. Leaders implement task rotation or restructuring procedures. |] | J |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| a. Alternated cross-trained unit personnel on critical tasks, as required. b. Rotated unit personnel between demanding and nondemanding tasks. c. Assigned two soldiers to function independently on tasks requiring a high degree of accuracy. d. Adjusted task rotation policies and procedures to the tactical situation. | | |
| * 4. Leaders implement stress coping and management techniques. a. Integrated new unit members into the unit immediately. b. Assisted soldiers in resolving home front problems. c. Implemented a buddy system to observe signs of stress or BF among soldiers and leaders. d. Provided instruction on relaxation techniques to all personnel before deployment. e. Conducted after-action debriefings. f. Scheduled a critical-event debriefing after any especially traumatic event according to Field Manual (FM) 22-51. g. Conducted unit award, decoration, recognition, and memorial ceremonies. | | |
| * 5. The commander and leaders implement stress control techniques. a. Implemented a plan to deal with mild, seriously stressed, or BF cases. b. Assigned soldiers showing signs of severe stress or BF to simple tasks. c. Directed personnel to be supportive of stressed or BF soldiers. d. Referred soldiers showing signs of serious stress or BF to the supporting medical treatment facility (MTF) for evaluation. e. Reintegrated return-to-duty (RTD) soldiers into their specific element. | | · |
| 6. Element personnel employ stress prevention measures. a. Maintained a positive attitude concerning the unit's mission, purpose, and abilities. b. Complied with the commander's sleep plan. c. Identified other soldiers with signs of stress or BF. d. Provided immediate buddy aid support. e. Reported signs of stress or BF in other soldiers to their immediate supervisor. f. Accepted new unit members immediately. g. Practiced relaxation techniques at appropriate times and places. h. Participated in buddy systems and after-action debriefings. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | Ī | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

^{***} indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols Indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. *Inflicts casualties on the unit.* 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Inflitrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS, 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage, 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Perform Unit Graves Registration (GRREG) Operations (10-2-0318.05-T01A) (FM 10-64) (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element has sustained fatalities. The tactical situation permits GRREG operations to be performed. Some remains may be contaminated. The tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP) is available. There are no GRREG personnel available; nonmortuary affairs personnel perform the task. The theater commander has authorized emergency burials.

NOTE: Only those tasks deemed mission-essential by the commander are performed in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element either recovers the killed in action (KIA) and evacuates them to a designated mortuary-affair collection point or performs an emergency burial. Personal possessions are not lost. Locations of the emergency graves are recorded and reported to higher headquarters (HQ). These activities are curtailed in MOPP 4. The time required to perform this task is Increased when conducting it in MOPP 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The element commander designates a search-and-recovery team. a. Selected a team leader. b. Issued guidance. | | |
| * 2. The search-and-recovery team leader prepares for the search. a. Performed a map or aerial reconnaissance of the search area. b. Identified additional support requirements. c. Requested additional support requirements from higher HQ. d. Identified the search pattern to be used. e. Coordinated nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) and explosive ordnance disposal (EOD) assistance with higher HQ. f. Coordinated area security with higher HQ. | | |
| * 3. The search-and-recovery team leader supervises the search-and-recovery and the evacuation operations. a. Briefed the search-and-recovery team on the operational procedures. b. Issued personal effects bags, human remains pouches, if available, and NBC agent tags. c. Assigned the search area. d. Monitored the search-and-recovery team operations for compliance with the TACSOP and the commander's guidance. e. Coordinated evacuation operations with higher HQ. f. Forwarded the situation report (SITREP) to higher HQ according to the TACSOP. | | |
| 4. The search-and-recovery team conducts the search. a. Checked the area immediately for mines or booby traps. b. Searched the assigned areas for remains and personal effects. c. Marked the terrain location of the remains with pegs. d. Collected all disassociated personal effects. e. Recorded the eight-digit grid coordinates of the recovery site. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| The search-and-recovery team recovers remains. Established tentative identification. | | |
| Attached the NBC tag or a tag marked with a large C to the contaminated and contagious remains. | | |
| c. Attached personal effects to the remains. | | |
| d. Shrouded the remains with available materials. | 1 | |
| e. Prepared a sketch of the recovery site. | J | J i |
| f. Prepared a map overlay of the recovery site. | | |
| The search-and-recovery team evacuates remains. | | |
| a. Verified that personal effects were attached to the remains. | | |
| b. Loaded the remains in ground transportation, feet first and in aircraft, headfirst. |] | |
| Transported the remains in a covered vehicle or aircraft to a designated mortuary-affair collection point. | } | |
| * 7. The search-and-recovery team leader supervises emergency burials. | | |
| a. Identified the specific burial site. | | 1 |
| b. Supervised the marking of the grave site. | | 1 1 |
| Supervised the burying of all recovered remains and their personal effects. | | |
| The search-and-recovery team performs emergency burials. | 1 | |
| a. Prepared the grave site. | ł | |
| b. Placed the remains in the grave. | ł | |
| c. Marked all grave sites. | | 1 |
| d. Buried the United States, allied, and enemy forces remains with their | 1 |] |
| personal effects in separate grave sites. | | L |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 6 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Inflitrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Receive Airdrop Resupply (10-2-0319.05-T01A)

(<u>FM 10-27-1</u>) (<u>FM 10-27-2</u>) (<u>FM 10-500-1</u>)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Since the normal supply support transportation is unavailable, supplies and equipment are requested by airdrop.

NOTE: An airdrop of supplies and equipment may be preplanned or immediate. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Supplies, equipment, and rigging gear are derigged and recovered. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 1. The company requests supplies and equipment by airdrop. a. Identified the required supplies and equipment. b. Identified the drop zone (DZ). c. Determined the date and time of the airdrop request. d. Forwarded the request for a preplanned or immediate airdrop to the Supply Officer (US Amy) (S4). | | |
| 2. The company commander and the element leaders develop the airdrop supply and equipment receipt plan. a. Designated a recovery officer and a safety officer. b. Verified the delivery time and location with the S4. c. Coordinated the survey of the DZ or area of operations (AO) with the pathfinders, the combat-control team (CCT), or the drop-zone support team (DZST), through the Intelligence Officer (US Army) (S2) or the Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3). d. Prepared the recovery and alternate plans. e. Identified the number of people, equipment, and vehicles required for the recovery of supplies and equipment. f. Coordinated the transportation and materials-handling-equipment (MHE) support with the S4. g. Briefed personnel on the tactical situation and the recovery and alternative plans. | | · |
| 3. The company receives supplies and equipment. a. Secured the DZ or AO. b. Derigged supplies and equipment. c. Recorded shortages. d. Identified the damaged items. e. Evacuated supplies and equipment. f. Retrieved the airdrop rigging equipment. g. Buried or destroyed the airdrop rigging equipment that could not be removed. h. Inspected the DZ to make certain that no serviceable airdrop equipment was left behind. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| Forwarded the airdrop equipment to the nearest collection point or other location as directed by the S4. | | |
| j. Forwarded the situation report (SITREP) to the S2 or S3 and the S4. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | · | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS *GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the cailing is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Inflitrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas, 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters
Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

TASK: Provide a Field Cable or Wire System (11-5-0121.05-T01A)

(<u>FM 24-19</u>)

(TC 24-20)

(TM 11-3895-203-15)

(TM 11-5805-262-12)

ITERATION:

(TM 11-5805-294-12)

1

2

4 5

(Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

тρι

(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives a fragmentary order (FRAGO) and a briefing on the size and shape of the facility or supported command post (CP), the location of each element, the required instruments, and the installation priority. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The internal communications network is set up according to the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP) or the commander's guidance, and is operational by the time specified in the order. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE | MEASURES GO | NO-GO |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| * 1. The section leader prepares a telephone cable o a. Selected a wire route (based on a map stud the tactical situation and was easy to constr b. Selected the most direct primary and alterna a ground reconnaissance. c. Prepared an interim plan indicating the route d. Allocated the manpower and materials to ac e. Prepared a telephone traffic diagram showin circuits in the communications system. f. Prepared a telephone directory according to instructions (SOI) or the standing signal inst names and numbers of the telephone system. | y) that met the requirements of uct and maintain. ate wire routes after conducting es of the wire lines. accomplish the task, and the number of telephone at the signal operation ructions (SSI). Included the | |
| 2. The section installs a telephone switchboard (SB a. Inspected the equipment for accountability a the packing list and the appropriate technica item list if no packing list was available. b. Positioned the telephone SB on a flat surfactor ledge in a foxhole, but not directly on the shelter half, or canvas to protect the SB from c. Laid the SB on its side with the nameplate u.d. Grounded the equipment using proper grout the appropriate TM. e. Performed SB preoperation procedures account of the second of the traffic diagratic connected the local and trunk wire lines. | and serviceability according to all manual (TM). Used the end- be, such as a table, packing box, ground. Used a poncho, in the elements. ip. inding techniques according to according to the appropriate TM. | |
| 3. The section installs internal wiring and telephone a. Installed the distribution box. b. Tested the field cable or wire before installin c. Laid the field wire and installed telephones a established by the communications section in | ig. according to the priority | |

| | TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| d. | Secured the field wire at all the starting points and at any changes of direction to reduce the strain. | | |
| e. | Used proper hardware (anything that did not cut or damage the wire) and ties (basket hitch, loop knot, clove hitch, or drop loop) for hanging tension bridges and securing points. | | |
| · F | Tagged the wire ties. | | |
| | Used the terrain and vegetation to enhance concealment. | | [|
| | Ensured that all overhead wire construction met clearance requirements of at least 5.5 meters above secondary roads and 7.2 meters above primary roads. | | |
| i. | Finished the line route map indicating the routes of wire lines, SBs, switching centrals, and test stations; the number of circuits along a route; and the type of wire construction. | | |
| a. | section operates the telephone SB. Tested the SB to ensure that it was operational. Used the turning hand-ringing generator on the telephone (TA 312/PT) to | | |
| C. | terminate and ring off circuits as they became available to called parties. Processed calls. | | |
| | Updated the traffic diagram, as required. | | |
| ę. | Performed operator preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS) on the SB according to the appropriate TM. | | |
| | section performs PMCS on the field cable or wire lines. | | |
| | Maintained a 20-percent slack in the field cable or wire lines. | | ł |
| D. | Kept all wire splices and cable locks clear of standing water. | | L |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

^{***} indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number

Task Title

052-191-1501

Perform Individual Camouflage

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective raily point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and controt (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jam's the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports Indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy sflanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualities. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blacking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters Maintenance Section

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section Three Assault Sections Regimental Engineer Section Combat Medical Section

TASK: Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs) (19-3-3106.05-T01A) (FM 3-19.40 (FM 19-40)) (AR 190-8)

ITERATION: (Circle) COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The enemy soldiers surrendered or were captured. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The capturing element takes charge of and evacuates EPWs according to the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP) and the search, silence, segregate, speed, safeguard, and tag (5 Ss and T) method. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| The element searches EPWs. a. Removed weapons and documents that had intelligence value. b. Returned the personal items of no military intelligence value, such as protective clothing and equipment. c. Furnished receipts to the prisoners for their personal property taken. | | |
| The element segregates EPWs. a. Segregated EPWs by rank, sex, deserters, civilians, nationality, and ideology, when possible. b. Turned the wounded EPWs over to the medical personnel for evacuation through the medical channels. | | , |
| 3. The element silences EPWs. a. Prevented the EPW leaders from giving orders. b. Prevented EPWs from planning escape. c. Did not talk in front of EPWs except to issue orders and maintain discipline. | | |
| The element safeguards EPWs. Removed EPWs from the dangers of the battlefield. Did not allow anyone to abuse EPWs. Treated EPWs humanely. | | |
| 5. The element tags EPWs with a Department of Defense (DD) Form 2745. a. Annotated the date and time of the capture, the capturing unit, the grid coordinates of the capture, and the circumstances of the capture. b. Attached Part A to EPWs. c. Retained Part B for the unit records. d. Attached Part C to the property. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 6. The element speeds EPWs to the rear. a. Notified higher headquarters (HQ) that the company had EPWs. b. Removed EPWs rearward to the nearest military police (MP) collecting point. c. Exploited the intelligence information. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|--|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | - | |

[&]quot;" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartening party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that plateon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to defay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters Maintenance Section Combat Medical Section

TASK: Conduct Unit-Level Maintenance Operations (43-2-0001.05-T01A)

(<u>FM 4-30.3</u>) (AR 700-138) (FM 9-43-2)

(AR 220-1) (AR 750-1)

(ÁR 385-40)

(DA PAM 738-750)

ITERATION:

2 3 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element maintenance personnel receive requests to repair the inoperative organic equipment. The element maintenance area is established. The required tools, equipment, and personnel are available. Operators are performing preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS) on the equipment. Recovery operations with injured operators on board may be required. The element's tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP) is available. Element maintenance is a continuous task and is performed simultaneously with other internal support and operational tasks. Digital elements have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element's vehicles and equipment are maintained according to the appropriate technical manuals (TMs) and the commander's guidance. Digital elements send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| | TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The | element commander directs the element's maintenance program. | | l |
| | Supervised the implementation of the unit's maintenance program for compliance with the commander's guidance and the TACSOP. | : | |
| , p. | Identified the company operational levels by reviewing the vehicle and equipment status reports. | 1 | 1 |
| C. | Approved the use of controlled exchanges when the required repair parts were not available. | | ŀ |
| d. | Approved repairs using the battle damage assessment and repair (BDAR) procedures when the established repair procedures could not be used. | | } |
| e. | Checked the material condition status report (MCSR) for accuracy and completeness. | | |
| f. | Identified the current or anticipated maintenance problems to minimize their impact on the element's readiness. | 1 | |
| g. | Coordinated the resolution of maintenance problems with the battalion maintenance officer (BMO). | | [|
| h. | Forwarded the MCSR to the BMO. | | İ |
| į, | Conducted periodic inspections of personnel and equipment to ensure that the safety program was enforced. | | |
| * 2. Sec | tion leaders supervise operator maintenance. | | |
| a. | Monitored PMCS performance for compliance with the appropriate TMs and the commander's guidance. | i | |
| b. | Inspected personnel and equipment to ensure compliance with the safety program. | | 1 |
| C. | Coordinated maintenance assistance with the motor sergeant. | | Į |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-------|
| d. Monitored the supply of the repair parts for the platoon's equipment to | | |
| ensure that the repair parts were on order. | ĺ | |
| e. Requested approval for the BDAR through the motor sergeant. f. Maintained the maintenance status of vehicles, weapons, and equipment. | 1 | [|
| Maintained the maintenance status of venicles, weapons, and equipment. Provided input for the MCSR to the commander. | | } |
| g. Provided input for the MCSR to the commander. | 1 | } |
| Company personnel perform operator maintenance. | | |
| Performed PMCS according to the appropriate TMs. | 1 | ł |
| Notified the supervisor of any maintenance problems beyond the operator's capability. | | 1 |
| Requested approval for the BDAR through the platoon leader when the | | |
| established repair procedures could not be used. | ł | l |
| d. Performed the BDAR according to the appropriate BDAR manual. | | ł |
| e. Assisted the unit's maintenance personnel with the repairs and services. | i . | |
| * 4. The motor sergeant supervises the unit's maintenance personnel. | i | l |
| a. Organized the element's maintenance personnel to perform element- | | ł |
| maintenance activities. | | i |
| b. Supervised The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS) and the | | [|
| prescribed load list (PLL) procedures for completeness and accuracy. c. Supervised the repair and inspection procedures to ensure that they were | l . | |
| done safely and according to the appropriate references. | 1 | |
| d. Requested approval for the BDAR from the commander when the | | 1 |
| established repair procedures could not be used. | | 1 |
| e. Supervised the BDAR procedures to ensure that they were done according | ł | ł |
| to the appropriate BDAR manuals. | | i |
| f. Requested approval for controlled exchanges from the commander when | | |
| the required repair parts were not available. | i | ł |
| g. Supervised the use of controlled exchanges for compliance with the | | l |
| commander's guidance. | l | 1 |
| h. Notified the platoon or section leaders upon completion of the repairs. i. Supervised the recovery operations to ensure that the correct recovery and | ſ | ĺ |
| safety procedures were used. | | |
| j. Supervised the Army Oil Analysis Program (AOAP) procedures to ensure | | } |
| that the testing of oil samples was done at the required intervals. | | |
| k. Coordinated the maintenance status with the platoon leader. | 1 | ŀ |
| Provided the unit's maintenance status to the commander. | ļ | ł |
| 5. Unit maintenance personnel repair organic equipment. | l | 1 |
| a. Diagnosed faults on the inoperative equipment. | i | |
| b. Requested the required repair parts from the PLL clerk. | Î | İ |
| c. Repaired the equipment according to applicable TMs. | | İ |
| d. Requested approval for the BDAR through the motor sergeant when the | | |
| established repair parts were not available. | ĺ | 1 |
| Performed the BDAR according to the appropriate BDAR manual. | ì | 1 |
| f. Requested approval for controlled exchanges through the motor sergeant | ļ |] |
| when the required repair parts were not available. g. Performed controlled exchanges. | 1 | |
| h. Performed a final inspection to ensure quality control of repairs. | | |
| i. Employed safety procedures to minimize accidents. | ł | l |
| | l | |
| 6. Unit maintenance personnel conduct transactions with support maintenance. | | |
| a. Identified the category of the repair as direct support or higher. b. Corrected unit-level deficiencies. | ſ | ſ |
| c. Prepared the required documentation for submission to support | | |
| maintenance. |] | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GD | NO-GO |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| d. Evacuated the equipment to support maintenance. | | |
| e. Verified the completion of repairs. | | |
| Picked up the equipment upon the completion of repairs. | Ĭ | |
| Unit maintenance personnel perform administrative-support functions. | | |
| a. Maintained the PLL. | | |
| b. Requested repair parts for the element's equipment. | ł | ł |
| c. Turned in unserviceable, repairable items. | | |
| d. Maintained technical publications on all organic equipment. | | |
| 8. Unit maintenance personnel recover disabled vehicles. | · | |
| Verified the location of the disabled vehicle. | | |
| b. Identified the best route to the vehicle, given the tactical situation. | 1 | 1 |
| c. Coordinated the indirect-fire support along the route with the Intelligence | | i i |
| Officer (US Army) (S2) and the Operations and Training Officer (US Army) | | |
| (S3). | | |
| d. Maintained security while en route to the recovery site. | | |
| e. Established local security at the recovery site. | | [[|
| f. Removed casualties from vehicles. | | |
| g. Treated casualties. | 1 | |
| h. Requested medical assistance, if required. | | |
| i. Evacuated casualties, if required. | | 1 |
| j. Performed a battle damage assessment to determine if repairs were | | |
| required. | | |
| k. Performed repairs and the BDAR on site, if possible. | | |
| Recovered nonrepairable equipment back to the unit's maintenance area | |)) |
| according to the established recovery procedures. | | 1 |
| m. Requested the disposition of unrecoverable equipment from the | | |
| commander. | | l |
| n. Conducted salvage operations to remove all usable equipment, | | · [|
| o. Prepared vehicles for destruction according to the TACSOP. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

^{***} indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance, 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule, 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route, 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section, 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph Intelligence of the enemy, 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location, 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire, 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority Intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations, 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas, 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFQR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports Indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD; The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA, 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with factical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

ELEMENT:

TASK: Plan/Control Augmentation Support (05-1-0721)

(FM 5-100)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has been tasked with a mission that requires additional resources. Augmentation support is available. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The battalion staff determines the augmentation support necessary to accomplish the mission, submits the request immediately after the estimate process, and effects coordination and logistical support that provides for unhindered mission execution by the attached unit. Digital units perform collaborative planning; send requests, reports and orders; and perform Digital Topographic Support System (DTSS) functions, using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| NOTE: Digital units perform collaborative planning, make requests, and send or receive reports using digital systems. | | |
| The battalion staff conducts mission analysis and determines resource requirements and availability during the estimate process. Determined resources required in time to accomplish the mission. Determined the availability of organic resources. Included requirements for rations, maintenance, fuel, and lubricants to support augmentation unit(s), to include shortfalls such as equipment maintenance. | | |
| The Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3) submits a request for augmentation support. Requested augmentation support from higher headquarters (HQ) if not supporting a maneuver unit. Requested augmentation support from higher HQ and the maneuver commander when supporting a maneuver unit. Submitted the request immediately after the estimate process was complete. Included the following information in the request: | | |
| 3. The battalion staff modifies the estimate process based on actual augmentation support received and- a. Prioritizes the effort for the supporting unit. b. Effects the coordination for logistical support based on the command or support relationship, such as food, fuel, and maintenance. | | |
| The S3 coordinates the liaison of the augmentation unit with the engineer company(s). | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-------|
| a. Determined time, place, and attendance requirements for issuing the battalion operation order (OPORD) if not already issued. b. Determined the time and place for the liaison between the augmentation unit and the engineer company. | | |
| 5. The battalion staff monitors the attached units. a. Received personnel strength, maintenance status, mission status, and updates as required. b. Shifted assets as necessary. c. Inspected the quality of workmanship. d. Visited the unit to maintain high morale. | , | |
| The augmented commander/ battation staff terminates augmentation support. Accounted for equipment and personnel. Reported mission accomplishment to higher and receiving HQ. Note: Reports are sent via FM or digital means in accordance withj the unit standing operating procedure (SOP). | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | _ | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number

Task Title

05-1-0008

Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PtR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Gather Intelligence (5-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) small element, operating in the rear area, is planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete the plans.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates, gathers intelligence information, and submits its findings to the command. 1. Identifies all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Passes through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Moves to an observation point that offers cover and concealment and is clear enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gathers all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraws from the area undetected. 6. Reports all information to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Inflittates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiermor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body, 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying Insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with factical combat forces.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (*OPFOR*) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties, 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safequards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters Maintenance Section

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections
Regimental Engineer Section
Combat Medical Section

TASK: Conduct Report Procedures (05-2-1218)

 (FM 24-1)
 (FM 24-18)
 (FM 24-19)

 (FM 24-33)
 (FM 24-35)
 (FM 24-35-1)

 (FM 3-100)
 (FM 3-11)
 (FM 34-45)

 (FM 7-7)
 (FM 34-45)

TTERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An element is conducting combat operations. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element submits reports, such as operational occurrence reports, spot reports (SPOTREPs), and shelling reports (SHELREPs) to higher headquarters (HQ) in a timely manner. Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. Reports should be in the correct format, as shown in this task, the appropriate field manual (FM), or the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP). The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. Leaders submit the SPOTREP to higher HQ as required by the unit's SOP or the situation. | | |
| NOTE: Digital units send reports through alert messaging using the Army Battle Command System (ABCS) according to the unit's tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP). | | |
| a. Ensured that the SPOTREP included the size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment (SALUTE). | | |
| b. Dispatched the SPOTREP by the fastest means available; in a tactical situation, dispatched the SPOTREP within 5 minutes of receipt of the information. When necessary, the leaders submitted a partial report within the time constraints and updated it as additional information became available. | | |
| * 2. Leaders submit the SHELREP, the mortar bombing report (MORTREP), and the bombing report (BOMREP) to the next higher HQ. NOTE: The reports should include the following: The originating unit; the observer position; the direction; the time that the shelling began; the time that the shelling ended; the area that was bombed, shelled, rocketed, or mortared; the number and the nature of weapons and aircraft; the nature of fire (direct or indirect); the number, type, and caliber of shells, rockets, bombs, or mortar rounds; and the flash-to-bang time, | | |
| the damage, and the angle of the fall or descent, as the time and the conditions permit. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| a. Submitted the report within 30 minutes following the activity or consistent with the tactical situation. b. Submitted the report, even if it contained incomplete information. c. Ensured that the encryption conformed to the signal operation instructions (SOI). | | |
| The radiotelephone operator (RATELO) submits a meaconing, intrusion, jamming, and interference (MIJI) report to the net control station (NCS) within 10 minutes of notification of the activity. The report contains the following information: | | |
| a. Item 1, the MIJI. When transmitting over nonsecure communications, encrypt the numerals 022. b. Item 2, the type of interference. When transmitting over nonsecure communications, encrypt the following numerals for the interference: meaconing - 1, intrusion - 2, jamming - 3, interference - 4. | | |
| c. Item 3, the instrument affected. When transmitting over nonsecure communications, encrypt the following numerals for the instrument affected: radio - 1, radar - 2, navigational aid - 3, satellite - 4, electro-optics - 5. d. Item 4, the frequency or the channel affected. When transmitting over nonsecure communications, encrypt the affected frequency. | | |
| e. Item 5, complete the call sign of the affected station operator (for secure and nonsecure communications). f. Item 6, complete the grid coordinates of the affected station. When transmitting by nonsecure means, encrypt the coordinates. | | |
| * 4. Leaders submit all operational occurrence reports as soon as the tactical situation permits. The information includes the a. Line of departure (LD) crossing. b. Checkpoint arrival times. c. Rally point (RP) arrival time. d. Logistics report. e. Intelligence report. | | |
| * 5. Leaders submit both verbal and written patrol reports as required by the unit's SOP. The report includes a. The designation of the patrol. b. The date. | | |
| c. The unit receiving the report. d. The name of the person submitting the report. e. The size and composition of the patrol. f. The mission. | | |
| g. The departure and return times. h. The routes out and back. i. A terrain description, to include the (1) Type of terrain, such as dry, swamp, jungle, thickly wooded, high brush, or rocky. | | |
| (2) Deepness of the ravines and the draws. (3) Size, type, strength, and condition of the bridges. (4) Effect on armored and wheeled vehicles. j. Data on the enemy, to include the | | |
| (1) Strength. (2) Disposition. (3) Condition of the defense. (4) Equipment and weapons. (5) Morale of the personnel. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| (6) Exact location. (7) Shift in disposition. (8) Time that the activity was observed and the coordinates where the activity occurred. | | |
| k. Any map corrections. I. Any miscellaneous information, including aspects of nuclear, biological, | | |
| chemical (NBC) warfare. m. The outcome of previous enemy encounters, to include the- | | |
| (1) Enemy prisoners and their disposition. (2) Identification of enemy personnel. (3) Enemy causalities. (4) Captured documents and equipment. | | |
| n. The condition of the patrol, including the disposition of the dead or wounded. | | |
| c. Conclusions and recommendations. Include what was accomplished and any recommendations regarding the patrol equipment and tactics. p. The signature, grade or rank, and organization or unit of the patrol leader. q. Additional remarks by the interrogator and the interrogator's signature. | | |
| 6. Leaders submit an NBC 1 report. a. Submitted the initial NBC 1 (within 5 minutes of the activity) and follow-up reports to the unit's HQ. | | |
| Submitted the most accurate information possible, using the most secure means available (by flash precedence for the initial burst and immediate precedence for subsequent attacks). | | |
| 7. Leaders submit an NBC 4 report. a: Submitted the report to the unit HQ. b: Submitted the most accurate information possible, using the most secure means available. | | |
| 8. Leaders submit a gerneric report. Note: General reports are considered to be any report not covered in above outline. a. Submitted reports in accordance with unit SOP's. b. Sent reports in correct formats. | | |
| Reported information to appropriate levels by the fastest means possible. | L | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | |] | | | | | |

[&]quot;" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number

Task Title

071-326-5626

Prepare an Oral Operation Order

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number

Task Title

05-2-1380 05-2-1383 Identify Terrain Information Requirements
Disseminate Terrain Information (Products)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents end equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to-support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy detenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority Intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can *defend from* AAs with *direct* fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA, 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces, 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

ELEMENTS: Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters
Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

TASK: Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) (05-2-7008)

(<u>FM 5-71-2</u>) (FM 5-34)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A company is performing tactical operations. The company receives a new mission that requires the preparation of an OPORD. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. The unit is linked to the task force (TF) tactical operations center (TOC). Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The OPORD follows the commander's intent, is understandable, and contains all of the information necessary to accomplish the mission. Digital units send and receive orders and reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 1. The element leader writes an OPORD following the five-paragraph format. NOTE: Digital units write and disseminate the OPORD using the Army Battle Command System (ABCS), perform collaborative planning, and submit orders/requests and reports according to the unit's tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP). a. Ensured that the situation paragraph contained information about the enemy forces, friendly forces, attachments, and detachments. b. Stated the mission clearly. Included who, what, when, where, and why. c. Ensured that the execution paragraph included the commander's intent, the subordinate unit's instructions, and coordinating instructions. NOTE: Address any environmental considerations in the coordinating instructions. Include specific measures to minimize environmental damage. d. Ensured that the service support paragraph contained combat service support (CSS) and unit support instructions. If the paragraph was too long, used an annex. Otherwise, used the following paragraph sample format: Material and services. Medical. Personnel. Civil military. As necessary. Ensured that the command and signal paragraphs specified the command post (CP) locations for supporting the units and gave the instructions for coordinating and establishing communications by different means (digital and FM). | | |
| * 2. The element leader ensures that the necessary information is included and briefed to the subordinate elements. | | |
| 3. The element leader ensures that the order is disseminated or briefed in time to satisfy the one-third/two-third rule (allowing subordinates two-thirds of the available time). | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| | ••••••••• | |
|--------------|---------------------------------|------------|
| Task Number | | Task Title |
| 071-326-5626 | Prepare an Oral Operation Order | |

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 05-1-1389 | Identify Topographic Support Requirements |
| 05-1-1391 | Request a Standard Topographic Product |
| 05-1-1393 | Request Nonstandard Topographic Products |
| 05-2-1380 | Identify Terrain Information Requirements |
| 05-4-1372 | Disseminate Terrain Information Product |
| 05-4-1376 | Perform Topographic Collection Effort |
| 05-6-0088 | Coordinate Topographic Operations |

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas, b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Inflitrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and inflitrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or alreraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TA\$K: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy is flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

ELEMENTS: Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections

TASK: Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures (05-3-1018)

(FM 5-10) (FM 71-1) (FM 101-5) (FM 7-7) (FM 5-71-2)

ITERATION:

2 3 4 5

(Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

TPL

(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element receives a mission from a warning order (WO), a fragmentary order (FRAGO), or an operation order (OPORD). Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit leader gives a WO, conducts a leader's reconnaissance, issues an OPORD, and supervises the preparation for the assigned mission within the allotted time. Digital units have the ability to conduct map reconnaissance using the Digital Topographic Support System (DTSS). The Army Battle Command System (ABCS) can be used to submit reports and orders to update the common operational picture (COP) and the situational awareness (SA). The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The element leader receives the mission in a WO, a FRAGO, or an OPORD from its higher headquarters (HQ). He determines the mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC) factors; the needed supplies and equipment; and special tasks to assign. NOTE: Digital units send and receive orders using the ABCS or FM means according to the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP). | | |
| * 2. The element leader issues a WO to the subordinate leaders. a. Stated the mission (nature of the operation). b. Identified the task organization. c. Stated the time of the operation. d. Gave any special instructions, such as drills to be rehearsed, precombat checks (PCCs), and precombat inspections (PCIs). e. Stated the element's timeline. | | |
| * 3. The element leader develops a tentative plan while the element prepares for the mission. a. Developed the plan based on METT-TC factors. b. Planned the available time using the reverse-planning process. c. Used no more than one-third of the available time, leaving the remainder for subordinate element preparation. d. Ensured that subordinate leaders began the PCCs and reconfigured the equipment based on the mission, to include checking rations, water, weapons, ammunition, individual uniforms and equipment, mission-essential equipment, and the individual soldier's knowledge of the mission. | | |
| The element continues assembly area activities and security. a. Maintained equipment and weapons. b. Conducted personal hygiene. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|----------|
| c. Resupplied equipment and materials, to include small-arms ammunition, | | |
| demolitions, mines, and the refueling of vehicles. d. Rehearsed battle and crew drills. | ļ |]] |
| e. Conducted weapon test firing (if possible). | | |
| f. Ate and rested. | | |
| g. Maintained security. |] | j j |
| * 5. The element leader initiates movement before completing the plan. NOTES: | | |
| Subordinate leaders move the element in the absence of the element leader. This task step may be omitted, occur in a different sequence, or be done concurrently with another task step. | | |
| * 6. The element leader conducts a reconnaissance. | | l i |
| NOTE: Digital units request intelligence information by requesting All-Source Analysis System (ASAS) information and DTSS products from higher HQ. a. Conducted a map reconnaissance as a minimum, along with subordinate | | |
| leaders when practical. | l |] |
| b. Conducted a ground reconnaissance (usually as part of a larger force). | | |
| (1) Included as many subordinate leaders as practical.(2) Identified the critical areas to the mission. | | |
| (3) Moved as far forward as the time and the situation permitted. | } | 1 1 |
| * 7. The element leader completes the plan. | | <u> </u> |
| a. Made changes to the tentative plan based on the map or ground | | ! |
| reconnaissance. b. Made changes to the tentative plan based on available equipment, | ľ | { |
| personnel, and material. | | |
| Made changes to the tentative plan based on the intelligence gained by reconnaissance assets. | | |
| | | [|
| * 8. The element leader verbally issues the completed order, in a FRAGO or OPORD format, to subordinate and attached leaders. The order contains the following | Į. | l 1 |
| information: | } | } } |
| NOTE: The order may be given to the entire element at the same time. | | |
| a. SITUATION. (1) Enemy forces. | | 1 |
| (2) Friendly forces. | } | } |
| (3) Attachments and detachments. | l . | |
| b. MISSION. | 1 | |
| c. EXECUTION. (1) Concept of the operation. | ļ |]] |
| (a) Scheme of maneuver. | | |
| (b) Fires. | l | ! |
| (c) Reconnaissance and surveillance. | ŀ | } } |
| (d) Intelligence. (e) Engineer support. | 1 | |
| (f) Air defense. | • | |
| (g) Information operations. | 1 | }] |
| (2) Subunit tasks. | | |
| (3) Coordinating instructions. At a minimum, the element leader must address the— | l |]] |
| (a) Time or condition when the plan or order becomes effective. | ļ |)) |
| (b) Commander's critical-information requirements (CCIR). | | |
| (c) Risk reduction control measures. | I | I I |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| NOTE: The element leader determines the risk reduction control measures by using | | |
| the 5 steps of the risk management process, referring to Field Manual (FM) 101-5 for | , | |
| additional information. | | |
| (d) Rules of engagement. | | |
| (e) Environmental considerations. | | |
| (f) Force protection. | | |
| d. SERVICE SUPPORT. | | |
| (1) Support concept. | | |
| (2) Materials and services. | | |
| (3) Medical evacuation and hospitalization. | | |
| (4) Personnei. | | |
| (5) Civil military. | | |
| e. COMMAND and SIGNAL. | | |
| (1) Command. | | |
| (a) The location of the element leadership, support element | | · |
| leadership, and the command posts for the operation. | | |
| (b) Succession of command. (if not stated in the element's SOP or | | |
| tactical standing operating procedure [TACSOP]). | | |
| (2) Signal. | | |
| (a) Signal operation instructions (SOI) in effect. | ' | |
| (b) Radio communication restrictions. | | |
| (c) Visual and pyrotechnic signals. | | |
| (d) Code words and reports specific to the operation. | | |
| (e) Communications security (COMSEC) guidelines and procedures. | | |
| * 9. Subordinate leaders complete the PCCs, and element leaders conduct the PCIs. | | |
| NOTE: Subordinate leaders can conduct the PCCs on receipt of a WO or FRAGO. | | |
| The element should have mission-specific PCC/PCI checklists in the unit's TACSOP. | | |
| a. Checked/inventoried equipment, ensured that the items were serviceable | | |
| and that the element had the items specified in the unit's SOP and required | | |
| for the specific mission. | | |
| b. Ensured that adequate resupply of ammunition, food, water, repair parts, | | |
| fuel, medical supplies, obstacle material, demolitions, and mines was | | |
| available. | | |
| c. Conducted a communications check. | | |
| d. Ensured that personnel, equipment, and carriers were camouflaged and | | |
| weapons were test fired. | | |
| e. Ensured that personnel understood their task and purpose and that of the | | |
| element's headquarters. | | |
| f. Inspected personnel, vehicles, weapons, and equipment just before starting | ļ | |
| the mission. | Ì | |
| 1460 | Í | |
| *10. Leaders conduct at least one type of rehearsal according to FM 101-5. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Б | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/'NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number

Task Title

05-3-0904.05-R01A 07-3-4129.05-T01A

Establish Jobsite Security
Defend a Battle Position

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Gather Intelligence (5-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) small element, operating in the rear area, is planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete the plans.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates, gathers intelligence information, and submits its findings to the command. 1. Identifies all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Passes through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Moves to an observation point that offers cover and concealment and is clear enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gathers all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraws from the area undetected. 6. Reports all information to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casuatties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

ELEMENTS: Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections

TASK: Plan and Control Indirect Fire (05-3-1239)

(FM 6-30)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is supporting a maneuver task force (TF) and receives a mobility or countermobility mission. Indirect fire is available through the maneuver TF. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon leader prepares a target list and calls for indirect fire to suppress or destroy the enemy. The platoon leader adjusts fire within two minutes. Digital units send and receive reports and orders using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-onented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The element leader analyzes the assigned mission. a. Conducted a map reconnaissance from the unit's equipment to identify mobility or countermobility mission locations. b. Conducted a ground reconnaissance with the supported unit's commander and the fire support team (FIST). c. Identified mission locations and indirect-fire targets (8-digit grid coordinates). | | |
| * 2. The element leader coordinates with the FIST. a. Requested survey teams through the TF fire support officer (FSO) to survey mission locations. b. Assigned target numbers for each mobility or countermobility mission location to facilitate indirect-fire missions. | | |
| * 3. The element leader coordinates with the FSO. a. Ensured that the target numbers were listed on the TF target list. b. Planned the employment of artillery-delivered scatterable minefields as follows: (1) Plotted the proposed minefield centerline and the right and left boundaries with 8-digit grid coordinates. (2) Selected mines: remote antiarmor mine (RAAM) for armored vehicles or area denial artillery munition (ADAM) for dismounted troops. (3) Selected the minefield density for: (a) Harassment: RAAM - 0.001, ADAM - 0.005. (b) Minefields covered by heavy direct fire: RAAM - 0.002, ADAM - 0.001. (c) Minefields covered by light direct fire: RAAM - 0.004, ADAM - 0.002. | | |
| * 4. The element leader calls for and controls indirect fire through the fire direction center (FDC). | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| a. Determined the method of target location as follows: | · | |
| (1) Polar plot: The FDC knows the observer's location. | | ļ |
| (2) Grid coordinates. The FDC does not know the observer's location; | | ĺ |
| however, the observer can locate the target to within 100 meters on a map. | | |
| (3) Shift from a known point. Both the observer and the FDC know one or more easily identifiable points. | | ł |
| b. Transmitted a fire mission request through the FDC in three parts as | | |
| follows: | | |
| (1) Observer identification and warning order. | | l |
| (2) Target location. | | |
| (3) Target description: the method of engagement, the method of fire and | | |
| control, and adjustment procedures based on the target location method. | ; | |
| 5. The element uses indirect fire until the enemy is suppressed or destroyed. | | |
| NOTE: Digital units send requests for fires through FM means or the Force XXI Battle | | Ī |
| Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System, using the combat short-form | | l |
| message request according to the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP). | | ŀ |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | <u> </u> |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | 1 | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number

Task Title

05-2-0100

Coordinate the Synchronization and Integration of Fire Support (FS)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance, 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule, 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route, 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance, 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Inflitrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact white the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports factions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casuatties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-9001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters

Maintenance Section

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section
Three Assault Sections

TASK: Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Voice Radio Net (11-3-0214.05-T01A)

(<u>FM 24-18</u>) (FM 24-1) (FM 24-19)

(FM 24-33)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is tactically deployed and must establish the communications network. Digital units have performed functionallty checks, and systems are operational. The operators have been briefed and issued extracts from the signal operation instructions (SOI), the signal supplemental instructions (SSI), the numerical cipher, the authenticated system, the operations codes, and the brevity lists. Situational hazards exist, such as nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) conditions; opposing forces (OPFOR); electronic warfare (EW); and directional finding ability. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The operators establish and enter a radio net no later than the time prescribed in the operation order (OPORD) or the operation plan (OPLAN). Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The net is not compromised. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 1. Radio operators install a radio set for operation a. Secured radios in the mount. b. Connected audio accessories. c. Installed antennas. d. Performed before-operation, preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS). e. Performed radio operational checks. | | |
| Radio operators make initial entry Into the nets. Obtained appropriate call signs, suffixes, and frequencies from the SOI/SSI. Entered a radio net. Authenticated when challenged by the net control station (NCS). | | |
| 3. Radio operators recognize frequency interference. a. Recognized jamming or interference. b. Determined if the interference was internal or external. c. Determined if the interference was intentional or unintentional. | | |
| 4. Radio operators initiate prescribed electronic counter-countermeasures (ECCM). a. Continued to operate. b. Increased the transmit power. c. Tuned the receiver for max signal. d. Relocated the antenna. e. Requested a change of frequency. f. Reported suspected jamming to the immediate supervisor. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| g. Submitted meaconing, intrusion, jamming, and interference (MIJI) feeder reports. | | |
| 5. Radio operators employ preventive ECCM and radio procedures. | | |
| Used communications security (COMSEC) equipment (secure), if available (transmission security [TSEC]/KY-38 or TSEC/KY-57). |] | |
| b. Loaded the appropriate key variables using KYK-13 or KOI-15. | | |
| Used only approved radiotelephone procedures as required by the SOI/SSI. | | |
| d. Encrypted and decrypted grid coordinates using the SOI/SSI (not necessary in secure voice operation). | | |
| Kept the length (not more than 20 seconds per transmission) and the number of transmissions to a minimum. | | |
| f. Used the lowest power setting required to communicate with desired stations. | ŀ | |
| g. Used the correct call signs and frequencies. | | |
| h. Observed periods of radio-listening silence. | [| [|
| i. Adhered to net discipline. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force, 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casuatties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and fight mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts neavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters. Maintenance Section

Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters

Nine Engineer Squads

Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

Obstacle Section Three Assault Sections

TASK: Install, Operate, and Maintain a Single-Channel, Ground and Airborne Radio System

(SINCGARS) Frequency Hopping (FH) Net (11-5-1102.05-T01A) (FM 24-19) (FM 20-3)

(FM 24-19) (FM 24-33)

(FM 24-35)

(FM 24-18) (FM 24-35-1)

ITERATION:

2

(Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:

T

(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The team has been briefed and has extracts from the signal operation instructions (SOI) and the signal supplemental instructions (SSI), the appropriate loading devices with keys, a radio net diagram, maps, and grid coordinates. Subtasks 1 through 4 are done in the motor pool or staging area before going to the field location. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The SINCGARS radio sets are operational according to the tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP) and the operation plan (OPLAN) or operation order (OPORD). The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| * 1. The supervisor checks all radios for completeness and operability. a. Ensured that the vehicular and manpack systems were assembled correctly. WARNING: HIGH VOLTAGES EXIST AT CONNECTOR J1 ON THE MOUNTING ADAPTER. BE SURE THAT J1 IS COVERED OR CAPPED WHEN NOT IN USE. b. Ensured that the operator logged the amp hours (manpack system only). c. Ensured that the preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS) were completed. | | |
| 2. The supervisor selects the site. a. Selected the primary and alternate locations within the general site. b. Established and maintained camouflage discipline. c. Ensured that the location provided effective use of the terrain in an electronic warfare (EW) environment. d. Ensured that the location avoided interference from power lines and other friendly sources of frequency interference. | | |
| Net members perform pre-mission checks for a SINCGARS FH cold-start net opening. a. Performed before-operation PMCS. b. Loaded the transmission security key (TSK) using MX-10579 or MS-18290 (nonintegrated communications security [non-ICOM] only). c. Loaded the hop set using MX-18290 (integrated communications security [ICOM] only). d. Loaded the traffic encryption key (TEK) using KYK-13. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|----------|
| 4. The net control station (NCS) performs pre-mission checks for SINCGARS FH cold-start net opening. a. Performed preoperational PMCS. b. Loaded the TSK and the hop set using MX-10579 or MX18290 (non-ICOM) | | |
| only). c. Loaded the hop set using MX-18290 (ICOM only). | | |
| d. Loaded the TEK using KYK-13, e. Loaded the FH sync-time according to the SOI/SSI. | | |
| f. Loaded the cue frequency. g. Directed the alternate NCS to load the cue frequency as required. h. Changed the net identification according to the SOI/SSI. | | |
| 5. The NCS opens the net. a. Issued the net call in the secure mode on the MAN channel. b. Issued and sent the electronic countercountermeasures [ECCM] remote fill (ERF) instructions. | | |
| c. Set the channel switch to the hop set channel and issued the net call. d. Opened the net. e. Reset the channel switch to MAN and called missing net members. f. Repeated the cold start. q. Set the FCTN switch to SQ ON. | | <u>.</u> |
| 6. Net members enter the net. a. Responded in the correct sequence to the net call. b. Stored the ERF, set the channel switch to the hop set channel, reset the channel switch to MAN, and set the FCTN switch to SQ ON. c. Responded in sequence to the NCS call. d. Reset the channel switch to MAN and the FCTN switch to LO if the member missed the ERF or heard no communications on the hop set channel. e. Responded in sequence to the NCS call. | | |
| 7. Net members perform the late net entry (LNE), cue, and ERF method. a. Performed pre-mission checks for an FH cold start. b. Loaded the cue frequency according to the SOI/SSI. c. Initiated the cue call. d. Reported into the net. e. Switched to the MAN channel and conducted the cold-start net opening. | | |
| 8. Net members use proper radio procedures. a. Kept the length and the number of transmissions to a minimum. b. Used the lowest power setting required to communicate. c. Used authorized call signs and frequencies. d. Observed periods of radio-listening silence. e. Operated on a random schedule. f. Adhered to net discipline. | | |
| 9. Team members recognize different types of interference. a. Checked the RT signal (SIG) display when It was not transmitting. If the display was constantly or intermittently higher than 1, then the members disconnected the antenna to determine if the interference was internal or external. b. Initiated the ECCM for external symptoms. | | |
| Team members initiate ECCM actions. a. Continued to operate. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| b. Did not disclose the effectiveness of the jamming in the clear. c. Reduced the transmission speed. d. Increased the transmitter power. e. Relocated the antenna. f. Prepared and forwarded a meaconing, intrusion, jamming, and interference (MIJI) feeder report to the supervisor in the United States message text format (USMTF). | | |
| 11. Team members extend the range of the radio station. a. Inspected the OE-254 for serviceability. b. Installed the OE-254 antenna using the team method. c. Accomplished the transaction from the whip antenna to the OE-254 without unnecessary interruption of service. | | |
| 12. The retransmission team establishes a retransmission site. a. Installed and connected the OE-254 antennas. b. Performed preoperational PMCS. c. Loaded the CMD NET MAN frequency in radio C. d. Loaded the CMD NET MAN and cue frequencies in radio D. e. Loaded the TSK and the TEK into both radios (non-ICOM only). f. Loaded the hop set and the TEK into both radios (ICOM only). g. Cued the LNE using radio D. h. Stored the ERF into both radios. l. Changed radio D to RTS MAN and cue frequencies and TRS net ID. j. Set the FCTN switches of radios C and D to RXMT. | | |
| 13. Team members initiate the net radio interface (NRI) call. a. Called the NRI operator on the NRI hop set channel, or initiated a cue call on the net control interface (NCI) cue channel, as required. b. Switched to NRI MAN channel, c. Established communications on the NRI hop set channel. d. Identified the telephone subscriber by call sign or telephone number. | | |
| 14. Team members maintain the SINCGARS radio net. a. Performed PMCS, as required. b. Performed fault isolation, as required. c. Performed user-level maintenance, as required. d. Evacuated the faulty equipment, as required. e. Completed the necessary entries in the maintenance record. f. Reported all uncorrected deficiencies to the immediate supervisor. | | · |
| 15. The NCS closes the net. a. Called the net and issued closedown instructions. b. Acknowledged the net members. c. Received acknowledgement in the correct sequence. d. Performed after-operation PMCS. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | _ | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Inflitrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation.

1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle.

2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation.

3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR factical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Emptoys indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

ELEMENTS: Three Engineer Platoon Headquarters
Assault and Obstacle Platoon Headquarters

TASK: Maintain Platoon Strength (12-3-0001.05-T01A)

(FM 12-6)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Casualties have occurred and replacements are arriving. A lull in the battle has occurred. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: A personnel status report (PSR), which accounts for all platoon personnel, is provided daily or as required. Digital units send and receive reports and orders using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------|
| Element members take immediate action. a. Performed first aid on wounded soldiers. b. Requested medical aid, as needed. | | |
| 2. Element leaders report the squad's personnel status. a. Accounted for all assigned or attached personnel. b. Prepared Department of the Army (DA) Form 1156 for killed or wounded soldiers (body under United States (US) control). c. Prepared DA Form 1155 for captured or missing soldiers (body not under US control). d. Forwarded reports and completed forms to the company command post (CP). | | |
| 3. The element leader or platoon sergeant processes strength information. a. Recorded the situation report (SITREP) and other personnel information. b. Directed cross leveling to fill critical-position openings caused by casualties. c. Consolidated squad personnel reports. d. Collected casualty feeder reports and witness statements (DA Forms 1155 and 1158). e. Updated the battle roster and the platoon's strength-accountability system. f. Determined critical-replacement requirements. g. Prepared the strength report. | - | |
| * 4. The element leader or platoon sergeant processes replacements. a. Briefed replacements on the mission, the tactical situation, platoon policies and procedures, specific duties, and site or platoon orientation. b. Entered the names of soldiers onto the platoon's accountability system or battle roster. c. Inspected soldiers for combat-critical clothing and equipment. d. Arranged for the issue of missing required items of combat-critical clothing and equipment. e. Implemented the buddy system. f. Arranged for the movement of soldiers to assignments. | | · |
| * 5. The element leader or platoon sergeant reports the personnel status. | l I | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO-GO |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| Forwarded completed DA Forms 1155 and 1156. | | |
| b. Transmitted the strength report and other requested personnel information. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | - |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO- GO" | | | | | | | |

[&]quot;" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Title

Task Number

and Charle

Prevent Shock

081-831-1005 081-831-1016

Put on a Field or Pressure Dressing

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The apposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation.

1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle.

2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation.

3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK; Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualities. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Infilcts light casualities. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

CONDITION: The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

STANDARD: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

CHAPTER 6

External Evaluation

- 6-1. <u>General</u>. An external evaluation assesses the unit's ability to perform its mission. Using units may modify this evaluation based on the METT-TC and other considerations as deemed appropriate by the commander. Selected T&EOs from Chapter 5 that involve the total unit and employ a realistic OPFOR and the use of the MILES are used for the evaluation. At the completion of the evaluation, the commander can identify the strengths and weaknesses of his unit. These strengths and weakness are the basis for future training and resource allocations.
- 6-2. <u>Preparing the Evaluation</u>. The commander must standardize evaluation procedures to accurately measure the unit's capabilities. Table 6-1 is a sample evaluation scenario that contains the mission as well as the appropriate tasks necessary to develop the scenario and execute the evaluation. Figure 6-1 is a graphic representation of the scenario. Selective tailoring is required because it is not possible to evaluate every task. The following procedures are suggested for developing the evaluation:

Table 6-1. Sample Evaluation Scenario

| Event | Action | Estimated Time Aliotted | Proposed Time Frame |
|-------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | Conduct Preevaluation Operations | Before start time | |
| 2 | Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures | | |
| 3 | issue a Road March Order | Day 1 - 0200 hours | 2 hours |
| 4 | Conduct a Tactical Road March | 0400 hours | 5 hours |
| 5 | Occupy an Assembly Area | 0900 hours | 3 hours |
| | Module 1 | | |
| 6 | Receive a warning order (WO) | 1200 hours | 2 hours |
| 7 | Support Combat Operations (Mobility) | | |
| 8 | Conduct Unit Support Operations | | |
| 9 | Perform Unit Maintenance Operations | | · |
| 10 | Conduct Administrative Operations | | |
| 11 | Conduct Intelligence Operations | | |
| | Module 2 | | |
| 12 | Conduct Unit Support Operations | Day 2 - 1400 hours | |
| 13 | Receive a Warning Order | | |
| 14 | Support Combat Operations (Countermobility) | | |
| 15 | Perform Unit Maintenance Operations | | |
| 16 | Move to an AAR Site and Conduct an AAR | | |
| 17 | End Exercise (ENDEX) | | <u>. </u> |

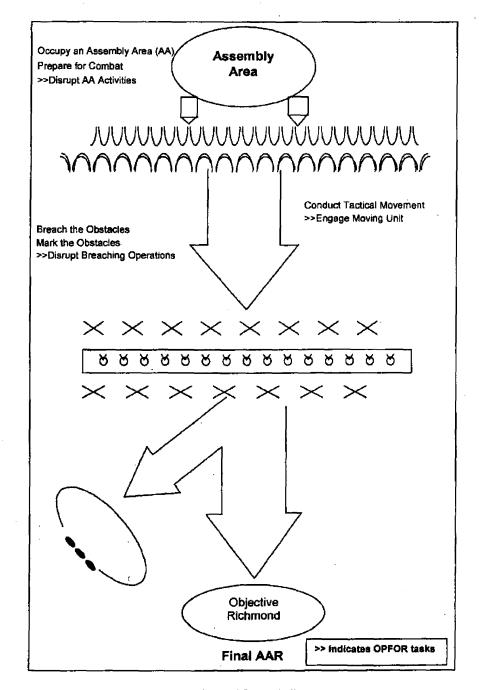


Figure 6-1. General Scenario Illustration

a. Identify the missions to be evaluated for each echelon, using Figure 2-2 in Chapter 2. Record the selected missions on the unit proficiency work sheet (UPW) in Figure 6-2.

| Unit: Date: | | | | | | |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------------------------------|
| No. | Unit Mission/Task | Section Squad | Section Squad | Section Squad | Section Squad | Unit Overail Rating and Remarks |
| | | GO | GO | GO | GO | |
| - 1 | | NO-GO | NO-GO | NO-GO | NO-GO | |
| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | GO | GO | GO | GO | |
| 1 | | 10000 | NO 00 | NO 00 | luo 00 | |
| | | NO-GO GO | NO-GO GO | NO-GO GO | NO-GO GO | |
| 1 | | | | | | |
| | | NO-GO | NO-GO | NO-GO | NO-GO | |
| | | GO | GO | GO | GO | |
| | | NO-GO | NO-GO | NO-GO | NO-GO | |
| | | GO- | GO | GO | GO | |
| | | NO-GO | NO-GO | NO-GO | NO-GO | |
| | - | GO | GO | G0 | GO | |
| - 1 | | | 110.00 | NO 00 | NO 00 | |
| | | NO-GO GO | NO-GO GO | NO-GO GO | NO-GO | |
| ` | | 00 | 00 | - 00 | | |
| | | NO-GO | NO-GO | NO-GO | NO-GO | |
| 1 | | GO | GO | GO | GO- | |
| | | NO-GO | NO-GO | NO-GO | NO-GO | |
| | | GO | GO | GO | GO | |
| ł | | NO-GO | NO-GO | NO-GO | NO-GO | |
| | | GO | GO | GO | GO | |
| | | | | | | • |
| | | NO-GO GO | NO-GO GO | NO-GO GO | NO-GO | |
| - [| | 1 30 | | , GO | 30 | |
| | | NO-GO | NO-GO | NO-GO | NO-GO | |
| | | GO | GO | GÖ | GO | |
| | | NO-GO | NO-GO | NO-GO | NO-GO | |
| \neg | | GÖ | GO | GÖ | GO | |
| | | NO-GO | NO-GO | NO-GO | NO-GO | |
| -+- | | GO RO-GO | GO GO | GO | GO | |
| | | | |] | | |
| | | NO-GO | NO-GO | NO-GO | NO-GO | |
| - 1 | | GO | GO | GO | GO | |
| | | NO-GO | NO-GO | NO-GO | NO-GO | |

Figure 6-2. Sample Unit Proficiency Work Sheet

b. List each mission on a separate task summary sheet (Figure 6-3).

| Mission: | SUMMARY SHEET | | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Task Titles | T&EO Number | Eva | luation |
| | | GO | NO-GC |
| • | | | |
| · | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| , | | - | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | - | |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | 1 | |
| | | + | |
| | | | |
| Observe | r/controller's signature: | | |
| | | | |
| NOTE: A separate task summary sheet will Observer/controller's comments may be pla | be prepared for each mission evi | aluated. | 201 |

Figure 6-3. Sample Task Summary Sheet

- c. Select the tasks for the evaluation of every mission. List the selected tasks on the task summary sheet, which is used for recording the results of the evaluation.
- d. Compile the selected missions and tasks in the order that they logically occur in the detailed scenario (Table 6-1). Group the selected missions and tasks in parts for continuous operations. The parts can be interrupted at logical points to assess the MILES casualties and to conduct in-process AARs.
- 6-3. Resource Requirements and Planning Considerations. Adequate training ammunition, equipment, and supplies must be forecasted and requisitioned. Table 6-2 is a consolidated list of the support requirements for this evaluation. It is based on experience with the scenario in Table 6-1. The evaluating HQ must prepare its own consolidated support requirements.

Table 6-2. Sample Consolidated Support Requirements

| Ammunition | DODIC | 50Estimated Basic Load | | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| 5.56 mm | A080 | 150 rounds per rifle | | |
| 7.62 mm | A111 | 400 rounds per M60 | | |
| 5.56 mm | A075 | 250 rounds po | er SAW | |
| Caliber 50 | A598 | 250 rounds po | | |
| ATWESS (AT-4) | L367 | 15 each per o | ompany (inert) | |
| Hand grenade, body, M69 | G811 | 2 per man | | |
| Hand grenade, fuse (practice) | G878 | 2 per man | | |
| Simulators, projectile, ground burst | L598 | 50 per exercis | 3e | |
| Simulator, hand grenade, M116 series | L601 | 20 per squad | (without live demolitions to | |
| | | | emolition) or 6 per squad | |
| Demolitions (See note below.) | | | | |
| MICLIC | 1 | 4 per compan | y with 2 reloads | |
| Bangalore torpedo kit | <u> </u> | 1 per squad | | |
| Charge, block TNT | | 50 per squad | | |
| MDI M11, 12, 13, 14 | ··· | 15 each (total | 60) per platoon | |
| MDI igniters | | 60 each platoon | | |
| Time fuse | | 500 feet per platoon | | |
| Satchel charge, M183 | | 30 per platoon | | |
| 40-pound shape charge | | 12 per platoon | | |
| Smoke grenades, white | | 60 per platoon | | |
| Smoke pot, ground | | 10 per platoor | 1 | |
| | | | | |
| Other Items | İ | | | |
| Batteries, BA 200 (6-volt) | | 50 each | | |
| Batteries, BA 3090 (9-volt) | 7 | 400 each | | |
| Class IV | | | | |
| Concerting wire | | | | |
| Mines | | | | |
| MILES Equipment | Company | Evaluators | OPFOR | |
| APC | 13 | | 13/4 | |
| Caliber .50 system | 15 | 1 . | 13/4 | |
| M240 system | 2 | | | |
| M19 blank firing adapter | 15 | | 13/4 | |
| M16 system | 120 | 1 | 120/28 | |
| M60 machine-gun system | 13 | | 13/2 | |
| Controller guns | | 8 | | |
| Small-arms alignment fixture NOTE: Ammunition and demolitions ar | | 2 | | |

- 6-4. <u>Selecting and Training Observers/Controllers</u>. A successful evaluation depends heavily on selecting Os/Cs with the proper experience, training them to fulfill their responsibilities, and supervising them throughout the conduct of the evaluation.
- 6-4. <u>Selecting and Training the Observers/Controllers</u>. A successful evaluation depends heavily on selecting Os/Cs with the proper experience, training them to fulfill their responsibilities, and supervising them throughout the evaluation.
 - a. The following are minimum rank and experience requirements for Os/Cs:
 - (1) The company O/C will be an officer with company command experience.
 - (2) Platoon or section Os/Cs will be lieutenant or an NCO with platoon or section experience.
- (3) The recorder will be an officer or an NCO at the evaluation control HQ who receives "kill" information or results and time data from the Os/Cs.
- b. A thorough knowledge of the unit's mission, organization, equipment, and doctrine is required by the Os/Cs. They must understand the overall operation of the unit and how it is integrated into and supports the force-protection operations. Team members must have a working knowledge of the common individual and collective tasks in areas such as local-defense convoy procedures, communications, and NBC. One member of the team must have detailed expertise in the NBC and local-defense common task areas. The Os/Cs should be equal in grade to the person in charge of the element they are evaluating and they should have previous experience in the position being evaluated. All team members must be able to make objective evaluations, function effectively as a team member, and state their findings in writing and briefings.
- c. O/C training focuses on providing Os/Cs with a general understanding of the overall evaluation, providing each O/C with a detailed understanding of specific duties and responsibilities and on building a spirit of teamwork. The O/C training includes—
- (1) The overall evaluation design, general scenario, master-events list, and specific evaluation purposes and objectives.
- (2) The unit's METL and its linkage to the T&EOs and other materials contained in this ARTEP MTP.
 - (3) The O/C team composition and general duties and responsibilities of each team member.
- (4) The detailed responsibilities of individual team members with special emphasis on the master-events-list items that are their responsibility. This includes--
 - (a) A review of written instructions and materials contained in the Os/Cs folders.
 - (b) A detailed reconnaissance of the area used for the evaluation.
 - (c) The O/C communications, and command and control (C2) systems.
 - (d) Safety procedures.
 - (e) Evaluation data-collection OPLAN and procedures.
 - (f) AAR procedures and techniques.

- (5) A talk-through of the entire evaluation, which includes war-gaming all items of the masterevents list in order of their occurrence and a review of each team member's responsibilities and anticipated problems.
- d. The senior O/C supervises the operation of the team. He provides the team leadership, focuses his efforts on ensuring that the Os/Cs fulfill their responsibilities and adhere to the evaluation plan, resolves problems, synchronizes the efforts of the team members, ensures close coordination among team members, holds periodic team-coordination meetings, plans and orchestrates the unit's AAR, and conducts specific evaluation-team AARs.
- 6-5. <u>Selecting and Training Opposing Forces</u>. The OPFOR support for an external evaluation of the unit is limited to two squads of dismounted infantry and two to five individuals who serve as enemy agents. Although OPFOR support is only used for some tasks, proper training and employment of this force is important to ensure a proper assessment of the unit's capabilities.
- a. The OPFOR commander should be a company grade officer or senior NCO who is well trained in OPFOR tactics and operations. In addition to the duties and responsibilities in leading various OPFOR elements, the OPFOR commander serves as a part-time member of the O/C team. In order to fulfill O/C responsibilities, the OPFOR commander must participate in O/C planning and training activities. He must be present during AARs.
- b. OPFOR elements are trained, organized, and equipped to operate in a manner that depicts threat forces as realistically as possible. Their training includes--
 - (1) Threat tactics and rules for engagement.
 - (2) OPFOR missions and responsibilities.
 - (3) OPFOR tasks and standards.
 - (4) Threat weapons and equipment, if available.
 - (5) C2.
 - (6) Safety.
- 6-6. <u>Conducting the Evaluation</u>. The senior O/C has overall responsibility for conducing the evaluation. He orchestrates the overall evaluation and the support provided by the various individuals and elements that are specially selected and trained to fulfill designated functions and responsibilities.
 - a. Os/Cs must be free to observe, report, and record the actions of the unit.
- b. The HQ two echelons above the unit being evaluated should select and train the control element for the evaluation. They issue orders, receive reports, provide feeder information, and control the OPFOR.
- c. All exercise participants and supporting personnel must ensure that every facet of the evaluation is conducted in a safe manner. Personnel observing unsafe conditions must take prompt action to hait them and advise their superiors of the situation.
- 6-7. Recording External Evaluation Information.
- a. The senior O/C is responsible for implementing the evaluation scoring system. Although the final evaluation is made up by the senior O/C, the full team participates in this process. Their reports reflect the overall ability of the combat engineer unit to accomplish its wartime missions.

- b. The evaluation scoring system is based on an evaluation of the unit's performance of each mission-essential task and any other collective task contained in the overall evaluation plan. Use the following four steps for the evaluation:
 - (1) Identify the ARTEP MTP T&EOs that correspond to each of the evaluation-plan tasks.
- (2) Use T&EO standards to evaluate the unit's performances of the tasks. This is done for each evaluation-plan task.
- (3) Record on the T&EO a GO for each performance measure performed to standard and a NO-GO for each performance measure not performed to standard.
- (4) Record the unit's overall capability to perform the task by using GO/NO-GO information recorded on each T&EO. Use the following definitions as guidance in making this determination:
 - (a) GO the unit successfully accomplished the task or performance measure to standards.
 - (b) NO-GO the unit did not accomplish the task or performance measure to standard.
- c. Use other locally produced reports that are approved by the senior O/C and prescribed in the evaluation plan to collect the evaluation information. These reports assist the team in recording the information concerning the unit's capability to perform its wartime mission according to the established standards. This information will assist the senior O/C to determine the unit's overall final rating. The reports listed below can be used to collect the information.
 - (1) Unit data sheet (Figure 6-4). This report records personnel and equipment status.
- (2) Environmental data sheet (Figure 6-5). This report records information concerning weather and terrain conditions present during the evaluation period.
- (3) Personnel and equipment loss report (Figure 6-6). This report records information concerning the element's personnel and equipment losses during OPFOR engagements.

| | UNIT DA | TA SHEET | | | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------|----------|-----|--------------|-------|-----|
| Unit designation: | | | | Date: | | |
| Unit leaders: (Circle the mo | st correct answer.) | | | | | |
| <u>Position</u> | Rank | | Tim | e in unit (n | | |
| Platoon Leader | 2LT/1LT | 1-3 | 4-6 | 7-12 | 13-18 | >19 |
| Platoon Sergeant | SFC/SSG | 1-3 | 4-6 | 7-12 | 13-18 | >19 |
| 1 St Squad Leader | SSG/SGT | 1-3 | 4-6 | 7-12 | 13-18 | >19 |
| 2 nd Squad Leader | SSG/SGT | 1-3 | 4-6 | 7-12 | 13-18 | >18 |
| 153rd Squad Leader | SSG/SGT | 1-3 | 4-6 | 7-12 | 13-18 | >18 |
| | | 1-3 | 4-6 | 7-12 | 13-18 | >19 |
| | | 1-3 | 4-6 | 7-12 | 13-18 | >19 |
| | | 1-3 | 4-6 | 7-12 | 13-18 | >19 |
| | | 1-3 | 4-6 | 7-12 | 13-18 | >19 |
| | | 1-3 | 4-6 | 7-12 | 13-18 | >19 |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| . Comments: | · | | | | | |
| Comments: | · | | | | | |

Figure 6-4. Sample Unit Data Sheet

| | | ENVIR | ONMENTAL DAT | TA SHEET | | |
|--------------|------------------|-------------------|---------------------|----------|------|-----|
| Exercise nu | mber and des | cription: | | · | | |
| Date and tin | ne the exercis | e started: | | | | |
| Date and tin | ne the exercis | e ended: | riate description.) | | | |
| i, vveauter | conditions: (t | vircie me approp | nate description.) | | | |
| Clear | Partly Cloudy | Cloudy | Hazy | Rain | Snow | Fog |
| Other: | | | | | | |
| Temperature | 9: | | | <u> </u> | | |
| 2. Ground o | conditions: (C | irde the appropri | ate description.) | | | |
| Dry | Wet | Ice | Snow | | | |
| Other: | | | | | | |
| 3. Light con | ditions: (Circ | le the appropriat | e description.) | | | |
| Day | Night | | | | | |
| Moon phase | r. | 1/4 | 1/2 | 3/4 | Full | |
| Average ran | ge of visibility | due to terrain: | | | | |
| 5. Remarks | | | | | | |
| | | | | | · | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

Figure 6-5. Sample Environmental Data Sheet

| Mission Title or Task Number | Date/Time of Enemy Contact | Friendly KIA/WIA | Enemy KIA/WIA | Friendly Vehicles Destroyed | Enamy Vehicles Destroyed |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| <u>-</u> | | | - | | |
| | <u> </u> | | | | |
| | | <u> </u> | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | - | | | | |
| | <u></u> | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | ************************************* | <u> </u> | | | |
| | | + | | | |
| | | | | | |
| <u> </u> | | <u> </u> | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| ···- | | | | <u> </u> | <u> </u> |
| | | <u> </u> | <u> </u> | | |
| omments: | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

Figure 6-6. Sample Personnel and Equipment Loss Report

- 6-8. <u>After Action Reviews</u>. AARs provide direct feedback to unit members by involving them in the diagnosis process and by enabling them to discover for themselves what happened during the evaluation. In this way, participants identify errors and seek solutions that increase the value of the training and reinforce learning.
- a. The senior O/C is responsible for the AAR process. He coordinates the entire AAR program from the initial planning of the evaluation through the after-actions phases.
 - b. Key steps in the AAR process are-
- (1) Planning. Planning for AARs is initiated in the exercise preparation activities long before the start of the action evaluation. AARs are integrated into the general scenario at logical break points and into the detailed evaluation scenario that is developed subsequently. Qualified Os/Cs are selected and trained in the AAR process as part of O/C training. This phase also includes the identification of potential AAR sites and the requisition of equipment and supplies needed to conduct the AAR.
- (2) Preparation. AAR preparation starts with the beginning of the actual evaluation. In addition to observing the unit performing its critical tasks, this phase includes the review of the training objectives, orders, and doctrine. Final AAR site selection is completed and times and attendance are established. AAR information is gathered from applicable Os/Cs and unit personnel. The AAR is organized and rehearsed.
- (3) Conduct. AARs are conducted at logical breakpoints in the exercise and at the end of the evaluation. When AAR participants have assembled, the AAR begins with the senior O/C introducing the session with a statement of the AAR's purpose, the establishment of the AAR's ground rules and procedures, and a restatement of the training and evaluation objectives. A successful AAR includes the following guidelines:
 - (a) AARs are not critiques but professional discussions of training events.
- (b) The senior O/C guides the discussion in a manner that ensures that participants openly discuss the lessons.
 - (c) Dialogue is encouraged among Os/Cs and unit personnel.
- (d) All individuals who participated in the evaluation are present for the AAR, if possible. As a minimum, every unit or element that participates in the exercise is represented.
- (e) Participants discuss not only what happened, but also how it happened and how it could have been done better.
- (f) Participants review the sequence of the events associated with the hazards and the risk assessment made before the exercise. As a minimum, the review should address hazards that presented themselves (but were not identified) and each incident of fratricide or near fratricide and how it could be avoided in the future.
 - (g) Events not directly related to major events are not examined.
 - (h) Participants do not offer self-serving excuses for inappropriate actions.
- (i) The AAR's end result is that soldiers and leaders, through discovery learning, gain a better understanding of their individual and collective strengths and weaknesses and become more proficient in training for and performing their critical tasks.

NOTE: Reference materials for conducting an AAR are Training Circulars (TCs) 25-6 and 25-20, and FM 25-101.

APPENDIX A - SAMPLE OPERATION ORDER (OPORD)

| | OPERATION | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| | (classification) FOR TRAINING PURPOSES ONLY | | | | | |
| Operation Order | 20 | | Сору | of copies | | |
| Task Organization: | | | | | | |
| 1. SITUATION. | | | | | | |
| the rear. He is being reinflexpected to use nonpersisintelligence summary (INT | ntact with the enemy has be orced and is preparing to co tent nerve agents. Enemy SUM) indicates that the en- y units occupying the comb full strength. | ounterattack within 2- air is expected to be emy may have a con- | 4 hours. The active in the pany-size st | enemy is area. Latest rong point in | | |
| of the exploitation force (2 | h Division attacks to secure 4th Division). This operatio t Tank Regiment (ITR) sout | n will rapidly penetra | te the main o | | | |
| (1) Missions of units | s on left and right flanks, as | required. | | | | |
| (2) Supporting engi | neer unit missions, as requ | red. | | | | |
| (3) Supporting fires. | . 4th Battalion is in direct s | upport. | | | | |
| | e conducts a passage of line continues movement forward | | | e Richmond. | | |
| 3. EXECUTION. | • • | | | | | |
| a. Concept of the Ope | ration. See the overlay dev | reloped by the trainer | r. · | | | |
| the elements of 3rd Division following as the brigade's a attacks along Axis Pine an becomes the main effort at with the enemy, locate, an destroy him. It is necessar continue movement until with through and destroy the errors. | Brigade departs AA NK 24 in. It conducts a penetration reserve. TF A will be the m d is the supporting attack. Indicate the attack to 0 d fix his main body so that if my to destroy his combat our in find the main body. The namy. If they cannot, they we show the find the main body. | n with two task forces ain effort and attack in On order, TF C (traili objective Richmond, the division can cond troosts. We must quic TF that makes initial vill provide a base of | s (TFs), with along Axis Oring along Axis The intent is uct envelopment of the contact will a fire for mane | one TF ak. TF B s Oak) to gain contact to gain contact ze and attempt to fight ouver by the | | |

- (2) Fire support. The priority of fires is to TF A initially and to the TF in contact once contact is made.
- (3) Mines, obstacles, and fortifications. Critical check points and identified obstacles shown on the obstacles overlay.

 Figure A-1. Sample OPORD

- b. Subunit missions, as required.
- c. Engineer. The priority of support is to the two lead TFs. On order, conduct breaching operations in support of the TF in contact. Be prepared to support a hasty defense on order.
 - d. Coordinating instructions.
 - (1) Report all enemy contact.
 - (2) Report all enemy obstacles.
 - (3) Report the crossing of PLs.
 - (4) Additional information, as required.
- 4. SERVICE AND SUPPORT. Per the division's SOP.
- 5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.
 - a. Command.
 - b. Signal.
 - (1) Current signal operation instructions (SOI).
 - (2) Radio-listening silence until initial contact with enemy.

Figure A-1. Sample OPORD (continued)

APPENDIX B - THREAT ANALYSIS

B-1. Introduction.

- a. Dramatic changes in Europe and within the former Soviet Union have reduced the likelihood of an east-west military confrontation in Europe. The threat in Europe has not gone away completely, but it is less immediate and changed in nature. Despite reductions, Russia will still have the largest army in Europe. Regardless of the stated peaceful intentions of current Russian political leaders, the Russian Armed Forces still possesses formidable capabilities, and those capabilities will remain, should conditions and intentions change. Other former Soviet republics are forming their own armed forces and could pose threats to each other or to other countries in the region. In this time of turnoil and uncertainty, the former Soviet military power remains a potentially dangerous challenge to US and North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) security. However, this remnant of the former Soviet threat is just one of many.
- b. Many other nations are obtaining or developing sophisticated weaponry. Various regional conflicts could cause the US to intervene bilaterally or as part of a multinational coalition to protect our interests or those of our allies. Other potential conflict areas could call for a variety of responses by either the US or the former Soviet republics or both. The threat may come in an organized military form, which may or may not follow the former Soviet model. It may also come in the form of insurgencies, terrorism, or narcotics trafficking. The US Army needs to be prepared to respond to this broad spectrum of potential threats that it could encounter in various contingencies.
- B-2. <u>Global Threats</u>. Modern weapons and the capability to project military power to great distances beyond its own national borders would characterize a global-type threat, such as the former Soviet one. Against such a potential adversary, the threat to rear operations would include the following:
 - · Armored or mechanized forces breaking into our rear area.
 - Airborne, airmobile, or amphibious assault forces inserted into our rear area.
 - Long-range artillery, surface-to-surface missiles, or air strikes targeting rear-area assets.
 - NBC weapons.
 - Radio-electronic combat aimed at jamming or destroying our communications means and disrupting our C².
 - · Agents and saboteurs.
- B-3. <u>Regional Threats</u>. Regional threats, such as Iraq or North Korea, have less capability to project power. However, they may have some of the same weapons and organizations as a global threat. In fact, lessening superpower tensions are contributing significantly to the proliferation of sophisticated weaponry to emerging nations. This applies not only to conventional ground and air weapons, but also to chemical and nuclear weapons and missile systems. A mature regional power, possibly with a global power as a major source of its military hardware, emphasizes the ability to project its forces throughout a given region.
- B-4. <u>Local Threats</u>. Local threats have even more localized objectives and little capability to project power beyond their own borders or their immediate neighbors. They generally have less modern equipment than global or regional threat powers or at least a limited variety of modern weapons. Their equipment may include modern small arms and light artiflery (mortars, howitzers, gun-howitzers, and rocket launchers), but often does not include sophisticated weapons such as long-range conventional artiflery or high-performance aircraft. A local threat may be heavily supported by a regional threat or even by a global power. In the past, for example, Cuba assisted Soviet-backed movements in Angola, Nicaragua, and Ethiopia. This outside influence will often be reflected in the equipment, organization, or tactics of the local threat forces. However, the actions of a local threat are often limited to insurgencies,

B - 1

civit wars, or border disputes. Insurgents, especially those with outside help, may be able to purchase modern weapons, but may not have developed a logistics base able to sustain continuous conflict. Therefore, they often concentrate on guerrilla tactics, sabotage, assassinations, booby traps, or explosives to achieve their objectives.

B-5. Special Situations.

- a. The threat in special situations includes terrorism. Terrorism may satisfy the objectives of different types of threats discussed above. Terrorists are the least likely threat to use conventional forces and thus are the hardest to anticipate or to train against. Terrorist tactics include the following:
 - · Assassinating or maiming.
 - Arson.
 - Bombing.
 - Hijacking, kidnapping, or hostage-taking.
 - Raids and seizure of facilities.
 - Sabotage.
 - · Hoaxes (such as bomb threats).

Aside from these threats, terrorists may also be able to obtain weapons of mass destruction. A political leadership that supports terrorism, as in Iraq, may control such NBC weapons. If nuclear weapons are too difficult to obtain, terrorists may instead employ chemical or biological weapons to reach their goals.

- b. Narcotics trafficking is another special-condition threat. It may be supported or tolerated by a global power for political or economic reasons. It may also be tied in with regional or local threat powers or with terrorism. There is often a marriage of convenience between insurgent groups and the drug cartels. The cartels can spend significant amounts of money on the latest in technology for communications and security to protect their operations. They can also buy weapons and otherwise finance regional insurgencies and cross-border conflicts.
- B-6. <u>Bottom Line</u>. The threat to rear operations includes all of the above categories. These threat categories are not mutually exclusive and may overlap with one another.

APPENDIX C - METRIC CONVERSION CHART

Table C-1. Metric Conversion Chart

| US Units | Multiplied By | Equals Metric Units |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------------|
| | Length | |
| Feet | 0.30480 | Meters |
| Inches | 2.54000 | Centimeters |
| Inches | 0.02540 | Meters |
| Inches | 25.40010 | Millimeters |
| Miles (statute) | 1.60930 | Kilometers |
| Miles per hour | 0.0447 | Meters per second |
| Yards | 0.91400 | Meters |
| | Volume | |
| Cubic feet | 0.02830 | Cubic meters |
| Cubic yards | 0.76460 | Cubic meters |
| | Weight | |
| Pounds | 453.59000 | Grams |
| Pounds | 0.45359 | Kilograms |
| | Length | |
| Centimeters | 0.39370 | Inches |
| Meters per second | 2.23700 | Miles per hour |
| Millimeters | 0.03937 | Inches |
| Kilometers | 0.62137 | Miles (statute) |
| Meters | 3.28080 | Feet |
| Meters | 39.37000 | Inches |
| Meters | 1.09360 | Yards |
| | Volume . | |
| Cubic meters | 35.31440 | Cubic feet |
| Cubic meters | 1.30790 | Cubic yards |
| | Weight | |
| Kilograms | 2.20460 | Pounds |

GLOSSARY

? status unknown 1LT first lieutenant 1**S**G first sergeant 2LT second lieutenant 5 Ss and T search, silence, segregate, speed, safeguard, and tag **A&O** assault and obstacle avenue of approach; assembly area; antiaircraft; anchor assembly after-action review **ABCS** Army Battle Command System AÇ active component air combat element (NATO); analysis and control element; aviation combat element (USMC); armored combat earthmover (M9) $\,$ **ACR** armored cavalry regiment air defense artillery **ADAM** area-denial artillery munition ADC area damage control **GHA** antihandling device AN/PSS-12 hand-held, portable mine-detecting set AO

area of operation

AOAP

Army Oil Analysis Program

AOR

area of responsibility

AP

antipersonnel

APC

armored personnel carrier

APOBS

Antipersonnel Obstacle-Breaching System

ΔR

Army regulation; armor; angle of repose

Army Training and Evaluation Program (ARTEP)

The cornerstone of unit training. It is the umbrella program to be used by the trainer and training manager in the training evaluation of units. The ARTEP is a complete program enabling commanders to evaluate and develop collective training based on unit weaknesses, ten train the unit to overcome those weaknesses and reevaluate. Success on the battlefield depends on the coordinated performance of collective and individual skills that are taught through the ARTEP MTP.

ARTEP

Army Training and Evaluation Program

ASAS

All Source Analysis System

ΔТ

antiterrorism; antitank

ATTN

attention

ATWESS

antitank weapon-effect signature simulator

AVLB

armored-vehicle-launched bridge

Bangalore torpedo

A metal tube containing explosives and a fining mechanism. It is used to breach barbed wire obstacles and detonate land mines.

BDAR

battle-damage assessment and repair

Велп

A uniform soil embankment.

₿F

board feet; battle fatigue BFV Bradley fighting vehicle **BMO** battalion maintenance officer **BOM** bill of materials **BOMREP** bombing report BOS battlefield operating systems BP battle position C2 command and control CAS casualty; close air support CATS combined-arms training strategy CCD command and control data CCIR commander's critical-information requirement CCT combat-control team CDM chemical downwind message **CFX** command field exercise **CFZ** critical friendly zone CHS combat health support

Clothing, individual equipment, tentage, organizational tool sets and kits, hand tools, maps, and

administrative and housekeeping supplies and equipment.

Glossary - 3

Class IX

Repair parts and components, to include kits, assemblies, and subassemblies (repairable or nonrepairable) required for maintenance support of all equipment.

Class V

Ammunition of all types, including chemical, bombs, explosives, mines, fuzes, detonators, pyrotechnics, missiles, rockets, propellants, and other associate items.

Class VII

Major end items such as launchers, tanks, mobile machine shops, and vehicles.

Claymore

M18A1 antipersonnel mine

COA

course of action

COMEX

communications exercise

COMSEC

communications security

CONEX

container express

CONUS

continental United States

COP

common operational picture

CP

command post; checkpoint

CPT

captain

CPX

command post exercise

CS

combat support; Costa Rica

CSS

combat service support

Cue

(1) A word, situation, or other signal for action. An initiating cue is a signal to begin performing a task or task performance step. An internal cue is a signal to go from one element of a task to another. A terminating cue indicates task completion. (2) Used to contact an FH radio net when you are not an active member of that net. Cue can be used if you are operating in SC and wish to contact an FH net.

DA

Department of the Army; Denmark; direct action

Giossary - 4

nn

Department of Defense

Defilade

A fighting position offering cover and concealment to its occupant.

DEUCE

deployable universal combat earthmover

DODIC

Department of Defense identification code

DRS

direct religious support; Digital Reconnaissance System

DTG

date-time group

DTSS

Digital Topographic Support System

DΖ

drop zone

DZST

drop-zone support team

EA

each; engagement area

EBA

engineer battlefield assessment

ECCM

electronic counter-countermeasures

FFF)

essential elements of friendly information

EMO

electronic media only

ENDEX

end exercise

EOD

explosive ordnance disposal

EPW

enemy prisoner of war

ERF

electronic remote fill; electronic countercountermeasures (ECCM) remote fill

EW

electronic warfare

FBCB₂

Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below

FDC

fire direction center

FH

field hospital; frequency hopping

Field Manual (FM)

A DA publication that contains doctrine that prescribes how the Army and its organizations function on the battlefield in terms of missions, organizations, personnel, and equipment. The level of detail should facilitate an understanding of "what" and "how" for commanders and staffs to execute the missions and tasks. The FM may also be used to publish selected alliance doctrinal publications that are not readily integrated into other doctrinal literature.

Final protection fires (FPF)

An immediately available prearranged barrier of fire designed to impede enemy movement across defensive lines or areas.

FIST

fire support team

FM

field manual; frequency modulated/modulation

FO

forward observer

Ford

A shallow part in a body of water where the bottom permits the passage of personnel or vehicles.

FPF

final protective fire; final protection fires

FPL

final protective line

FRAGO

fragmentary order

FRAGO (fragmentary order)

An abbreviated form of an operation order (usually issued on a day-to-day basis) that eliminates the need for restating information contained in a basic operation order.

F\$

fire support; Fort Sill; foresight

FSO

fire support officer; food service officer

FSOP

field standard operating procedure

FTX

Giossary - 6

field training exercise

Grp ID

group identification

GRREG

graves registration

GSR

general support-reinforcing; ground surveillance radar

HΕ

high explosive

HEAT

high-explosive antitank

HEMMS

hand-emplaced minefield marking set

HMEE

high-mobility engineer escalator

Hornet

wide-area munition

HQ

headquarters

hull defilade

Artificial or natural obstacle from enemy fire.

ICOM

imbedded communications; intercommunications System; integrated communications security

INTSUM

intelligence summary

IPB

intelligence preparation of the battlefield

ITR

independent tank regiment

KIA

killed in action

LARS

Method of left add, right subtract practiced in land navigation referring to the declination diagram magnetic north in conjunction with the grid north line.

LÇE

load-carrying equipment

LD

line of departure

Giossary - 7

LNE

late net entry

LOGPAC

logistics package; logistical package

LTC

lieutenant colonei

LZ

landing zone

MAJ

major

MANSCEN

Maneuver Support Center

MAPEX

map exercise

MBT

main battle tank

MCS

Maneuver Control System

MCSR

material-condition status report

MDI

modernized demolition initiator

METL

mission-essential task list

METT-TO

mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations

MHE

materials-handling equipment

MICLIC

mine clearing line charge

MICLIC (mine clearing line charge) M58 Series

A rocket propelled line charge, 106.5 meters (117 yards) long that can breach a lane 8 meters (8.8 yards) wide by 100 meters (110 yards) long. The MICLIC is mounted on a standard military (M353 or M200) trailer and has a 62-meter standoff capability. Engineer units will employ the MICLIC in response to minefield breaching requirements identified by the maneuver unit.

MIJI

meaconing, intrusion, jamming, and interference

MILES

Multiple Integrated Laser-Engagement System

Military occupational specialty (MOS)

A term used to identify a group of duty positions so closely related that they are interchangeable among soldiers so classified at any skill level.

MLC

military load classification; military load class

mm

millimeter

MOPMS

Modular-Pack Mine System

MOPMS (modular pack mine system)

Scatterable mine system with antitank or antipersonnel mines. A mix minefield is obtained by overlapping patterns of each type.

MOPP

mission-oriented protection posture

MOPP 2

Mask carried/worn. Protective suit and boots worn, gloves carried.

MOPP 4

Mask worn. Protective suit, boots, and gloves worn.

MOPP System

A flexible system that provides maximum NBC protection for the individual with the lowest risk possible and still maintains mission accomplishment.

MORTREP

mortar bombing report

MOS

military occupational specialty; minimum operating strip

ME

military police

MSR

mein supply route

MSRT

mobile subscriber radiotelephone terminal

MTF

medical treatment facility

MTP

mission training plan; MOS training plan

NA

named area of interest

NATO

North Atlantic Treaty Organization

NBC

nuclear, biological, chemical

NBC 1 Report

Observer's Initial Report. This report is used by the observing unit to give basic, initial, and followup data about an NBC attack. This report is sent by platoons and companies to the battalion headquarters or by designated observers to the division NBC Center (NBCC).

NBC 4 Report

Monitoring and Survey Report used to report NBC hazards detected by a unit through monitoring, survey, or reconnaissance. This report is prepared and submitted by company-level organizations.

NBC 5 Report

Actual Contaminated Areas Report. Once the NBC reports are posted on the situation map, the division prepares an NBC 5 report showing the contaminated area. The preferred method of dissemination is by overlay.

NCO

noncommissioned officer

NCOIC

noncommissioned officer in charge

NCS

net control station

non-ICOM

nonintegrated communications security

NRI

net radio interface

O/C

observer/controller

OBSTINTEL

obstacle intelligence

OEG

operation exposure guide; operational-exposure guidance

OIC

officer in charge

OP

observation post; operational procedure

OPFOR

opposing forces

OPLAN

operation plan

```
OPORD
      operation order
OPORD (operation order)
      A directive issued by a commander to subordinate commanders for the purpose of effecting the
      coordinated execution of a plan of action.
OPSEC
      operations security
ORP
      objective rally point
      needs practice; pass; passed; barometric pressure; mean radius of curvature
PAM
      pamphlet
Parapet
      A wall, rampart, or elevation of earth or stone to protect soldiers.
PCC
      precombat check
PCI
      photo-coverage indexes; precombat inspection
PDDE
     power-driven decontamination equipment
      principal direction of fire
PIR
     priority intelligence requirements
PL
     phase line; plastic limit; Poland
PLL
     prescribed load list
PMCS
     preventive-maintenance checks and services
POL
     petroleum, oils, and lubricants
POS/NAV
     position/navigation
```

Glossary - 11

PSG

PSR

platoon sergeant

personnel status report

RAAM

remote antiarmor mine

RADIAC

radiation, detection, indication, and computation

RATELO

radiotelephone operator

RC

reserve component

RCU

remote control unit

Release point

A well-defined point on a route at which the elements composing a column return under the authority of their respective commanders. Each element continues its movement toward its own appropriate destination.

RES

radiation exposure status

RFL.

restrictive fire line

ROE

rules of engagement

RO

rules of interaction

ROKUS

Republic of Korea, United States

RP

Republic of Philippines; release point; rally point; reference point; red phosphorus

RT

radius of target; receiver/transmitter

RTD

return to duty

RXMT

retransmit

S1

Adjutant (US Army)

S2

Intelligence Officer (US Army)

S3

Operations and Training Officer (US Army)

S4

Supply Officer (US Army)

SA

semiannually; situational awareness

Sabot

A lightweight carrier in which a subcaliber projectile is centered to permit firing the projectile in a larger caliber weapon. The carrier fills the bore of the weapon from which the projectile is fired; it is normally discarded a short distance from the muzzle.

SALUTE

size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment

SATRAN

satellite transmission

SATS

Standard Army Training System

SAW

squad automatic weapon

SB

Supply Bulletin; switchboard

SBF

support by fire

SCATMINE

scatterable mine

SCPE

simplified collective-protection equipment

SEE

small emplacement excavator

SFC

special forces command; sergeant first class

SHELREP

shelling report

SHTU

simplified handheld terminal unit

3JG

signal

SINCGARS

Single-Channel, Ground-to-Air Radio System

SITMAP

situation map

SITREP

situation report

Situation report (SITREP)

A report giving the situation in the area of the reporting unit or formation.

SOFA

Status of Forces Agreement

SOI

signal operation instructions; specific operation instructions

SOP

standing operating procedure

SOP (standing operating procedure)

A set of instructions covering those features of operations that lend themselves to a definite or standardized procedure without loss of effectiveness. The procedure is applicable unless ordered otherwise.

SP

start point; strongpoint; self-propelled; Spain

SPOTREP

spot report

SSG

staff sergeant

SSI

standing signal instructions; signal supplemental instructions

SSN

social security number

STANAG

Standardization Agreement

STB

supertropical bleach

STP

soldier training publication

STRAC

Standards in Training Commission

STX

situational training exercise

Т

trained; slab thickness; deck thickness; crown thickness; geodetic azimuth; grid azimuth; slope distance; telescope above station; time; tracked

T&EO

training and evaluation outline

Table(s) of organization and equipment (TOE)

The table setting out the authorized numbers of men and major equipment in a unit/formations.
 The full table of organization and equipment strength (or type B or Cadre strength, when appropriate) for units organized under F or earlier series tables of organization and equipment; level 1 strength (or type B or Cadre strength when appropriate) for units organized under G or later series table of organization and equipment; and the authorized strength of units organized under tables of distribution and allowances.

TACSOP

tactical standing operating procedure

TAI

targeted area of interest; tactical area of interest

TAMMS

The Army Maintenance Management System

TC

technical coordinator; training circular; track commander; tank commander

TEK

traffic encryption key

TEWT

tactical exercise without troops

TE

task force; total float

Threat Level I

Enemy agent activity. Missions include espionage, interdiction, and subversion.
 Sabotage by enemy sympathizers. Missions include arson, assassination, sabotage, theft of supplies and material, and political unrest.
 Terrorism. Actions that instill fear by violence or threats of violence to obtain political, religious, or ideological goals.

Threat Level II

1. Diversionary and sabotage operations conducted by combat units. 2. Raid, ambush, and reconnaissance operations conducted by combat units. 3. Special or unconventional warfare missions.

Threat Level III

1. Heliborne operations, 2. Airborne operations, 3. Amphibious operations, 4. Ground force deliberate operations, 5. Infiltration operations.

TM

team; technical manual; trademark

TNT

trinitrotoluene

TOC

tactical operations center

Glossary - 15

TOE

table(s) of organization and equipment

TRADOC

United States Army Training and Doctrine Command

TRE

target reference point

TSEC

transmission security

TSK

transmission security key

Turret defilade

A fighting position, usually for a tank, which allows the entire tank cover and concealment.

U

unclassified; up; untrained; unlocked

UAV

unmanned aerial vehicle

UPW

unit proficiency worksheet

US

United States

USA

United States of America; United States Army

USAREUR

United States Army, Europe

USMTF

United States message text format

UXO

unexploded ordnance

Volcano

A multiple-delivery mine system dispensed from the air or on the ground.

Wadi

gully, ravine

WCS

weapon control status; weapon control station

WESTCOM

United States Army, Western Command

WIA

wounded in action

Glossary - 16

WO

warrant officer; warning order

WOLVERINE

Heavy Force Armored Assault Bridge

ΧO

executive officer

Glossary - 17

REFERENCES

Required Publications

Required publications are sources that users must read in order to understand or to comply with this publication.

| Army Regulations | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| AR 190-8 | Enemy Prisoners of War, Retained Personnel, Civilian Internees, and Other Detainees. 1 October 1997 |
| AR 200-1 | Environmental Protection and Enhancement. 21 February 1997 |
| AR 220-1 | Unit Status Reporting (This Item is Included on EM 0001) 1 September 1997 |
| AR 380-5 | Department of The Army Information Security Program 9 September 2000 |
| AR 385-10 | The Army Safety Program (This item is included on EM 0001) 23 May 1988 |
| AR 385-40 | Accident Reporting and Records (This Item is Included on EM 0001) 1 November 1994 |
| AR 530-1 | Operations Security (OPSEC). 3 March 1995 |
| AR 700-138 | Army Logistics Readiness and Sustainability (This Item is Included on EM 0001) 16 September 1997 |
| AR 750-1 | Army Materiel Maintenance Policy and Retail Maintenance Operations (This Item is Included on EM 0001) 1 August 1994 |
| Army Training and Evalua | ition Program |
| ARTEP 5-025-66-MTP | Engineer Battalion, Airborne Division. 2 October 2000 |
| ARTEP 5-026-34-MTP | Headquarters and Headquarters Company, Engineer Battalion, Airborne Division. 2 October 2000 |
| ARTEP 5-027-10-MTP | Engineer Platoon, Engineer Company, Engineer Battalion, Airborne Division. 2 October 2000 |
| ARTEP 5-027-35-MTP | Engineer Company, Engineer Battalion, Airborne Division. 18 October 2000 |
| ARTEP 5-053-11-MTP | Assault and Obstacle Platoon, Engineer Company, Light Armored Cavalry Regiment 20 June 2001 |
| ARTEP 5-053-12-MTP | Engineer Platoon, Engineer Company, Light Armored Cavalry Regiment 20 June 2001 |
| ARTEP 5-053-35-MTP | Engineer Company, Light Armored Cavalry Regiment 20 June 2001 |
| ARTEP 5-063-10-MTP | Mobility Platoon, Engineer Company, Brigade Combat Team 10 July 2002 |
| ARTEP 5-063-11-MTP | MOBILITY SUPPORT PLATOON, ENGINEER COMPANY, BRIGADE COMBAT TEAM |
| ARTEP 5-063-35-MTP | ENGINEER COMPANY, BRIGADE COMBAT TEAM |
| ARTEP 5-113-11-MTP | Mission Training Plan for Assault and Obstacle Engineer Platoon, Engineer Company, Armored Cavalry Regiment. 26 July 2002 |
| ARTEP 5-113-12-MTP | Mission Training Plan for Engineer Platoon, Engineer Company, Armored Cavalry Regiment. 20 June 2001 |
| ARTEP 5-113-35-MTP | Engineer Company, Armored Cavalry Regiment. To be published within six months. |
| ARTEP 5-145-12-MTP | Engineer Bridge Platoon, 19 July 1991 |
| ARTEP 5-145-32-MTP | Mission Training Plan for the Engineer Bridge Company. 19 July 1991 |

| ARTEP 5-155-66-MTP | Engineer Battalion, Infantry Division (Light). 2 October 2000 |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ARTEP 5-156-34-MTP | Headquarters and Headquarters Company, Engineer Battalion, Infantry Division (Light). 2 October 2000 |
| ARTEP 5-157-10-MTP | Engineer Platoon, Engineer Company, Engineer Battalion, Infantry Division (Light). 2 October 2000 |
| ARTEP 5-157-35-MTP | Engineer Company, Engineer Battalion, Infantry Division (Light). 2 October 2000 |
| ARTEP 5-215-66-MTP | Engineer Battallon, Air Assault Division 20 June 2001 |
| ARTEP 5-216-34-MTP | Headquarters and Headquarters Company, Engineer Battalion, Air Assault Division. 20 June 2001 |
| ARTEP 5-217-10-MTP | Engineer Platoon, Engineer Company, Engineer Battalion, Air Assault Division. 2 October 2000 |
| ARTEP 5-217-35-MTP | Engineer Company, Engineer Battalion, Air Assault Division. 2 October 2000 |
| ARTEP 5-332-68-MTP | Headquarters, Headquarters Detachment, Engineer Brigade. 1 May 2000 |
| ARTEP 5-335-60-MTP | Headquarters and Headquarters Company, Engineer Battalion, Heavy Division/Corps. 30 May 2002 |
| ARTEP 5-335-65-MTP | Engineer Company, Engineer Battalion, Heavy Division/Corps (Mechanized). 30 May 2002 |
| ARTEP 5-335-66-MTP | Engineer Combat Battalion, Engineer Brigade, Heavy Division. 25 June 1999 |
| ARTEP 5-335-DRILL | Engineer Drills. 11 January 2001 |
| ARTEP 5-336-34-MTP | Headquarters and Headquarters Company, Engineer Battalion. To be published within six months. |
| ARTEP 5-337-10-MTP | Engineer Platoon, Engineer Company, Engineer Battalion, Heavy Division. To be published within six months. |
| ARTEP 5-337-35-MTP | Engineer Company, Engineer Battalion, Heavy Division. To be published within six months. |
| ARTEP 5-402-33-MTP | Mission Training Plan for Engineer Groups and Brigades. 3 October 1995 |
| ARTEP 5-402-68-MTP | Headquarters, Headquarters Company, Engineer Brigade, Corps. To be published within six months. |
| ARTEP 5-412-68-MTP | Headquarters Company, Engineer Group (Construction). To be published within six months. |
| ARTEP 5-412-69-MTP | Headquarters, Headquarters Company, Engineer Group (Combat). To be published within six months. |
| ARTEP 5-413-35-MTP | Engineer Company, Construction Support. 1 March 2000 |
| ARTEP 5-415-66-MTP | Engineer Battalion (Combat) (Heavy), Battalion Staff. 6 June 2002 |
| ARTEP 5-416-14-MTP | Maintenance Platoon, Headquarters and Support Company, Engineer Battalion (Combat) (Heavy). 7 June 2002 |
| ARTEP 5-416-34-MTP | Headquarters and Support Company, Engineer Battalion (Combat) (Heavy). 6 June 2002 |
| ARTEP 5-417-13-MTP | Engineer Equipment Platoon, Engineer Company (Combat) (Heavy). 6 June 2002 |
| ARTEP 5-417-17-MTP | General Construction Platoon, Engineer Company (Combat) (Heavy). 6 June 2002 |
| ARTEP 5-417-35-MTP | Engineer Company, Engineer Battalion (Combat) (Heavy). 6 June 2002 |
| ARTEP 5-423-11-MTP | Engineer Dump Truck Platoon. 1 March 2000 |
| ARTEP 5-423-35-MTP | Engineer Company, Combat Support Equipment. 1 March 2000 |
| ARTEP 5-424-35-MTP | Engineer Company, Dump Truck. 1 March 2000 |

| | • |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ARTEP 5-426-34-MTP | Headquarters and Headquarters Company, Engineer Battalion (Corps) (Wheeled). 2 October 2000 |
| ARTEP 5-427-10-MTP | Engineer Platoon, Engineer Company, Engineer Battalion (Corps) (Wheeled). 2 October 2000 |
| ARTEP 5-427-35-MTP | Engineer Company, Engineer Battalion (Corps) (Wheeled) 20 June 2001 |
| ARTEP 5-434-35-MTP | Engineer Company, Pipeline Construction. 1 March 2000 |
| ARTEP 5-435-66-MTP | Engineer Combat Battalion, Corps (X) (APC Version). 25 June 1999 |
| ARTEP 5-435-67-MTP | Engineer Combat Battalion, Corps (M) (Armored Personnel Carrier [APC]/Armored Vehicle-Launched Bridge [AVLB] Version). |
| ARTEP 5-436-35-MTP | Headquarters and Headquarters Company, Engineer Battalion, Corps (X). 25 June 1999 |
| ARTEP 5-436-37-MTP | Headquarters and Headquarters Company, Engineer Battalion, Corps (M). 25 June 1999 |
| ARTEP 5-437-10-MTP | Engineer Platoon, Engineer Company, Engineer Battalion, Corps (X). 25 June 1999 |
| ARTEP 5-437-11-MTP | Engineer Platoon, Engineer Company, Engineer Battalion Corps (M). 25 June 1999 |
| ARTEP 5-437-36-MTP | Engineer Company, Engineer Battalion, Corps (X). 25 June 1999 |
| ARTEP 5-437-38-MTP | Engineer Company, Engineer Battalion, Corps (M). 25 June 1999 |
| ARTEP 5-443-35-MTP | Engineer Company, Light Equipment. 15 February 2002 |
| ARTEP 5-445-64-MTP | Engineer Battalion, Airborne (Corps) 20 June 2001 |
| ARTEP 5-445-66-MTP | Engineer Battalion (Corps) (Light). 2 October 2000 |
| ARTEP 5-446-34-MTP | Headquarters and Headquarters Company, Engineer Battalion, Airborne (Corps). 2 October 2000 |
| ARTEP 5-446-36-MTP | Headquarters and Headquarters Company, Engineer Battalion (Corps) (Light). 2 October 2000 |
| ARTEP 5-447-10-MTP | Engineer Platoon, Engineer Company, Engineer Battalion, Airborne (Corps). 2 October 2000 |
| ARTEP 5-447-11-MTP | Engineer Platoon, Engineer Company, Engineer Battalion (Corps) (Light) 20 June 2001 |
| ARTEP 5-447-35-MTP | Engineer Company, Engineer Battalion, Airborne (Corps). 2 October 2000 |
| ARTEP 5-447-37-MTP | Engineer Company, Engineer Battation (Corps) (Light) 20 June 2001 |
| ARTEP 5-463-10-MTP | Engineer Platoon, Engineer Company, Medium Girder Bridge. 30 May 2002 |
| ARTEP 5-463-12-MTP | Engineer Platoon, Engineer Company, Panel Bridge. 30 May 2002 |
| ARTEP 5-463-15-MTP | Engineer Support Platoon, Panel Bridge Company. 30 May 2002 |
| ARTEP 5-463-17-MTP | Engineer Support Platoon, Medium Girder Bridge Company. 30 May 2002 |
| ARTEP 5-463-35-MTP | Engineer Company, Medium Girder Bridge. 30 May 2002 |
| ARTEP 5-463-36-MTP | Engineer Company, Panel Bridge. 30 May 2002 |
| ARTEP 5-473-35-MTP | Multirole Bridge Company. To be published within six months. |
| 'ARTEP 5-500-66-MTP | Engineer Team, Sattalion Headquarters (LA). To be published within six months. |
| ARTEP 5-520-10-MTP | Engineer Team, Quarry (75TPH) (LC). To be published within six months. |
| ARTEP 5-520-12-MTP | Headquarters, Well Drilling Team. To be published within six months. |
| ARTEP 5-520-14-MTP | Engineer Team, Well Drilling (LE). To be published within six months. |
| ARTEP 5-530-10-MTP | Engineer Heavy Diving Team. To be published within 6 months. |
| ARTEP 5-530-12-MTP | Engineer Light Diving Team. To be published within six months. |
| | |

| ARTEP 5-603-35-MTP | Engineer Port-Opening Company. 1 March 2000 |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ARTEP 5-606-34-MTP | Headquarters, Headquarters Company, Engineer Battalion, Topographic. 20 April 1999 |
| ARTEP 5-607-35-MTP | Engineer Company, Topographic. To be published within six months. |
| ARTEP 5-608-35-MTP | Engineer Company, Topographic (Corps). To be published within six months. |
| ARTEP 5-615-66-MTP | Engineer Prime Power Battalion. To be published within six months. |
| ARTEP 5-616-34-MTP | Headquarters Company, Engineer Prime Power Battalion. To be published within six months. |
| ARTEP 5-617-35-MTP | Engineer Company, Engineer Prime Power Battalion. To be published within six months. |
| ARTEP 7-10-MTP | Mission Training Plan for the Infantry Rifle Company. 3 March 2000 |
| ARTEP 7-8-DRILL | Battle Drills for the Infantry Rifle Platoon and Squad. 3 March 2000 |
| Department of Army Forms | |
| DA FORM 1155 | Witness Statement on Individual. 1 June 1966 |
| DA FORM 1156 | Casualty Feeder Report. 1 June 1966 |
| DA FORM 1248 | Road Reconnaissance Report. 1 July 1960 |
| DA FORM 1249 | Bridge Reconnaissance Report. 1 July 1960 |
| DA FORM 1250 | Tunnel Reconnaissance Report. 1 January 1955 |
| DA FORM 1251 | Ford Reconnaissance Report. 1 January 1955 |
| DA FORM 1252 | Ferry Reconnaissance Report. 1 January 1955 |
| DA FORM 1355-1-R | Hasty Protective Row Minefield Record (LRA). 1 September 2001 |
| DA FORM 1711-R | Engineer Reconnaissance Report. 1 May 1985 |
| DA FORM 2028 | Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms. 1 February 1974 |
| DA FORM 2203-R | Demolition Reconnaissance Record (LRA). 1 June 1998 |
| Department of Army Pamphic | ets |
| DA PAM 350-38 | Standards in Weapon Training. 3 July 1997 |
| DA PAM 738-750 | Functional Users Manual for the Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS). 1 August 1994 |
| Department of Defense Publi | cations |
| DD FORM 2745 | Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) Capture Tag. 1 May 1996 |
| Field Manuals | |
| FM 101-5 | Staff Organization and Operations. 31 May 1997 |
| FM 101-5-1 | Operational Terms and Graphics (MCRP 5-2A) 30 September 1997 |
| FM 10-27-1 | Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Quartermaster General Support Supply Operations. 20 April 1993 |
| FM 10-27-2 | Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Quartermaster Direct Support Supply and Field Service Operations. 18 June 1991 |
| ENT 40 500 4 | Aladan Council Operations in a Thurston of Operations 40 June 4004 |

Airdrop Support Operations in a Theater of Operations. 19 June 1991

Mortuary Affairs Operations. 16 February 1999

Mine/Countermine Operations. 29 May 1998

Camouflage, Concealment, and Decoys. 30 August 1999

Personnel Doctrine. 9 September 1994 Cavalry Operations. 24 December 1996

Scout Platoon. 10 April 1999

References - 4

FM 10-500-1

FM 10-64

FM 12-6

FM 17-95 FM 17-98

FM 20-3

FM 20-32

| | | · |
|-----------|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FM 21-16 | 3 | Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) Procedures. 30 August 1994 |
| FM 21-75 | | Combat Skills of the Soldier. 3 August 1984 |
| FM 22-51 | 1 | Leaders' Manual for Combat Stress Control, 29 September 1994 |
| FM 24-1 | | Signal Support in the AirLand Battle. 15 October 1990 |
| FM 24-18 | 3 | Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques. 30 |
| | | September 1987 |
| FM 24-19 |) | Radio Operator's Handbook. 24 May 1991 |
| FM 24-33 | } | Communications Techniques: Electronic Counter-Countermeasures. 17 July 1990 |
| FM 24-35 | • | (O) Signal Operation instructions "The SOI". 26 October 1990 |
| FM 24-35 | i-1 | (O) Signal Supplemental Instructions. 2 October 1990 |
| FM 25-10 | 10 | Training the Force. 15 November 1988 |
| FM 25-10 |)1 | Battle Focused Training. 30 September 1990 |
| FM 25-4 | | How to Conduct Training Exercises. 10 September 1984 |
| FM 25-5 | | Training for Mobilization and War. 25 January 1985 |
| FM 3-0 | | Operations, 14 June 2001 |
| FM 3-100 | ì | Chemical Operations Principles and Fundamentals. 8 May 1996 |
| FM 3-11 | | Flame, Riot Control Agents and Herbicide Operations. 19 August 1996 |
| FM 3-19 | | NBC Reconnaissance, 19 November 1993 |
| FM 3-19.3 | 30 | Physical Security. 8 January 2001 |
| FM 3-19.4 | = | Military Police Leaders' Handbook. 4 March 2002 |
| | 40 (FM 19-40) | Military Police Internment/Resettlement Operations. 1 August 2001 |
| FM 3-3 | | Chemical and Biological Contamination Avoidance. 16 November 1992 |
| FM 3-34.2 | , | Combined-Arms Breaching Operations. 31 August 2000 |
| FM 3-34.2 | | Topographic Operations. 3 August 2000 |
| FM 3-4 | | NBC Protection. 29 May 1992 |
| FM 34-2- | 1 | Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Reconnaissance and Surveillance and Intelligence Support to Counterreconnaissance. 19 |
| | | June 1991 |
| FM 34-45 | | Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Electronic Attack. 9 June 2000 |
| FM 34-60 | | Counterintelligence. 3 October 1995 |
| FM 3-5 | | NBC Decontamination. 28 July 2000 |
| FM 3-50 | | Smoke Operations. 4 December 1990 |
| FM 4-30.3 | | Maintenance Operations and Procedures 1 September 2000 |
| FM 44-10 | 0 | US Army Air and Missile Defense Operations. 15 June 2000 |
| FM 44-64 | | SHORAD Battalion and Battery Operations. 5 June 1997 |
| FM 44-8 | | Combined Arms for the Air Defense. 1 June 1999 |
| FM 44-80 | | Visual Aircraft Recognition. 30 September 1996 |
| FM 5-10 | | Combat Engineer Platoon. 3 October 1995 |
| FM 5-100 | | Engineer Operations. 27 February 1996 |
| FM 5-102 | | Countermobility. 14 March 1985 |
| FM 5-103 | | Survivability. 10 June 1985 |
| FM 5-170 | | Engineer Reconnaissance 5 May 1998 |
| FM 5-250 | | Explosives and Demolitions. 30 July 1998 |
| FM 5-34 | | Engineer Field Data. 30 August 1999 |
| FM 5-430 | -00-1 | Planning and Design of Roads, Airfields, and Heliports in the Theater of Operations - Road Design. 26 August 1994 |
| FM 5-430- | -00-2 | Planning and Design of Roads, Airfields, and Heliports in the Theater of Operations - Airfield and Heliport Design. 29 September 1994 |

| FM 55-30 | Army Motor Transport Units and Operations. 27 June 1997 |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FM 5-71-2 | Armored Task-Force Engineer Combat Operations. 28 June 1998 |
| FM 5-71-3 | Brigade Engineer Combat Operations (Armored). 3 October 1995. |
| FM 57-38 | Pathfinder Operations. 9 April 1993 |
| FM 6-30 | Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire. 16 July 1991 |
| FM 7-10 | The Infantry Rifle Company. 14 December 1990 |
| FM 71-1 | Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team. 26 January 1998 |
| FM 7-7 | The Mechanized Infantry Platoon and Squad (APC). 15 March 1985 |
| FM 7-7J | Mechanized Infantry Platoon and Squad (Bradley). 7 May 1993 |
| FM 7-8 | Infantry Rifle Platoon and Squad. 22 April 1992 |
| FM 7-92 | The Infantry Reconnaissance Platoon and Squad (Airborne, Air Assault, Light Infantry). 23 December 1992 |
| FM 8-10-6 | Medical Evacuation in a Theater of Operations, Tactics, Techniques and Procedures. 14 April 2000 |
| FM 8-51 | Combat Stress Control in a Theater of Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures. 29 September 1994 |
| FM 90-10 | Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT) (This item is included on EM 0205) 15 August 1979 |
| FM 90-13 | River-Crossing Operations (MCWP 3-17.1). 26 January 1998 |
| FM 90-7 | Combined Arms Obstacle Integration. 29 September 1994 |
| FM 9-43-2 | Recovery and Battlefield Damage Assessment and Repair (FMFRP 4-34; to 36-1-181). 3 October 1995 |
| Other Product Types | |
| STANAG 2036 (ENGR) | Land Minefield Laying, Marking, Recording, and Reporting Procedures. 12 February 1987. |
| STANAG 2123 | Obstacle Folder. 30 November 1984 |
| TRADOC PAM 11-9 | Blueprint of the Battlefield. 27 April 1990 |
| Soldler Training Publications | |
| STP 19-95B1-SM | Soldier's Manual, MOS 95B, Military Police, Skill Level 1. 21 February 1997 |
| STP 21-1-SMCT | Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks Skill Level 1. 1 October 2001 |
| STP 21-24-SMCT | Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks (SMCT) Skill Levels 2-4. 1 October 2001 |
| STP 21-II-MQS | Military Qualification Standards II Manual of Common Tasks for (Lieutenants and Captains). 31 January 1991 |
| STP 3-54B2-SM | Soldier's Manual, Chemical Operations Specialist, MOS 54B Skill Level 2. 3 October 1995 |
| STP 5-12B1-SM | MOS 12B, Combat Engineer, Skill Level 1, Soldier's Manual. |
| STP 5-12B24-SM-TG | MOS 12B, Combat Engineer, Skill Levels 2/3/4, Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide. |
| STP 5-62E12-SM-TG | MOS 62E, Heavy Construction Equipment Operator, Skill Levels 1/2, Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide. |
| STP 5-62F12-SM-TG | MOS 62F, Crane Operator, Skill Levels 1/2, Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide |
| STP 5-62G13-SM-TG | MOS 62G, Quarrying Specialist, Skill Levels 1/2/3, Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide. 5 May 1986 |
| STP 5-62H13-SM-TG | MOS 62H, Concrete and Asphalt Equipment Operator, Skill Level 1/2/3, Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide. 6 May 1986 |

| STP 5-62J12-SM-TG | MOS 62J, General Construction Equipment Operator, Skill Levels 1/2, Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide. 29 September 1994 |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| STP 5-62N34-SM-TG | MOS 62N, Construction Equipment Supervisor, Skill Levels 3/4, Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide |
| Technical Manuals | |
| TM 11-3895-203-15 | Operator's Organizational, Direct Support, General Support and Depot Maintenance Manual for Reel Equipment, CE-11 (NSN 5805-00-407-7722). 11 April 1967 |
| TM 11-5805-262-12 | Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual for Switchboards, Telephone, Manual, SB-22/PT (NSN 5805-00-257-3602) and SB-22A/PT (5805-00-715-6171) (Including Tone Signaling Adapter, TA-977/PT (5805-01-040-9653). 15 June 1990 |
| TM 11-5805-294-12 | Operator's and Organizational Maintenance Manual for Manual Telephone Switchboard, SB-993/GT (NSN 5805-00-708-2202). 8 September 1983 |
| TM 5-5420-202-10 | Operator's Manual for Launcher and M60A1 Tank Chassis, Transporting for Bridge, Armored-Vehicle-Launched, Scissoring Type, Class 60. 30 August 1985 |
| TM 750-244-2 | Procedures for Destruction of Electronics Materiel to Prevent Enemy Use (Electronics Command). 14 March 1972 |
| TM 750-244-3 | Procedures for Destruction of Equipment to Prevent Enemy Use (Mobilify Equipment Command). 23 September 1969 |
| TM 750-244-8 | Procedures for Destruction of Tank-Automotive Equipment to Prevent Enemy Use (US Army Tank-Automotive Command). 3 October 1972 |
| TM 750-244-7 | Procedures for Destruction of Equipment in Federal Supply Classifications 1000, 1005, 1010, 1015, 1020, 1025, 1030, 1055, 1090 and 1095 to Prevent Enemy Use. 18 June 1970 |
| TM 9-1345-209-10 | Operator's Manual for Modular Pack Mine System (MOPMS) Consisting of Dispenser and Mine, Ground: M131 Control, Remote, Land Mine System: M71 and Dispenser and Mine, Ground, Training: M136. 31 March 1992 |
| Training Circulars | |
| TC 24-20 | Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques. 3 October 1988 |
| TC 25-20 | A Leader's Guide to After Action Reviews. 30 September 1993 |
| TC 25-6 | Force-on-Force Collective Training Using the Tactical Engagement Simulation Training System. 3 October 1995 |
| TC 25-8 | Training Ranges. 25 February 1992 |

Questionnaire

| MTP NUMBER | DATE |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MTP TITLE | |
| Request your recommendations to improve this training publication recommendations, a standard questionnaire has been provided. For circling your answer or providing a written response, where requestionnaire. Mail to: Commandant, US Army MANSCEN, ATTN MO 65473-8600. | Please respond to all questions by sted. Please make a copy of this |
| THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO YOU. | |
| What is your position (for example, company commander, plato | on sergeant [PSG])? |
| How long have you served in this position? | |
| 3. How long have you served in this unit? | |
| 4. What is your component? | • |
| a. Active Component b. Reserve Component | • |
| 5. Where is your unit? | |
| a. Continental United States (CONUS) b. United States Army, Europe (USAREUR) c. United States Army, Western Command (WESTCOM) d. Eighth United States Army (USA) e. Other (specify) | · |
| THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS ARE ABOUT THE MTP IN GENE | RAL. |
| 6. How do you feel this document has affected training in your unit products? | when compared to other training |
| a. Has made training worse.b. Has made training better.c. Has had no affect on training.d. Do not know or do not have an opinion. | |
| 7. How easy is the document to use, compared to other training pr | oducts? |
| a. More difficult.b. Easier.c. About the same.d. Do not know or do not have an opinion. | |

Questionnaire-1

| For question numbers 8 through 11, choose one of the following answers: |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| a. Chapter 1, Unit Training. b. Chapter 2, Training Matrixes. c. Chapter 3, Mission Outlines. d. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. e. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. f. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. g. Do not know or do not have an opinion. |
| 8. What part of the MTP document was least useful? |
| 9. What part of the MTP document was most useful? |
| 10. What is the most difficult part of the MTP to understand? |
| 11. What is the easiest part of the MTP to understand? |
| THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO THE TRAINING EXERCISES. |
| 12. The exercises are designed to prepare the unit to accomplish its wartime mission. In your opinion, now well do they fulfill this purpose? |
| a. They do not prepare the unit at all. b. They help, but only provide 20 percent or less of my unit's training requirements. c. They help, but only provide 21 to 50 percent of my unit's training requirements. d. They help, but only provide between 51 to 80 percent of my unit's training requirements. e. They provide 81 percent or more of my unit's training requirements. |
| Would you recommend that any STX be added or deleted from the MTP? |
| 14. What was the greatest problem you experienced with the exercises? |
| a. Have too many pages. b. Are hard to read and understand. c. Need more illustrations. d. Need more information on how to set up the exercises. e. Need more information on leader training. f. Need more information on how to conduct the exercises. g. Need more information on support and resources. h. Need more information on normally attached elements. iDo not interface well with other training products, such as battle drills. j. Do not know or do not have an opinion. |

Questionnaire-2

| 15. What was the second greatest problem you experienced with the exercises? |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| a. Have too many pages. b. Are hard to read and understand. c. Need more illustrations. d. Need more information on how to set up the exercises. e. Need more information on leader training. f. Need more information on how to conduct the exercises. g. Need more information on support and resources. h. Need more information on normally attached elements. i. Do not interface well with other training products, such as battle drills. j. Do not know or do not have an opinion. |
| 16. How many STXs have you trained or participated in personally? |
| THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS APPLY TO CHAPTERS 5 AND 6 OF THE MTP. |
| 17. What changes would you make to Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines? |
| a. Leave it out altogether. b. Clarify how to use this chapter with the training exercises. c. Clarify how to use this chapter with the external evaluation. d. Make standards less detailed. e. Make standards more detailed. f. Have standards adequately address those elements that are normally attached in wartime. g. Do not change, chapter is fine. h. Do not know or do not have an opinion. |
| 18. What changes would you make to Chapter 6, External Evaluation? |
| a. Leave it out altogether. b. Clarify how to use this chapter with the training exercises. c. Clarify how to use this chapter with the external evaluation. d. Make standards less detailed. e. Make standards more detailed. f. Have standards adequately address those elements that are normally attached in wartime. g. Do not change, chapter is fine. h. Do not know or do not have an opinion. |
| 19. Additional comments: |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |

Questionnaire-3

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

ERIC K. SHINSEKI General, United States Army Chief of Staff

Official:

JOEL B. HUDSON
Administrative Assistant to the Secretary of the Army 0226809

DISTRIBUTION:

Active Army, Army National Guard, and US Army Reserve: Not to be distributed. Electronic media only.

PIN: 079208-000

This publication is available at Army Knowledge OnLine (<u>www.us.army.mil</u>) and the General Dennis J. Reimer Training and Doctrine Digital Library at (www.adtdl.army.mil)

*STP 21-1-SMCT

Soldier Training Publication No. 21-1-SMCT

Headquarters Department of the Army Washington, DC, 31 August 2003

SOLDIER'S MANUAL OF COMMON TASKS

Skill Level 1

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | | Page |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| PREFACE | | vi |
| Chapter 1. Intro | duction | 1-1 |
| Chapter 2. Train | ning Guide | 2-1 |
| Chapter 3. Skill | Level 1 Tasks | 3-1 |
| | Skill Level 1 | |
| Subject Area 1: | Individual Conduct and Laws of War | |
| 181-101-1013 | Comply with the Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ) | 3-1 |
| 181-105-1001 | Comply with the Law of War and the Geneva and Hague Conventions | |
| 224-176-1425 | Interact with News Media | |
| 331-202-1049 | Comply with the Requirements of the Code of | 0 50 |
| 001-202-10-0 | Conduct | . 3-39 |
| 805C-PAD-1245 | Support Unit and Family Readiness Through the | . 0 00 |
| 00001715 1270 | Army Family Team Building (AFTB) Program | . 3-43 |
| 805C-PAD-1391 | Comply With the Army's Equal Opportunity and | 5 40 |
| 000011101001 | Sexual Harassment Policies | . 3-49 |
| Subject Area 2: | | |
| 081-831-1000 | Evaluate a Casualty, | . 3-52 |
| 081-831-1003 | Perform First Aid to Clear an Object Stuck in the | |
| | Throat of a Conscious Casualty | . 3-57 |
| 081-831-1005 | Perform First Aid to Prevent or Control Shock | . 3-59 |
| 081-831-1007 | Perform First Aid for Burns | |
| 081-831-1008 | Perform First Aid for Heat Injuries | . 3-64 |
| unlimited. | triction; Approved for public release; distribution is | |
| *This manual sup | ersedes STP 21-1-SMCT, 1 October 1994. | |

| 081-831-1025 | Danta - First Aid for an One - Abdress at 186 and - 0.07 |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| | Perform First Aid for an Open Abdominal Wound 3-67 |
| 081-831-1026 | Perform First Aid for an Open Chest Wound3-69 |
| 081-831-1032 | Perform First Aid for Bleeding of an Extremity3-72 |
| 081-831-1033 | Perform First Aid for an Open Head Wound 3-75 |
| 081-831-1034 | Perform First Aid for a Suspected Fracture |
| 081-831-1042 | Perform Mouth-to-Mouth Resuscitation |
| 081-831-1044 | Perform First Aid for Nerve Agent Injury |
| 081-831-1045 | Perform First Aid for Cold Injuries |
| 081-831-1046 | Transport a Casualty |
| 081-831-1053 | Practice Individual Preventive Medicine |
| | Countermeasures3-110 |
| Sublect Area 3: | Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) |
| 031-503-1013 | Decontaminate Yourself and Individual Equipment |
| 031-003-1013 | Using Chemical Decontaminating Kits |
| 031-503-1015 | |
| 031-503-1019 | Protect Yourself from NBC Injury/Contamination |
| | with Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) |
| 004 500 4047 | Gear3-124 |
| 031-503-1017 | Respond to Depleted Uranium 3-128 |
| 031-503-1018 | React to Nuclear Hazard/Attack3-130 |
| 031-503-1019 | React to Chemical or Biological Hazard/Attack 3-132 |
| 031-503-1035 | Protect Yourself from Chemical/Biological |
| | Contamination Using Your Assigned Protective |
| | Mask 3-135 |
| 031-503-1036 | Maintain Your Assigned Protective Mask3-141 |
| 031-503-1037 | Detect Chemical Agents Using M8 or M9 Detector |
| | Paper 3-143 |
| Subject Area 4: | Survive [Combat Techniques] |
| 052-192-1042 | Perform Self-Extraction from a Mined Area 3-146 |
| 052-192-1242 | Locate Mine and Booby Trap Indicators by Visual |
| | Means 3-162 |
| 071-326-0502 | Move Under Direct Fire3-167 |
| 071-326-0503 | Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles |
| | (Except Minefields)3-176 |
| 071-326-0510 | React to Indirect Fire While Dismounted3-179 |
| 071-326-0511 | React to Flares3-180 |
| 071-326-0513 | Select Temporary Fighting Positions3-182 |
| 071-326-3002 | React to Indirect Fire While Mounted |
| 071-326-5703 | Construct Individual Fighting Positions 3-185 |
| 071-331-0815 | Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline 3-195 |
| 071-331-1004 | Perform Duty as a Guard |
| 071-410-0002 | React to Direct Fire While Mounted 3-199 |
| 071-710-0006 | Plan Use of Night Vision Devices |
| 093-401-5040 | React to Unexploded Ordnance Hazards3-202 |
| 551-88M-0005 | Operate a Vehicle in a Convoy |
| 30,,, 5550 | - Person - Territoria in a control y |

| Subject Area 5: | Navigate |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| 071-329-1006 | Navigate from One Point on the Ground to |
| | Another Point While Dismounted |
| 071-329-1030 | Navigate from One Point on the Ground to |
| • | Another Point While Mounted 3-234 |
| Subject Area 6: | Communicate |
| 113-571-1022 | Perform Voice Communications |
| 113-600-2001 | Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone 3-247 |
| 113-637-2001 | Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure |
| | Net |
| Subject Area 7: | See |
| 071-331-0804 | Perform Surveillance without the Aid of Electronic |
| | Devices |
| 071-730-0014 | Identify Combat Vehicles 3-254 |
| Subject Area 8: | Hand Grenades and Land Mines |
| 071-325-4401 | Perform Safety Checks on Hand Grenades 3-256 |
| 071-325-4407 | Employ Hand Grenades |
| 071-325-4425 | Employ an M18A1 Claymore Mine |
| | |
| | M16-Series Rifle |
| 071-008-0007 | Engage Targets with an M16-Series Rifle Using |
| 274 044 0005 | an AN/PAS-13 Series Thermal Weapon Sight 3-275 |
| 071-311-2025 | Maintain an M16-Series Rifle |
| 071-311-2027 | Load an M16-Series Rifle |
| 071-311-2028 | Unload an M16-Series Rifle |
| 071-315-2308 | Engage Targets with an M16-Series Rifle Using a |
| | Night Vision Sight AN/PVS-4 3-313 |
| | : M240B Machine Gun |
| 071-000-0005 | Prepare a Range Card for a Machine Gun 3-317 |
| 071-025-0001 | Maintain an M240B Machine Gun 3-326 |
| 071-025-0003 | Load an M240B Machine Gun3-334 |
| 071-025-0004 | Unload an M240B Machine Gun 3-336 |
| 071-025-0007 | Engage Targets with an M240B Machine Gun 3-337 |
| Subject Area 11: | : M249 Machine Gun |
| 071-010-0006 | Engage Targets with an M249 Machine Gun 3-341 |
| 071-312-4025 | Maintain an M249 Machine Gun 3-351 |
| 071-312-4027 | Load an M249 Machine Gun3-375 |
| 071-312-4028 | Unload an M249 Machine Gun3-379 |
| Subject Area 12: | : M60 Machine Gun |
| 071-312-3025 | Maintain an M60 Machine Gun |
| 071-312-3027 | Load an M60 Machine Gun3-397 |
| | |

| 071-312-3028 | Unload an M60 Machine Gun | |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------|----------|
| 071-312-3031 | Engage Targets with an M60 Machine Gun | ., 3-401 |
| | 3: MK19 Machine Gun | |
| 071-030-0001 | Maintain an MK19 Machine Gun | |
| 071-030-0004 | Engage Targets with an MK19 Machine Gun | |
| 071-030-0005 | Load an MK19 Machine Gun | . 3-440 |
| 071-030-0006 | Unload an MK19 Machine Gun | 3-445 |
| 071-030-0007 | Perform a Function Check on an MK19 Machine | |
| | Gun | 3-449 |
| Subject Area 1 | 4: Caliber .50 M2 Machine Gun | |
| 071-022-0001 | Maintain a Caliber .50 M2 Machine Gun | 3-451 |
| 071-022-0003 | Load a Caliber .50 M2 Machine Gun | 3-487 |
| 071-022-0004 | Unload a Caliber .50 M2 Machine Gun | 3-488 |
| 071-313-3454 | Engage Targets with a Caliber .50 M2 Machine | |
| | Gun | 3-490 |
| Subject Area 1 | 5: M136 Launcher | |
| 071-054-0001 | Prepare an M136 Launcher for Firing | 3-501 |
| 071-054-0002 | Restore an M136 Launcher to Carrying | |
| | Configuration | 3-507 |
| Subject Area 10 | 3: M203 Grenade Launcher | |
| 071-311-2125 | Maintain an M203 Grenade Launcher | 3-509 |
| 071-311-2127 | Load an M203 Grenade Launcher | 3-516 |
| 071-311-2128 | Unload an M203 Grenade Launcher | . 3-518 |
| 071-311-2129 | Correct Malfunctions of an M203 Grenade | |
| | Launcher | 3-519 |
| 071-311-2130 | Engage Targets with an M203 Grenade Launche | |
| Subject Area 17 | 7: M4 Carbine | |
| 071-100-0003 | Engage Targets with an M4 or M4A1 Carbine | 3-528 |
| 071-100-0004 | Maintain an M4 or M4A1 Carbine | 3-530 |
| Subject Area 18 | | |
| 071-004-0001 | Maintain an M9 Pistol | |
| 071-004-0003 | Load an M9 Pistol | 3-546 |
| 071-004-0004 | Unload an M9 Pistol | 3-547 |
| 071-004-0006 | Engage Targets with an M9 Pistol | 3-548 |
| | : Crowd Control | |
| 191-376-4121 | Use a Riot Baton | 3-558 |
| 191-376-4122 | Position Yourself in Riot Control Formations | . 3-568 |
| Subject Area 20 | : Casualty Reporting and Handling | |
| 101-515-1997 | Inter Isolated Remains (After Receiving | |
| | Authorization) | . 3-576 |

İ١

| 101-515-1998 101-515-1999 | Evacuate Isolated Remains |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Subject Area 21 | : Defense Measures |
| 052-191-1361 | Camouflage Yourself and Your Individual |
| | Equipment 3-582 |
| 052-191-1362 | Camouflage Equipment |
| 191-376-4114 | Control Entry to and Exit from a Restricted Area 3-591 |
| 301-371-1000 | Report Intelligence Information |
| 301-371-1050 | Implement Operations Security (OPSEC) |
| | Measures 3-595 |
| Appendix A | Proponent or Agency CodesA-1 |
| Appendix B | Guide to FormsB-1 |
| Appendix C | Land Navigation Supporting Tasks |
| Glossary | Glossary-1 |
| Deference | Poterences 4 |

PREFACE

This manual is one of a series of soldier training publications that support individual training. Commanders, trainers, and soldiers will use this manual and STP 21-24-SMCT, Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks, Skill Levels 2, 3, and 4, to plan, conduct, sustain, and evaluate individual training of common tasks in units.

This manual contains a common task training plan for skill levels (SL) 1 through 4 and task summaries for SL 1 critical common tasks that support unit wartime missions. This manual is the only authorized source for these common tasks. Task summaries in this manual supersede any common tasks appearing in MOS-specific soldier's manuals.

Training support information, such as reference materials, is also included. Trainers and first-line supervisors should ensure St. 1 soldiers have access to this publication in their work areas, unit learning centers, and unit libraries.

This manual applies to both active and reserve component soldiers.

Unless this manual states otherwise, masculine pronouns do not refer exclusively to men.

The proponent of this publication is the Commander, United States Army Training and Doctrine Command (TRADOC), with the Commander, United States Army Training Support Center (ATSC) designated as the principle publishing, printing and distribution agency. Proponents for the specific tasks are the Army schools and agencies as identified by the school code, listed at appendix A. This code consists of the first three digits of the task identification number. All comments, suggestions, and recommended changes to this publication should be submitted as follows:

Record any comments or questions regarding the task summaries contained in this manual on a DA Form 2028 (Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms) and send it to the respective task proponent with information copies forwarded to: Commander, U.S. Army Training Doctrine Command, ATTN: ATTG-I, Fort Monroe, VA 23651-5000, and Commander, U.S. Army Training Support Center, ATTN: ATIC-ITSC-CM, Fort Eustis, VA 23604-5166.

٧i

SPECIAL NOTES CONCERNING THE AUGUST 2003 SMCT

5" X 7" Format. Beginning with the August 2003 revisions, both the STP 21-1-SMCT and STP 21-24-SMCT are printed in 5"x7" format, following the very favorable acceptance of previous skill level 1 SMCTs which inaugurated the "pocket-size" manuals. This, however, has precluded incorporating full-size reproducible forms at the end of the books. Instead, a Guide to Forms (Appendix B) is now provided which, in the online versions of the new manuals, contains electronic links to the downloadable, reproducible forms. Where online access is not available, the soldier's unit often has hard copies of the forms, or can obtain them.

Land navigation skills and knowledge, for common tasks 071-329-1006, Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted, and 071-329-1030, Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted are grouped in Appendix C, identified by the grey-edged pages near the end of this manual.

Task 052-192-1135, Locate Mines by Probing. Performance standards for this task are now incorporated into task 052-192-1042, Perform Self-Extraction from a Mined Area. These standards are further updated from the 18 March 03 revision of Locate Mines by Probing.

Task 071-730-0014, Identify Combat Vehicles. This task, uniquely, incorporates a Windows-based online option (ROC-V, Recognition of Combat Vehicles) for training and testing soldiers. In addition to leaching thermal and visual identification cues of vehicles and practical use of thermal sensor image controls, the program ensures identification standards are current, irrespective of print date of this manual. Refer to the Evaluation Preparation section of this task for instructions on accessing the ROC-V program.

vii

SPECIAL NOTE FROM THE STAFF CONCERNING THE REVISED SMCT

Experienced trainers will notice that, in addition to the numerous new tasks in the revised SMCT, there are many tasks for which the skill level has been lowered from that in the past. This reflects results from the recent survey of approximately 19,000 enlisted soldiers, their commanders, and senior leaders, to determine who was actually performing certain tasks, and the amount of learning that was actually performing certain tasks, and the amount of learning that was actually filtering down in the "one room schoolhouse" of the working Army. When it was established that a significant percentage of soldiers were performing those tasks at skill levels that were above their own, it was decided to lower the task designation, giving trainers—and the Army—the full advantage of accelerated learning at every level. This SMCT, if anything, reflects back to its users a faithfulness to this spirit of Army training from whom it derived, an allegiance and gratitude to the profession and legacy of every United States Army soldier.

Thank you.

United States Army Training and Doctrine Command United States Army Training Support Center

viii

Chapter 1 Introduction to the SMCT System

1-1. GENERAL

Training prepares soldiers, leaders, and units to fight and win in combatthe Army's basic mission. As explained in the Army's CAPSTONE training document, FM 7-0 Training the Force, units do not have the time and resources to achieve and sustain proficiency on every possible training task. Commanders must identify the unit's critical wartime tasks. These tasks make up the unit's Mission Essential Task List (METL). Commanders use this list to develop their unit training plan. Noncommissioned Officer (NCO) trainers then plan the individual training that soldiers in the unit need to accomplish the METL. The soldier training publications (STP), also known as soldier's manuals (SMs), provide the critical individual tasks for each military occupational specialty (MOS) that support the unit's full spectrum of missions. The NCO trainer uses the tasks in the SMs to train the soldiers and measure the soldier's proficiency on these unit critical tasks. The manuals provide task performance and evaluation criteria and are the basis for individual training and evaluation in the unit and for task-based evaluation during resident training.

1-2. PURPOSE

The Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks (SMCT), Skill Level (SL) I, contains the common tasks that are essential to the Army's ability to win on the modern battlefield. In the event of war, regardless of job or individual MOS, each soldier risks exposure to hostile actions. This manual contains the common tasks that soldiers must be able to perform to fight, survive, and win is compat.

The SMCT provides the commander, NCO trainer or first-line supervisor, and individual soldiers with the information necessary to support integration and sustainment training in their units. This information allows trainers to plan, prepare, train, evaluate, and monitor individual training of common tasks. Using the appropriate mission training plan (MTP), MOS specific STPs, and this manual, will help provide the foundation for an effective unit training plan.

1-3. COMMANDER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

The commander at each level develops a unit METL in consultation with the command sergeant major and subordinate commanders. Using the Training Planning Process described in FM 7-0, the commander develops the METL and then determines the level of training needed to attain and maintain proficiency. After determining the necessary training, the commander

develops a strategy to accomplish the required training. The commander also gives his or her trainers the guidance they need to carry out this strategy. Each commander must design a unit training plan that prepares the unit for the full spectrum of operations. Soldiers must develop and sustain proficiency in the critical tasks for their MOS and skill level. The commander's unit training program should provide individual training for all soldiers assigned to the unit and routinely evaluate soldier proficiency. The leader's assessment and the Common Task Test (CTT) are two tools that give the trainer and commander feedback on the status of training for individuals and for the unit. This feedback should also be integrated with collective training such as the MTP and crew drills. The Common Task Training Plan, located in Chapter 2, provides information on where the common tasks are first trained to standard and how often the tasks should be trained to maintain proficiency.

Based on the commander's guidance, individual training in the unit is the responsibility of the NCO trainers. The commander must give the NCO trainer the priorities, resources, and direction needed to carry out training. He or she must also assess the training results of the MTP and other training events, and adjust the training plan accordingly. To develop a training program, we recommend the following seven-step approach:

- Step 1. Set the objectives for training.
- Step 2. Plan the resources (personnel, time, funds, facilities, devices, training aids).
- Step 3. Train the trainers.
- Step 4. Provide the resources.
- Step 5. Manage risks, environmental and safety considerations.
- Step 6. Conduct the training.
- Step 7. Evaluate the results.

1-4. TRAINER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

Trainers use the steps below to plan and evaluate training.

- a. Identify individual training requirements. The NCO determines which tasks soldiers need to train based on the commander's training strategy. The unit's training plan, METL, MTP, and the Common Task Training Plan (Chapter 2) are sources for helping the trainer define the individual training needed.
- b. Plan the training. Plan individual training based on the unit's training plan. Be prepared to take advantage of opportunities to conduct individual training ("hip pocket" training).
- c. Gather the training references and materials. The task summaries list references that can assist the trainer in preparing for the training of that

1-2

task. Check the Reimer Digital Library to see if any new resources have been added.

- d. Manage risks and environmental and safety concerns. Assess the risks involved in training a specific task under the conditions current at the time you are scheduled to train and implement controls, if necessary, to lessen the risk level. Ensure that your training preparation takes into account those cautions, warnings, and dangers associated with each task as well as environmental and safety concerns.
- e. Train each soldier. Show the soldier how to do the task to standard and explain step-by-step how to do the task. Give each soldier a chance to practice the task step-by-step.
- 1. Emphasize training in Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Level 4 clothing. Soldiers have difficulty performing even very simple tasks in a nuclear/chemical environment. The combat effectiveness of the soldier and the unit can degrade quickly when trying to perform in MOPP 4. Practice is the best way to improve performance. The trainer is responsible for training and evaluating soldiers in MOPP 4 so that they are able to perform critical tasks to standards within a nuclear/chemical environment.
- g. Check each soldier. Evaluate how well each soldier performs the tasks in this manual. Conduct these evaluations during individual training sessions or while evaluating individual proficiency during the conduct of unit collective tasks. This manual provides a training and evaluation guide for each task to enhance the trainer's ability to conduct year-round, hands-on evaluations of tasks critical to the unit's mission. Use the information in the Common Task Training Plan as a guide to determine how often to train the solder on each task to maintain proficiency.
- h. Record the results. Use the leader book referred to in FM 7-10 to record task performance. This gives the leader total flexibility on the method of recording training. The trainer may use DA Form 5164-R (Hands-on Evaluation) and DA Form 5165-R (Field Expedient Squad Book) as part of the leader book. These forms are optional and locally reproducible. More information on the use of these forms is provided in Appendix B of this manual.
- i. Retrain and evaluate. Work with each soldier until the individual performs the task to standard. Well-planned, integrated training increases the professional competence of each soldier and contributes to the development of an efficient unit. The NCO or first-line supervisor is a vital link in the conduct of training.

1-5. SOLDIER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

Each soldier must be able to perform the individual tasks that the first-line supervisor has identified based on the unit's METL. The soldier must perform the task to the standard listed in the SMCT. If a soldier has a

question about how to do a task, or which tasks in this manual he or she must perform, It is the soldier's responsibility to go to the first-line supervisor for clarification. The first-line supervisor knows how to perform each task or can direct the soldier to the appropriate training materials. Additionally, each soldier should—

- a. Know the training progression for both the common critical tasks and their MOS specific critical tasks for their skill level. Lists of the critical tasks can be found in Chapter 2 of this manual (for common tasks) and the STP for their specific MOS (MOS specific tasks).
- **b.** Check the Reimer Digital Library for new training materials to support self-development either to maintain previously trained tasks or to learn new tasks.

1-6. TASK SUMMARIES

Task summaries document the performance requirements of a critical common task. They provide the soldier and the trainer with the information necessary to evaluate critical tasks. The format for the task summaries is—

- a. Task Title. The task title identifies the action to be performed.
- b. Task Number. A I0-digit number that identifies each task. The first three digits of the number represent the proponent code for that task. (A list of the proponent codes is given in Appendix A.) Include the entire 10-digit task number, along with the task title, in any correspondence relating to the task.
- c. Conditions. The task conditions identify all the equipment, tools, materials, references, job aids, and supporting personnel that the soldier needs to perform the task. This section identifies any environmental conditions that can alter task performance such as visibility, temperature, or wind. This section also identifies any specific cues or events (for example, a chemical attack or identification of an unexploded ordnance hazard) that triocer task performance.
- d. Standard. A task standard specifies the requirements for task performance by indicating how well, completely, or accurately a product must be produced, a process must be performed, or both. Standards are described in terms of accuracy, tolerances, completeness, format, clarity, number of errors, quantity, sequence, or speed of performance.
- e. Training and Evaluation Guide. This section has two parts. The first part, Performance Steps, lists the Individual steps that the soldier must complete to perform the task. The second part is the Performance Evaluation Guide. This provides guidance on how to evaluate a soldier's performance of the task. It is composed of three subsections. The Evaluation Preparation subsection identifies special setup procedures and, if required, instructions for evaluating the task performance. Sometimes the conditions and standard must be modified so that the task can be evaluated

1-4

in a situation that does not exactly duplicate actual field performance. This subsection may also include instructions that the evaluator should give to the soldier before the performance test. The Performance Measures subsection identifies the criteria for acceptable task performance. The soldier is rated (GO/NO GO) on how well he or she performs specific actions or produces specific products. As indicated in the Evaluation Guidance subsection, the soldier must score a GO on all or specified performance measures to receive a GO on the task.

f. References. This section identifies references that provide more detailed and thorough explanations of task performance requirements than that given in the task summary description. This section identifies resources the soldier can use to improve or maintain performance.

Additionally, task summaries can include safety statements, environmental considerations, and notes. Safety statements (danger, warning, caution) alert users to the possibility of immediate death, personal injury, or damage to equipment. Notes provide additional information to support task performance.

1-7. EVALUATING TASK PERFORMANCE

Trainers need to keep the following points in mind when preparing to evaluate their soldiers—

- a. Review the performance measures to become familiar with the criteria on which the soldier will be scored.
- **b.** Ensure that all necessary equipment and clothing needed for proper performance of the job are on hand at the training site. Don't forget to include safety equipment.
- c. Prepare the test site according to the conditions section of the task summary. Some tasks contain special evaluation preparation instructions. These instructions tell the trainer what modifications must be made to the job conditions to evaluate the task. Reset the site to its original condition after evaluating each soldier to ensure that the conditions are the same for each soldier.
- d. Advise each soldier of any special guidance that appears in the Evaluation Preparation section of the task summary before evaluating.
- e. Score each soldier based on the information in the Performance Measures and Evaluation Guidance sections.
- f. Record the date and task performance score ("GO" or "NO GO") in the Leader Book.

1-8. TRAINING TIPS FOR TRAINERS

- a. Prepare yourself:
- (1) Get training guidance from your chain of command on when to train, which soldiers to train, the availability of resources, and a training site.
- (2) Get task conditions and standards from the task summary in this manual.
- (3) Ensure that you can do the task. Review the task summary and the references in the reference section. Practice doing the task or, if necessary, have someone train you on the task.
 - b. Prepare the resources:
- (1) Obtain the required resources as identified in the conditions statement for each task and/or modified in the Training and Evaluation Guide.
 - (2) Gather the equipment and ensure that it is operational.
- (3) Prepare a training outline consisting of informal notes on what you want to cover during your training session.
 - (4) Practice your training presentation.
 - (5) Coordinate for the use of training aids and devices.
- (6) Prepare the training site using the conditions statement as modified in the Training and Evaluation Guide.
 - c. Prepare the soldiers:
- (1) Tell the soldier what task to do and how well it must be done. Refer to the task standard and the performance measures for the task, as appropriate.
- (2) Caution soldiers about safety, environment, and security considerations.
- (3) Provide any necessary training on basic skills that soldiers must have before they can be trained on the task.
- (4) Test each soldier to determine who needs training in what areas by having the soldier perform the task.
 - d. Train soldiers who fail the initial test:
- (1) Demonstrate how to do the task or the specific performance steps to those soldiers who could not perform to standard. Have the soldiers study the appropriate training materials.
- (2) Have the soldiers practice the task until they can perform it to standard.
- (3) After remedial training, retest each solider who did not initially pass the performance test.

1.6

- (4) Provide feedback to those soldiers who fail to perform to the SMCT standards, and have them continue to practice until they can perform to the SMCT standards.
 - (5) Record the results in the Leader Book.

1-9. TRAINING SUPPORT: THIS MANUAL INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING THAT PROVIDE ADDITIONAL TRAINING SUPPORT INFORMATION.

- a. Appendix A Proponent School and Agency Codes guide, lists the task proponents and agency codes (first three digits of the task number) with addresses for submitting comments concerning specific tasks in this manual.
- b. Appendix B Guide to Forms, explains the use of various SMCT training and evaluation forms and, in the online version of this manual, provides links to the forms.
- c. Appendix C Land Navigation Skills and Knowledge, provides additional training support related to the two land navigation tasks in Subject Area 5 (Navigate).
- $\mbox{\bf d}.$ Glossary The Glossary section lists abbreviations and acronyms and their definitions.
- e. References The Reference section lists all reference materials cited in the task summaries by type, identification number, and title.

Note: Combine training on the individual tasks contained in this manual with the collective tasks contained in the MTP. Ensure that the necessary safety equipment and clothing needed for proper performance of the job are on hand at the training site.

Chapter 2 Training Guide

2-1. COMMON TASK TRAINING PLAN

The Common Task Training Plan provides information to help the trainer plan, prepare, train, evaluate, and monitor individual training in units. It lists, by general subject area and skill level, the critical common tasks soldiers must perform, the initial training location, and a suggested frequency of training. The training location column uses brevity codes to indicate where the task is first taught to standards. If the task is taught in the unit the word "UNIT" appears in this column. "SD" indicates tasks trained via self-development media. If it is taught in the training base, the brevity code (8CT, OSUT, AIT) of the resident course appears. Brevity codes and resident courses are listed below.

| ANCOC | Advanced NCO Course |
|-------|---------------------------------------|
| BNCOC | Basic NCO Course |
| PLDC | Primary Leadership Development Course |
| BCT | Basic Combat Training |
| OSUT | One Station Unit Training |
| AIT | Advanced Individual Training |
| UNIT | Trained in/by the Unit |
| SD | Self-Development Training |

The sustainment training column lists how often (frequency) soldiers should train on the task to ensure they maintain their proficiency. This information is not a requirement, but rather a guide the commander can use to develop a comprehensive unit training plan. The commander, with the unit trainers, is in the best position to determine on which tasks and how often soldiers need training to maintain unit readiness.

| Frequency Codes | | |
|-----------------|---------------|--|
| AN | Annually | |
| SA | Semi-Annually | |
| QT | Quarterly | |

| | Common Task Trail | ning Plan | |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Task Number: | | Training Location | Sustainment Training Frequency |
| | Skill Level | 1 | |
| Subject Area 1. | Individual Conduct and La | ws of War | |
| 181-101-1013 | Comply with the Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ) | BCT/OSUT | AN |
| 181-105-1001 | Comply with the Law of War and the Geneva and Hague Conventions | BCT/OSUT | AN |
| 224-176-1425 | Interact with News Media | BCT/OSUT | AN |
| 331-202-1049 | Comply with the Requirements of the Code of Conduct | BCT/OSUT | AN |
| 805C-PAD-1245 | Support Unit and Family Readiness Through the Army Family Team Building (AFTB) Program | BCT/OSUT | AN |
| 805C-PAD-1391 | Comply with the Army's Equal Opportunity and Sexual Harassment Policies | BCT/OSUT | AN |
| Subject Area 2. | First Aid | | |
| 081-831-1000 | Evaluate a Casualty | BCT/OSUT | AN |
| 081-831-1003 | Perform First Aid to Clear an Object Stuck in the Throat of a Conscious Casualty | BCT/OSUT | AN |
| 081-831-1005 | Perform First Aid to Prevent or Control Shock | BCT/OSUT | AN |
| 081-831-1007 | Perform First Aid for Burns | BCT/OSUT | AN |

| Common Task Training Plan | | | |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Task Number | T/lie | Training Location | Susteinment Training Frequency |
| 081-831-1008 | Perform First Aid for Heat Injuries | UNIT | AN |
| 081-831-1025 | Perform First Aid for an Open Abdominal Wound | UNIT | AN |
| 081-831-1026 | Perform First Aid for an Open Chest Wound | UNIT | AN |
| 081-831-1032 | Perform First Aid for Bleeding of an Extremity | BCT/OSUT | AN |
| 081-831-1033 | Perform First Ald for an Open Head Wound | BCT/OSUT | AN |
| 081-831-1034 | Perform First Aid for a Suspected Fracture | BCT/OSUT | AN |
| 081-831-1042 | Perform Mouth-to-Mouth Resuscitation | BCT/OSUT | SA |
| 081-831-1044 | Perform First Aid for Nerve Agent Injury | BCT/OSUT | QT |
| 081-831-1045 | Perform First Aid for Cold Injuries | UNIT | AN |
| 081-831-1046 | Transport a Casualty | BCT/OSUT | AN |
| 081-831-1053 | Practice Individual Preventive Medicine Countermeasures | BCT/OSUT | SA |
| Subject Area 3. Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) | | | |
| 031-503-1013 | Decontaminate Yourself and Individual Equipment Using Chemical Decontaminating Kits | BCT/OSUT | AN |

| | Common Task Trair | ning Plan | <u> </u> |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Task Number | | Training Location | Sustainment Training Frequency |
| 031-503-1015 | Protect Yourself from NBC Injury/Contamination with Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear | BCT/OSUT | AN |
| 031-503-1017 | Respond to Depleted Uranium | BCT/OSUT | AN |
| 031-503-1018 | React to Nuclear Hazard/Attack | BCT/OSUT | AN |
| 031-503-1019 | React to Chemical or Biological Hazard/Attack | BCT/OSUT | AN |
| 031-503-1035 | Protect Yourself from Chemica/Biological Contamination Using Your Assigned Protective Mask | вст/ оѕ ∪ т . | AN |
| 031-503-1036 | Maintain Your Assigned Protective Mask | BCT/OSUT | AN |
| 031-503-1037 | Detect Chemical Agents Using M8 or M9 Detector Paper | BCT/OSUT | AN |
| Subject Area 4. 5 | Burvive (Combat Techniqu | ies) | |
| 052-192-1042 | Perform Self-Extraction from a Mined Area | AIT | QT |
| 052-192-1242 | Locate Mine and Booby Trap Indicators by Visual Means | AIT | AN |
| 071-326-0502 | Move Under Direct Fire | BCT/OSUT | SA |
| 071-326-0503 | Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields) | BCT/OSUT | SA |

| Common Task Training Plan | | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Task Number | .Tule | Training Location | Sustainment Training Frequency |
| 071-326-0510 | React to Indirect Fire While Dismounted | BCT/OSUT | SA |
| 071-326-0511 | React to Flares | BCT/OSUT | SA |
| 071-326-0513 | Select Temporary Fighting Positions | BCT/OSUT | SA |
| 071-326-3002 | React to Indirect Fire While Mounted | UNIT | AN |
| 071-326-5703 | Construct Individual Fighting Positions | BCT/OSUT | SA |
| 071-331-0815 | Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline | BCT/OSUT | SA |
| 071-331-1004 | Perform Duty as a Guard | BCT/OSUT | AN |
| 071-410-0002 | React to Direct Fire While Mounted | UNIT | AN |
| 071-710-0006 | Plan Use of Night Vision Devices | UNIT | SA |
| 093-401-5040 | React to Unexploded Ordnance Hazards | UNIT | SA |
| 551-88M-0005 | Operate a Vehicle in a Convoy | UNIT | SA |
| Subject Area 5. Navigate | | | |
| 071-329-1006 | Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted | BCT/OSUT | SA |
| 071-329-1030 | Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted | UNIT | SA |

| Common Task Training Plan | | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Task Number | | Training Location | Sustainment Training Frequency |
| Subject Area 6. | Communicate | | |
| 113-571-1022 | Perform Voice Communications | BCT/OSUT | SA |
| 113-600-2001 | Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone | BCT/OSUT | AN |
| 113-637-2001 | Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net | BCT/OSUT | AN |
| Subject Area 7. S | See | | |
| 071-331-0804 | Perform Surveillance without the Aid of Electronic Devices | UNIT | SA |
| 071-730-0014 | Identify Combat Vehicles | UNIT | SA |
| Subject Area 8. I | land Grenades and Land | Mines | |
| 071-325-4401 | Perform Safety Checks on Hand Grenades | BCT/OSUT | SA |
| 071-325-4407 | Employ Hand Grenades | BCT/OSUT | SA |
| 071-325-4425 | Employ an M18A1 Claymore Mine | BCT/OSUT | QΥ |
| Subject Area 9. M16-Series Riffe | | | |
| 071-008-0007 | Engage Targets with an M16-Series Rifle Using an AN/PAS-13 Series Thermal Weapon Sight | BCT/OSUT | AN |
| 071-311-2025 | Maintain an M16-Series Rifte | BCT/OSUT | SA |
| 071-311-2027 | Load an M16-Series Rifle | BCT/OSUT | SA |

| Common Task Training Plan | | | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| | Tiús. | Training Location | Sustainment Training Frequency | |
| 071-311-2028 | Unload an M16-Series Rifle | BCT/OSUT | SA | |
| 071-315-2308 | Engage Targets with an M16-Series Rifle Using a Night Vision Sight AN/PVS-4 | BCT/OSUT | Qт | |
| Subject Area 10, | M240B Machine Gun | | | |
| 071-000-0005 | Prepare a Range Card for a Machine Gun | UNIT | SA | |
| 071-025-0001 | Maintain an M240B Machine Gun | AIT | QТ | |
| 071-025-0003 | Load an M240B Machine Gun | AIT | QT | |
| 071-025-0004 | Unload an M240B Machine Gun | AIT | QТ | |
| 071-025-0007 | Engage Targets with an M240B Machine Gun | AIT | QТ | |
| Subject Area 11. | M249 Machine Gun | | | |
| 071-010-0006 | Engage Targets with an M249 Machine Gun | BCT/OSUT | AN | |
| 071-312-4025 | Maintain an M249 Machine Gun | BCT/OSUT | ÇΤ | |
| 071-312-4027 | Load an M249 Machine Gun | BCT/OSUT | AN | |
| 071-312-4028 | Unload an M249 Machine Gun | BCT/OSUT | AN | |
| Subject Area 12. | Subject Area 12. M60 Machine Gun | | | |
| 071-312-3025 | Maintain an M60 Machine Gun | UNIT | SA | |

| Common Task Training Plan | | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| | Time of the second seco | Training Location | Sustainment Training Frequency |
| 071-312-3027 | Load an M60 Machine Gun | UNIT | SA |
| 071-312-3028 | Unload an M60 Machine Gun | UNIT | SA |
| 071-312-3031 | Engage Targets with an M60 Machine Gun | UNIT | SA |
| Subject Area 13. | MK19 Machine Gun | | |
| 071-030-0001 | Maintain an MK19 Machine Gun | UNIT | AN |
| 071-030-0004 | Engage Targets with an MK19 Machine Gun | UNIT | AN |
| 071-030-0005 | Load an MK19 Machine Gun | UNIT | AN |
| 071-030- 0006 | Unload an MK19 Machine Gun | UNIT | AN |
| 071-030-0007 | Perform a Function Check on an MK19 Machine Gun | UNIT | AN |
| Subject Area 14. | Caliber .50 M2 Machine G | iun | |
| 071-022-0001 | Maintain a Caliber .50 M2 Machine Gun | บทเา | ΩТ |
| 071-022-0003 | Load a Caliber ,50 M2 Machine Gun | UNIT | QT |
| 071-022-0004 | Unioad a Caliber ,50 M2 Machine Gun | UNIT | Qт |
| 071-313-3454 | Engage Targets with a Caliber .50 M2 Machine Gun | TINU | ат |

| Common Task Training Plan | | | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| Task Number | | Training Location | Sustainment Training Frequency | |
| Subject Area 15. | M136 Launcher | | | |
| 071-054-0001 | Prepare an M136 Launcher for Firing | BCT/OSUT | AN | |
| 071-054-0002 | Restore an M136 Launcher to Carrying Configuration | BCT/OSUT | AN | |
| Subject Area 16. | M203 Grenade Launcher | | | |
| 071-311-2125 | Maintain an M203 Grenade Launcher | BCT/OSUT | QT | |
| 071-311-2127 | Load an M203 Grenade Launcher | BCT/OSUT | QТ | |
| 071-311-2128 | Unload an M203 Grenade Launcher | BCT/OSUT | QΤ | |
| 071-311-2129 | Correct Malfunctions of an M203 Grenade Launcher | BCT/OSUT | QΤ | |
| 071-311-2130 | Engage Targets with an M203 Grenade Launcher | BCT/OSUT | QT | |
| Subject Area 17. | M4 Carbine | | | |
| 071-100-0003 | Engage Targets with an M4 or M4A1 Carbine | UNIT | AN | |
| 071-100-0004 | Maintain an M4 or M4A1 Carbine | UNIT | AN | |
| Subject Area 18. | Subject Area 18, 9-mm Pistol | | | |
| 071-004-0001 | Maintain an M9 Pistol | UNIT | AN | |
| 071-004-0003 | Load an M9 Pistol | UNIT | AN | |
| 071-004-0004 | Unioad an M9 Pistol | UNIT | AN | |
| 071-004-0006 | Engage Targets with an M9 Pistol | UNIT | AN | |

| | Common Task Trail | ning Plan | |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Taski-Number | nue it | Training Location | Sustainment Training Frequency |
| Subject Area 19. | Crowd Control | | |
| 191-376-4121 | Use a Riot Baton | BCT/OSUT | QT |
| 191-376-4122 | Position Yourself in Riot Control Formations | BCT/OSUT | QT |
| Subject Area 20. | Casualty Reporting and | Handling | |
| 101-515-1997 | Inter Isolated Remains (After Receiving Authorization) | BCT/OSUT | SA |
| 101-515-1998 | Evacuate Isolated Remains | BCT/OSUT | SA |
| 101-515-1999 | Recover Isolated Remains | BCT/OSUT | SA |
| Subject Area 21. | Defense Measures | | |
| 052-191-1361 | Camouflage Yourself and Your Individual Equipment | BCT/OSUT | QT |
| 052-191-1362 | Camouflage Equipment | UNIT | SA |
| 191-376-4114 | Control Entry to and Exit from a Restricted Area | BCT/OSUT | SA |
| 301-371-1000 | Report Intelligence Information | BCT/OSUT | AN |
| 301-371-1050 | Implement Operations Security (OPSEC) Measures | UNIT | AN |

| Common Task Training Plan | | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Task Number | | Training Location | Sustainment Training Frequency |
| | Skill Level | 2 | |
| Subject Area 1. I | ndividual Conduct and La | ws of War | |
| 181-101-2023 | Enforce the Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ) | PLDC | AN |
| 181-105-2001 | Enforce the Law of War and the Geneva and Hague Conventions | UNIT | AN |
| 181-105-2002 | Conduct Combat Operations According to the Law of War | UNIT | AN |
| 224-176-2426 | Enforce Compliance with Media Ground Rules | UNIT | SA |
| 331-202-1050 | Enforce Compliance with the Code of Conduct | UNIT | AN |
| 805C-PAD-2503 | Enforce Compliance with the Army's Equal Opportunity and Sexual Harassment Policies | PLDC | QΤ |
| Subject Area 2. F | irst Aid | | |
| 081-831-0101 | Request Medical Evacuation | PLDC | AN |
| 081-831-1054 | Evacuate Casualties | PLDC | SA |
| 081-831-9000 | Implement Preventive Medicine Measures (PMM) | PLDC | SA |

| Common Task Training Plan | | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| rask Numbar | 7/06 Santa (| Training Location | Sustainment Training Frequency |
| Subject Area 3. I | Nuclear, Biological, and C | hemical (NB | C) |
| 031-503-1023 | Protect Yourself from Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Injury/Contamination When Changing Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear | UNIT | SA |
| 031-503-2001 | Identify Chemical Agents Using M256- Series Chemical Agent Detector Kit | UNIT | SA |
| 031-503-2023 | Measure Radiation Dose Rate and Total Dose | UNIT | SA |
| 031-503-3002 | Conduct Unmasking Procedures | UNIT | SA |
| 031-503-3004 | Supervise the Crossing of a Contaminated Area | UNIT | SA |
| 031-503-3005 | Submit an NBC 1 Report | UNIT | SA |
| 031-503-3008 | Implement Mission- Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) | UNIT | SA |
| 031-503-3010 | Supervise the Employment of Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Markers | UNIT | AN |

| Common Task Training Plan | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| Task Number | Manageria de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya del companya de la companya del companya de la companya | Training Location | Sustainment Training Frequency | |
| 031-503-4002 | Supervise Unit Preparation for a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Attack | UNIT | AN | |
| 031-506-1053 | Report NBC Information Using NBC 4 Report | UNIT | SA | |
| 031-506-2061 | Conduct a Mask Fit Test | UNIT | QT | |
| Subject Area 4. | Survive (Combat Techniqu | 162) | | |
| 061-283-6003 | Adjust Indirect Fire | UNIT | QT | |
| 071-326-0608 | Use Visual Signaling Techniques | PLDC | SA | |
| 071-326-5704 | Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position | PLDC | AN | |
| 071-326-5705 | Establish an Observation Post | PLDC | AN | |
| Subject Area 5. I | Navigate | | | |
| 071-329-1019 | Use a Map Overlay | UNIT | QT | |
| Subject Area 20. | Casualty Reporting and I | landling | | |
| 805C-PAD-2060 | Report Casualties | UNIT | SA | |
| Subject Area 21. Defense Measures | | | | |
| 071-430-0002 | Conduct a Defense by a Squad | PLDC | SA | |
| Subject Area 22. | Subject Area 22. Unit Operations | | | |
| 071-326-5502 | Issue a Fragmentary Order | PLDC | QΤ | |

| Common Task Training Plan | | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| TaskNumber | | Training Location | Sustainment Training Frequency |
| 071-326-5503 | Issue a Warning Order | PLDC | QT |
| 551-88N-0002 | Prepare for Unit Move | UNIT | QT |
| Subject Area 23. | Security and Control | | |
| 301-371-1200 | Process Captured Materiel | UNIT | AN |
| Subject Area 25. | Equipment Checks | | |
| 091-CLT-4029 | Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) | PLDC | QT |
| 101-92Y-0003 | Enforce Compliance with Supply Discipline Procedures | PLDC | SA |
| 101-92Y-0004 | Enforce Property Accountability Policies | PLDC | SA |
| 101-92Y-0005 | Enforce Compliance with Property Accountability Policies | PLDC | SA |
| 101-92Y-0006 | Inspect Equipment for Accountability, Cleanliness, and Serviceability | UNIT | QT |
| Subject Area 27. Risk Management | | | |
| 850-001-2000 | Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process | PLDC | QΤ |

| Common Task Training Plan | | | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| TaskNumber | | Training Location | Sustainment Training Frequency | |
| Subject Area 4. | Survive (Combat Techniqu | ues) | | |
| 052-192-4053 | Supervise Minefield Breaching Operations | UNIT | SA | |
| 071-410-0012 | Conduct Occupation of an Assembly Area | BNCOC | SA | |
| 071-420-0021 | Conduct a Movement to Contact by a Platoon | BNCOC | SA | |
| 071-430-0028 | Consolidate a Unit | BNCOC | SA | |
| 071-430-0029 | Reorganize a Unit | BNCOC | SA | |
| Subject Area 5. I | Navigate | | | |
| 071-332-5000 | Prepare an Operation Overlay | висос | αт | |
| Subject Area 19. | Crowd Control | | | |
| 191-378-4302 | Form Squad-Size Riot Control Formations | UNIT | AN | |
| Subject Area 21. | Defense Measures | | | |
| 052-195-3066 | Direct Construction of Nonexplosive Obstacles | UNIT | AN | |
| 071-410-0019 | Control Organic Fires | UNIT | SA | |
| 441-091-3000 | Supervise the Implementation of Air Defense Measures | UNIT | AN | |
| Subject Area 22. | Subject Area 22. Unit Operations | | | |
| 071-326-3013 | Conduct a Tactical Road March | висос | QT | |

| Common Task Training Plan | | | | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| | 71/2 71/2 | Training Location | Sustainment Training Frequency | | |
| 071-326-5806 | Conduct a Route Reconnaissance Mission | UNIT | QΤ | | |
| 071-332-5021 | Prepare a Situation Map | UNIT | QT | | |
| 071-720-0015 | Conduct an Area Reconnaissance by a Platoon | UNIT | QΤ | | |
| 101-92Y-0002 | Plan Tactical Resupply Operations | BNCOC | SA | | |
| 301-371-1150 | Identify Intelligence and Electronic Warfare (IEW) Assets | BNCOC | AN | | |
| 551-88M-0001 | Lead a Convoy Serial/March Unit | UNIT | SA | | |
| 551-88N-0003 | Plan Unit Move | UNIT | SA | | |
| Subject Area 23. | Security and Control | | | | |
| 191-379-4407 | Plan Convoy Security Operations | UNIT | QT | | |
| 301-371-1052 | Protect Classified Information and Material | UNIT | AN | | |
| 805C-PAD-3594 | Store Classified Information and Materials | UNIT | AN | | |

| | Common Task Trai | ning Plan | |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Task Number | | Training Location | Sustainment Training Frequency |
| Subject Area 24. | Enemy Personnel | | |
| 191-379-4450 | Supervise Handling of Enemy Personnel and Equipment at Squad Level | UNIT | AN |
| Subject Area 27. | Risk Management | | |
| 850-001-3001 | Control Mission Safety Hazard | UNIT | QT |
| Subject Area 28. | Administration/Managem | nent | |
| 805C-PAD-3147 | Prepare the Senior Rater's Portion of a Noncommissioned Officer Evaluation Report (NCOER) | UNIT | AN |
| | Skill Level 4 | 4 | |
| Subject Area 2. f | irst Aid | | |
| 081-831-1047 | Supervise the Implementation of Preventive Medicine Policies | UNIT | AN |
| 081-831-1055 | Ensure Unit Combat Lifesaver Requirements Are Met | UNIT | SA |
| Subject Area 4. S | urvive (Combat Techniqu | ies) | |
| 071-326-5775 | Coordinate with an Adjacent Platoon | ANCOC | QT |
| 101-CLT-0198 | Supervise Tactical Feeding Operation | UNIT | QT |

| Common Task Training Plan | | | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| Tesk Numbers | True. | Training Location | Sustainment Training Frequency | |
| Subject Area 19 | . Crowd Control | - | | |
| 191-379-5400 | Form the Platoon into a Riot Centrol Formation | UNIT | SA | |
| Subject Area 21. | Defense Measures | | | |
| 071-430-0006 | Conduct a Defense by a Platoon | ANCOC | QT | |
| Subject Area 22. | Unit Operations | | | |
| 091-CLT-3009 | Supervise Maintenance Operations | ANCOC | QT | |
| 101-92Y-0001 | Supervise Supply Activities | UNIT | QT | |
| 151-357-0001 | Supervise CSS Functions During Platoon Operations | ANCOC | AN | |
| 151-357-0002 | Coordinate Combat Service Support (CSS) Operations | ANCOC | AN | |
| 159-200-2020 | Integrate Threat Capabilities into Mission Planning | ANCOC | QΤ | |
| 181-101-4001 | Conduct a Search/Seizure | ANCOC | SA | |
| 551-721-4326 | Perform Duties as Convoy Commander | UNIT | SA | |

| | Common Task Training Plan | | | | |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| Task Nûmber | | Training Location | Sustainment Training Frequency | | |
| Subject Area 23. | Security and Control | | | | |
| 191-379-4408 | Plan Security for a Command Post (CP) | TINU | SA | | |
| Subject Area 26. | Crime Prevention | | | | |
| 191-379-4425 | Implement the Unit's Crime Prevention Program | UNIT | AN | | |
| Subject Area 27. | Risk Management | | | | |
| 850-001-4001 | Integrate Risk Management into Platoon | ANCOC | QТ | | |
| Subject Area 28. | Administration/Managem | ent | | | |
| 805C-PAD-4359 | Manage Soldier's Deployment Requirements | UNIT | SA | | |
| 805C-PAD-4550 | Prepare a Standing Operating Procedure (SOP) | ANCOC | SA | | |
| 805C-PAD-4597 | Integrate Newly Assigned Soldiers | UNIT | QT | | |

2-2. SUBJECT AREA CODES.

Skill Level 1

- 1 Individual Conduct and Laws of War
- 2 First Aid
- 3 Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC)
- 4 Survive (Combat Techniques)
- 5 Navigate
- 6 Communicate
- 7 See
- 8 Hand Grenades and Land Mines
- 9 M16-Series Rifle
- 10 M240B Machine Gun
- 11 M249 Machine Gun
- 12 M60 Machine Gun
- 13 MK19 Machine Gun
- 14 Caliber .50 M2 Machine Gun
- 15 M136 Launcher
- 16 M203 Grenade Launcher
- 17 M4 Carbine
- 18 9mm Pistol
- 19 Crowd Control
- 20 Casualty Reporting and Handling
- 21 Defense Measures

| | | STP 21-1-SMCT | STP 2 | -24-SM | СT |
|-----|--------------------------------------------|---------------|----------|----------|------|
| Sub | ect Area | SL 1 | SL 2 | SL 3 | SL 4 |
| 1 | Individual Conduct and Laws of War | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 2 | First Ald | 0 | . 0 | | 0 |
| 3 | Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) | 0 | 0 | | |
| 4 | Survive (Combat Techniques) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 5 | Navigate | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 6 | Communicate | 0 | <u> </u> | | |
| 7 | See | 0 | <u> </u> | | |
| 8 | Hand Grenades and Land Mines | 0 | | | |
| 9 | M16-Series Rifle | 6 0 | <u> </u> | | |
| 10 | M240B Machine Gun | 0 | | | |
| _11 | M249 Machine Gun | 0 | <u> </u> | | |
| 12 | M60 Machine Gun | 0 | | | |
| 13 | MK19 Machine Gun | · • | <u> </u> | 1 | |
| 14 | Caliber .50 M2 Machine Gun | (41.2) O | | | |
| 15 | M136 Launcher | . 0 | ļ | | |
| 16 | M203 Grenade Launcher | . 0 | L | | |
| 17 | M4 Carbine | 0 | | | |
| 18 | 9-mm Pistol | o o | <u> </u> | | |
| 19 | Crowd Control | O | <u> </u> | 0 | 0 |
| 20 | Casualty Reporting and Handling | 0 | 0 | | |
| 21_ | Defense Measures | , O | 0 | ٥ | 0 |
| 22 | Unit Operations | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 23 | Security and Control | | 0_ | 0 | ٥ |
| 24 | Enemy Personnel | | <u>L</u> | 0 | L |
| 25 | Equipment Checks | | 0 | <u> </u> | ļ |
| 26 | Crime Prevention | | <u> </u> | | 0 |
| 27 | Risk Management | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 28 | Administration/Management | | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Chapter 3 Skill Level 1 Tasks

Skill Level 1



181-101-1013

Comply With the Uniform Code of Milltary Justice (UCMJ)

Conditions: You are a soldier in the U.S. Army. You are responsible for identifying, understanding, and complying with the provisions of the U.S. Army's military justice system, including the Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ). You must understand the ramifications you might face for violating the UCMJ, your commander's disciplinary options, and your legal rights in these proceedings.

Standards: The soldier identified, understood, and complied with the provisions of the U.S. Army's military justice system, including UCMJ. He understood the potential ramifications for violating the UCMJ, the commander's disciplinary options, and his legal rights in these proceedings.

Performance Steps

- 1. Define military justice.
- 2. Describe the military justice system.
 - a. Describe the purpose of the military justice system.
- ${\bf b}.$ Describe the similarities and differences between the military justice system and the American civil legal system.
 - c. Describe the UCMJ and identify to whom it applies.
- 3. Identify who has authority to take disciplinary action against a soldier for misconduct
- Describe a commander's responsibility to conduct a preliminary investigation into misconduct allegedly committed by a soldier under his command.
 - a. Describe the basis and procedures of a commander's inquiry.
 - b. Describe the basis and procedures of an AR 15-6 investigation.
- c. Describe the requirement for the military police or Criminal Investigation Command (CID) to conduct a criminal investigation.
- List the disciplinary options available to the commander.

Skill Level 1

181-101-1013

- a. Describe how a commander can take no action at all or close a case.
- $\ensuremath{\mathbf{b}}.$ Describe how a commander can use administrative or nonpunitive measures.
- (1) List administrative or nonpunitive disciplinary measures available to a commander.
- (2) Describe why a commander may wish to use nonpunitive or administrative disciplinary measures rather than impose nonjudicial punishment or proceed to court-martial.
- Define nonjudicial punishment and how a commander can use nonjudicial punishment.
- **d.** Define judicial punishment and how a commander can use judicial punishment
- List factors a commander should consider when determining what disciplinary option to pursue.
- a. Describe whether a commander should consider the character and military service of the accused.
- b. Describe whether a commander should consider the nature and circumstances of the offense and the extent of the harm caused.
- c. Describe whether a commander should consider the needs of the service and the probable effect of his decision on the command and the military community.
- d. Describe whether a commander should consider the disposition of similar offenses in the past and the general disciplinary trends within the command.
- e. Describe whether a commander should consider the appropriateness of the authorized punishment to the particular accused and offense.
- f. Describe whether a commander should determine whether he has jurisdiction over the accused and the offense.
- g. Describe whether a commander should consider the availability and admissibility of evidence against the accused.
- h. Describe whether a commander should consider the cooperation of the accused in the apprehension or conviction of others.
- Describe whether a commander should consider the possible improper motives of the accuser.
- Describe whether a commander should consider that the victim or others are reluctant to testify.

181-101-1013

- 7. Describe nonpunitive or administrative disciplinary actions.
 - a. Define an admonition or reprimand.
 - (1) Describe the purposes of an admonition or reprimand.
- (2) Describe whether an admonition or reprimand may be in writing, orally, or both.
- (3) Describe the soldier's legal rights in regards to an admonition or reprimand.
- (4) Describe the commander's filing determination for a written admonition or reprimand.
- (5) Describe whether an administrative admonition or reprimand is punitive.
 - b. Define counseling of a soldier.
 - (1) Describe the purpose for counseling.
 - (2) Describe whether counseling may be written, oral, or both.
 - (3) Describe the soldier's rights during counseling.
- (4) Describe where a commander may file a written counseling statement.
- ${\bf c.}$ Define withholding a soldier's privileges as an administrative disciplinary action.
 - (1) Describe the purpose for withholding privileges
- (2) Describe what privileges may be withheld and under what circumstances.
 - d. Define extra duty as an administrative disciplinary action.
 - (1) Describe the purpose of extra duty.
- (2) Describe what forms or methods of extra duty may be imposed and under what circumstances.
- (3) Describe the requirement that extra duty be tailored to address training deficiency, not used as punishment.
 - e. Define administrative separations.
 - (1) List administrative separations available under AR 635-200.
 - (2) Describe the purposes for an administrative separation action.
 - (3) Describe the procedures for an administrative separation action.
- (4) Describe the circumstances under which a soldier is entitled to an administrative separation board.
 - (a) Describe the composition of an administrative separation

board.

181-101-1013

- **(b)** Describe the duties and responsibilities of an administrative separation board.
- (5) Describe a soldier's right to legal counsel for consultation and/or representation during an administrative separation action.
- (5) Describe the types of discharges a soldier may receive from an administrative separation action.
- (7) Identify the approval authority for an administrative separation action.
- 8. Describe nonjudicial, or Article 15, punishment.
 - a. List who may impose nonjudicial or Article 15 punishment.
 - (1) Define who constitutes a "commander".
- (2) Describe a superior commander's authority to withhold nonjudicial or Article 15 authority over specific offenses or persons.
- (3) Describe the prohibition against a superior commander directing a subordinate commander to take action under Article 15 or dictating to the subordinate commander the type or quantity of punishment to be administered under Article 15.
- b. Describe the circumstances under which a commander may wish to impose nonjudidal or Article 15 punishment.
- c. Describe the advantages of disposing of offenses by imposing nonjudicial or Article 15 punishment.
- d. Describe offenses for which a Commander may impose nonjudicial or Article 15 punishment.
 - e. Define a "minor" offense under the UCMJ.
 - f. Define a "summarized" Article 15 and a "formal" Article 15.
- ${\bf g}.$ List the procedures and maximum punishment that may be imposed by a summarized Article 15.
 - h. Define a "company grade" Article 15 and a "field grade" Article 15.
- Describe an accused soldier's legal rights under nonjudicial or Article 15 punishment, including the right to consultation or representation by a defense counsel.
- j. Describe a soldier's right to turn down an Article 15 and demand trial by court-martial and the time period in which the soldier must make that decision.
 - k. Describe the procedures of a nonjudicial or Article 15 hearing.
- Describe the "standard of proof" required when imposing nonjudicial or Article 15 punishment.

3-4

m.Describe the maximum punishments that may be imposed by a company grade or field grade Article 15.

- n. Describe a soldier's appellate rights subsequent to an Article 15 action.
 - (1) Describe who serves as the appellate authority.
 - (2) Describe the time period to act on an appeal.
 - (3) Describe the actions that the appellate authority may take.
- 9. Define "preferral" of court-martial charges.
 - a. Identify who may prefer a court-martial charge.
- b. Describe the requirement and procedures typically used to notify the accused of the charges as soon as possible after preferral.
- 10. Define "pretrial restraint" of a soldier.
 - a. Define the purposes of pretrial restraint.
 - b. List the types of restraint.
 - (1) Define apprehension and its purpose.
 - (a) List who is authorized to apprehend persons subject to the J.
- (b) List the factors that must be present and later articulated in order to properly apprehend a person subject to the UCMJ.
 - (2) Define conditions on liberty and its purpose.
- (3) Define restriction, its purpose, and whether a soldier may be required to perform military duties while on restriction.
- (4) Define arrest, its purpose, and the differences between arrest and restriction.
 - (5) Define confinement and its purpose.
- (a) Define the factors that must exist in order to properly place a soldier in pretrial confinement.
- (b) Identify who has the authority to place a soldier in pretrial confinement.
- (c) Describe the review and approval procedures for pretrial confinement.
- 11. Define "referral" of court-martial charges and identify who may refer a court-martial charge.
- 12. Define "convening authority" for a court-martial and identify the duties and responsibilities of a convening authority.

181-101-1013

13. List the different levels of courts-martial.

- a. Define a summary court-martial.
- (1) Identify who is the convening authority for a summary courtmartial.
- (2) Describe the types of offenses that are typically handled by a summary court-martial.
- (3) Describe the types of offenses for which soldiers may be tried by a summary court-martial.
- (4) Describe whether a military judge presides at a summary courtmartial.
 - (5) Describe the presiding official at a summary court-martial.
- (6) Describe whether a jury or panel exists at a summary courtmartial
- (7) Describe whether an accused is entitled to be represented by defense counsel at a summary court-martial.
- (8) Describe the requirement for a soldier to consent to trial by summary court-martial.
- (9) Describe what happens if an accused refuses trial by summary court-martial.
 - (10) Describe the procedures of a summary court-martial.
- (11) Describe the standard of proof for conviction at a summary court-martial.
 - (12) Identify who must establish or meet the standard of proof.
- (13) Describe the maximum punishment that a summary court-martial may impose.
- (14) Describe the appellate rights of a soldier tried and convicted by a summary court-martial.
 - **b.** Define a special court-martial.
- (1) Identify who is the convening authority for a special courtmartial.
 - (2) Describe what soldiers may be tried by a special court-martial.
- (3) Describe whether a military judge presides at a special courtmartial.
- (4) Describe the duties and responsibilities of a military judge at a special court-martial.
- (5) Describe whether a jury or panel exists at a special courtmartial and its composition.

3-6

- (a) Describe the duties and responsibilities of a jury or panel at a special court-martial.
 - (b) Describe the minimum number of jury or panel members.
- (6) Describe whether an accused is entitled to be represented by defense counsel at a special court-martial.
- (7) Describe the requirement for a trial counsel to represent the U.S. Government at a special court-martial.
 - (8) Describe the procedures of a special court-martial.
- (9) Describe the Standard of Proof for conviction at a special courtmartial and identify who must establish or meet this standard of proof.
 - (10) Describe the maximum punishment that a special court-martial may impose.
 - (11) Describe a soldier's appellate rights if convicted by a special court-martial.
 - (12) Describe the differences between a special court-martial and a special court-martial empowered to adjudge a bad conduct discharge.
 - c. Define a general court-martial.
 - (1) Identify who convenes a general court-martial.
 - (2) Describe what soldiers may be tried by a general court-martial.
- (3) Describe what types of offenses are typically tried by a general court-martial.
- (4) Describe the requirement and procedures for a pre-trial investigation, or Article 32 investigation, prior to convening a general court-martial.
- (5) Describe whether a military judge presides at a General Court-Martial.
- (6) Describe the duties and responsibilities of a military judge at a General Court-Martial.
- (7) Describe whether a jury or panel exists at a general court-martial and its composition.
- (a) Describe the duties and responsibilities of a jury or panel at a general court-martial.
 - (b) Describe the minimum number of panel or jury members.
- (8) Describe whether an accused is entitled to be represented by defense counsel at a general court-martial.

181-101-1013

1.7

- (9) Describe the requirement for a trial counsel to represent the U.S. Government at a general court-martial.
 - (10) Describe the procedures of a general court-martial.
- (11) Describe the standard of proof required for conviction at a general court-martial and identify who must establish or meet this Standard of Proof.
 - (12) Describe the maximum punishment that a general court-martial maximpose
 - (13) Describe a soldier's appellate rights if convicted by a general court-martial.

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Evaluate this task at the end of military justice training.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier that he will be evaluated on his ability to identify, understand, and comply with the provisions of the U.S. Army's military justice system, including the UCMJ. Tell the soldier that he will also be evaluated on his ability to understand the potential ramifications for violating the UCMJ, the commander's disciplinary options, and the soldier's legal rights in these proceedings.

| Performance Messures | GO | NO GO |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 1. Defined military justice. | | |
| 2. Described the military justice system. | | |
| a. Described the purpose of the military justice system. | | |
| b. Described the similarities and differences between the military justice system and the American civil legal system. | , | |
| c. Described the UCMJ and to whom it applies. | | |
| Identified who has authority to take disciplinary action against a soldler for misconduct. | | |
| Described a commander's responsibility to conduct a preliminary investigation into misconduct allegedly committed by a soldier under his command. | | |
| a. Described the basis and procedures of a commander's inquiry. | | |
| b. Described the basis and procedures of an AR 15-6 investigation. | | |

3-4

| Performance Measures | GO | NO GO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| c. Described the requirement for the military police or Criminal Investigation Command (CID) to conduct a criminal investigation. | | • |
| 5. Listed the disciplinary options available to the commander. | | |
| a. Described how a commander can take no action at all or close a case. | | |
| b. Described how a commander can use administrative or nonpunitive measures. | | |
| (1) Elsted administrative or nonpunitive disciplinary measures available to a commander. | | |
| (2) Described why a commander may wish to use nonpunitive or administrative disciplinary measures rather than impose nonjudicial punishment or proceed to court-martial: | | |
| c. Defined nonjudicial punishment and how a commander can use nonjudicial punishment. | | |
| d. Defined judicial punishment and how a commander can use judicial punishment. | | |
| Listed factors a commander should consider when determining what disciplinary option to pursue. | | |
| a). Described whether a commander should consider the character and military service of the accused. | | |
| b. Described whether a commander should consider the nature and circumstances of the offense and the extent of the harm caused. | | |
| c. Described whether a commander should consider the needs of the service and the probable effect of his decision on the command and the military community. | | |
| d. Described whether a commander should consider the disposition of similar offenses in the past and the general disciplinary trends within the command. | | |
| e. Described whether a commander should consider the appropriateness of the authorized punishment to the particular accused and offense. | | |
| f. Described whether a commander should determine whether he has jurisdiction over the accused and the offense. | • | |

| Performance Measures | GO | NO GO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-------|
| g. Described whether a commander should consider the availability and admissibility of evidence against the accused. | ••• | |
| h. Described whether a commander should consider the cooperation of the accused in the apprehension or conviction of others. | | |
| li Described whether a commander should consider the possible improper motives of the accuser. | | |
| ∮. Described whether a commander should consider that the victim or others are reluctant to testify. | | |
| 7. Described nonpunitive or administrative disciplinary actions. | | |
| Defined an admonition or reprimand. | | |
| (4) Described the purposes of an admonition or reprinnand. | | |
| (2) Described whether an admonition or reprimand may be written, oral, or both. | | |
| (3) Described the soldier's legal rights in regards to an admonition of reprimand. | | |
| (4) Described the commander's filing determination for a written admonition or reprimand. | | |
| (5) Described whether an administrative admonitron or reprimand is punitive. | | |
| b. Defined counseling of a soldier. | | |
| (1) Described the purpose of counseling. | | |
| (2) Described whether counseling may be written, oral, or both | | |
| (3): Described the soldier's rights during counseling | | |
| (4) Described where a commander may file a written counseling statement. | | |
| Cefined withholding a soldier's privileges as an administrative disciplinary action. | | |
| (1) Described the purpose for withholding privileges. | | |
| (2) Described what privileges may be withheld and under what croumstances. | | |

DODDOA 015029

| Performance Measures | GO | NO GO |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|--------|
| d. Defined extra duty as an administrative disciplinary action. | | |
| (1) Described the purpose of extra duty. | | |
| (2) Described what forms or methods of extra duty may be imposed and under what circumstances. | | *** 19 |
| (3) Described the requirement that extra duty be tailored to address the training deficiency, not used as punishment. | | |
| e. Defined administrative separations. | | |
| (1) Listed administrative separations available under AR 635-200 | | |
| (2) Described the purposes for an administrative separation action. | | |
| (3) Described the procedures for an administrative separation action. | | |
| (4) Described the circumstances under which a soldier is entitled to an administrative separation board. | | |
| (a) Described the composition of an administrative separation board. | | |
| (b) Described the duties and responsibilities of an administrative separation board. | | |
| (5) Described a soldier's right to legal counsel for consultation and/or representation during an administrative separation action. | | |
| (6) Described the types of discharges a soldier may receive from an administrative separation action. | | |
| (7) Identified the approval authority for an administrative separation action. | | |
| 8. Described nonjudicial, or Article 15, punishment. | | |
| al. Listed who may impose nonjudicial or Article 15 punishment | | |
| (1) Defined who constitutes a "commander." | - | |
| (2) Described a superior commander's authority to withhold nonjudicial or Article 15 authority over specific offenses or persons. | | |

Performance Measures NO GO (3) Described the prohibition against a superior commander directing a subordinate commander to take action under Article 15 or dictating to the subordinate commander the type or quantity of punishment to be administered under Article 15. b. Described the circumstances under which a commander may impose nonjudicial or Article 15 punishment c. Described the advantages of disposing of offenses by imposing nonjudicial or Article 15 punishment. d. Described for which offenses a commander may impose nonjudicial or Article 15 punishment. e. Defined a "minor" offense under the UCMJ. f. Defined a "summarized" Article 15 and a "formal" g. Listed the procedures and maximum punishment that may be imposed by a summarized Article 15. h. Defined a "company grace" Article 15 and a "field grade" Article 15 i. Described an accused soldier's legal rights under nonjudicial or Article 15 punishment, including the right to consultation or representation by a defense counsel.]. Described a soldier's right to turn down an Article 15 and demand trial by court-martial and the time period in which a soldier must make that decision. k. Described the procedures of a nonjudicial or Article 15 hearing. 1. Described the standard of proof required when imposing nonjudicial or Article 15 punishment. m.Described the maximum punishments that may be imposed by a company grade or field grade Article 15. n'. Described a soldier's appellate rights subsequent to an Article 15 hearing. (1) Described who serves as the appellate (2) Described the time to act on an appeal.

| Performance Measures | GO | NO GO |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| (3) Described the actions that the appellate authority may take. | | |
| 9. Defined "preferral" of court-martial charges. | | |
| a. Identified who may prefer a court-martial charge. | | |
| b. Described the requirement and procedures typically used to notify the accused of the charges as soon as possible after preferral. | | g |
| 10. Defined "pretrial restraint" of a soldier. | | |
| a. Defined the purposes of pretrial restraint. | | |
| b. Listed the types of restraint. | | |
| (1) Defined apprehension and its purpose. | | |
| (a) Listed who is authorized to apprehend persons subject to the UCMJ. | | |
| (b) Listed the factors that must be present and later articulated in order to properly apprehend a person subject to the UCMJ. | | |
| (2) Defined conditions on liberty and its purpose. | | |
| (3) Defined restriction, its purpose, and whether a soldjer may be required to perform military duties while on restriction. | | |
| (4) Defined arrest, its purpose, and the differences between arrest and restriction. | | |
| (5) Defined confinement and its purpose. | | |
| (a) Defined the factors that must exist in order to properly place a soldier in pretrial confinement. | | |
| (b) Identified who has the authority to place a soldier in pretrial confinement | | |
| (c) Described the review and approval procedures for pretrial confinement. | | |
| 11 Defined "referral" of court-martial charges and identified who may refer a court-martial charge. | | |
| 12. Defined "convening authority" for a court-martial and identified the duties and responsibilities of a convening authority. | | |
| 13. Listed the different levels of courts-martial. | | |

| Performance Measures | GO | NO GO |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| a. Defined a summary court-martial. | | |
| (1) Identified the convening authority for a summary court-martial. | | |
| (2) Described what types of offenses are typically handled by a summary court-martial | | |
| (3) Described what soldiers may be tried by a summary court-martial. | | |
| (4) Described whether a military judge presides at a summary court-martial. | | |
| (5) Described the presiding official is at a summary court-martial. | | |
| (6) Described whether a jury or panel exists at a summary count-martial. | | |
| (7) Described whether an accused is entitled to be represented by defense counsel at a summary court- martial. | | |
| (8) Described the requirement for a soldier to consent to trial by summary court-martial. | | |
| (9) Described what happens if an accused refuses trial by summary court-martial. | | |
| (10) Described the procedures of a summary court-martial. | | |
| (11) Described the standard of proof for conviction at a summary court-martial. | | |
| (12) Identified who must establish or meet this standard of proof. | | |
| (13) Described the maximum punishment that a summary court-martial may impose. | | |
| (14) Described the appellate rights of a soldier tried and convicted by a summary court-martial. | | |
| b. Defined a special court-martial. | | |
| (1) Identified the convening authority for a special court-martial: | _ | |
| (2) Described what soldiers may be tried by a special court-martial. | | |
| (3) Described whether a military judge presides at a special court-martial. | | |

| Performance Measures | GO | NO GO |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| (4) Described the duties and responsibilities of a military judge at a special court-martial. | | |
| (5) Described whether a jury or panel exists at a special court-martial and its composition. | | |
| (a): Described the duties and responsibilities of a jury or panel at a special court-martial. | | |
| (b) Described the minimum number of jury or panel members: | | |
| (6) Described whether an accused is entitled to be represented by defense counsel at a special court- martial. | | |
| (7) Described the requirement for a trial counsel to represent the U.S. Government at a special court-martial: | | |
| (8) Described the procedures of a special court- martial | _ | |
| (9) Described the standard of proof for conviction at a special court-martial and identified who must establish or meet this standard of proof. | | |
| , (10) Described the maximum punishment that a special court-martial may impose. | | |
| (11) Described the appellate rights of a soldier's convicted by a special court-martial. | | |
| (12) Described the differences between a special court-martial and a special court-martial empowered to adjudge a bad conduct discharge. | | |
| c. Defined a general court-martial. | | |
| (1) Identified who convenes a general court- martial | | |
| (2) Described what soldlers may be tried by a general court-martial. | | |
| (3) Described what types of offenses are typically tried by a general court-martial. | | |
| (4) Described the requirement and procedures for a pre-trial investigation, or Article 32 investigation, prior to convening a general court-martial | | |
| (5) Described whether a military judge presides at a general court-martial. | | |

| Performance Measures | GO | NO GO |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| (6) Described the duties and responsibilities of a military judge at a general court-martial. | | |
| (7) Described whether a Jury or panel exists at a general court-martial and its composition. | | |
| (a). Described the duties and responsibilities of a jury of ipanel at a general court-martial. | | |
| (b) Described the minimum number of panel or jury members | | |
| (8) Described whether an accused is entitled to be represented by a defense counsel at a general court- martial. | | |
| (9) Described the requirement for a trial counsel to represent the U.S. Government at a general court-martial | | |
| (10) Described the procedures of a general court- martial | | |
| (11) Described the standard of proof required for donviction at a general court-martial and Identified who must establish or meet this standard of proof. | | |
| (12) Described the maximum punishment that a general court-martial may impose. | | |
| (13) Described a soldier's appellate rights if convicted by a general court-martial. | | |

correctly. References:

Required

AR 15-6

181-105-1001

Comply with the Law of War and the Geneva and Hague Conventions

If the soldier scores NO GO, show what was done wrong and how to do it

Conditions: You are a soldier in the U.S. Army. You are responsible for identifying, understanding, and complying with the provisions of the Law of War, including the Geneva and Hague conventions. You are also

3-16

181-105-1001

responsible for identifying and notifying the appropriate authorities of any suspected or known violations of the Law of War.

Standards: The soldier identified, understood, and complied with the Law of War. Identified problems or situations that violate the policies and took appropriate action, including notifying appropriate authorities, so expedient action could be taken to correct the problem or situation.

Performance Steps

- 1. Define the Customary Law of War.
 - a. Describe the purpose and result of the Customary Law of War.
- b. Describe the relationship between the Customary Law of War and the Hague Convention and Geneva Convention.
- Describe what the Hague and Geneva conventions basically represent.
- Describe the U.S. responsibility to comply with the Hague and Geneva conventions.
- Describe the Customary Law of War and Hague Convention's limitations on targets.
- ${\bf a}.$ Describe the international law prohibition on targeting or attacking civilians.
- b. Describe the Hague regulations prohibition on the destruction or seizure of enemy property unless imperatively demanded by military necessity.
- c. Describe the Hague Regulation provisions regarding attacking a military target or a place occupied by a combatant force.
- d. Describe the Hague Regulation prohibition against attacking an undefended town, village, dwellings, buildings, or other such place.
- (1) Define an undefended place within the meaning of the Hague Convention.
- (2) Describe the conditions that must exist for a place to be considered undefended.
- (3) Describe the effect of medical units, wounded and sick, and police forces within the undefended place on the character or status of the undefended place.
- Describe the permissibility of attacking or bombarding defended places.
 - (1) Define what constitutes a defended place.
- (2) Describe the status (defended or undefended) of a city or town surrounded by detached defense positions.
- f. Describe what constitutes a permissible military objective for attack, including bombardment.

181-105-1001

- g. Describe the relationship between military necessity versus unnecessary suffering or destruction.
- h. Describe the protections afforded buildings dedicated to religion, art, science, or charitable purposes, or historic monuments during an attack or bombardment.
- Describe the effect on protected status afforded buildings dedicated to religion, art, science, or charitable purposes, or historic monuments if these buildings are being used for military purposes.
- j. Describe the protections afforded hospitals and other places where the sick and wounded are collected during an attack or bombardment.
- (1) Describe the effect on this protected status if enemy soldiers are the sick and wounded inside these hospitals or medical areas.
- (2) Describe the effect on this protected status if these hospitals or medical areas are being used for military purposes.
- k. Describe what may constitute an illegal trick or method or treacherous act under the Law of War in regards to permissible targets.
- Describe why illegal tricks or methods or treacherous acts are prohibited.
- m.Describe the legality of incidental damage to surrounding buildings during an attack on a legitimate target.
- Describe the Customary Law of War and Hague Regulation prohibitions on the use of certain types of weapons.
- a. Describe the Hague Regulation prohibitions against the employment of arms, material, or projectiles designed to cause unnecessary suffering.
- **b.** Describe the possibility of a soldier violating the law of war by using an issued weapon in an illegal manner.
- c. Describe the Hague Regulation prohibition on the use in war of poison or poisoned weapons against human beings.
- d. Describe the 1925 Geneva Protocol prohibition regarding the use of asphyxiating, poisonous, or other gases, and the bacteriological methods of warfare in war.
- e. Describe the 1925 Geneva Protocol ban on the use of chemical weapons in war.
- (1) Describe the U.S. prohibition on the first use of chemical weapons in war.

3-18

181-105-1001

- (2) Describe the U.S. reservation to use chemical weapons against a state if that state fails to respect the Geneva Protocol ban on the use of chemical weapons.
- (3) Define a lethal agent and describe how this Geneva Protocol applies to a lethal agent.
- (4) Define what constitutes an incapacitating agent and describe how this Geneva Protocol applies to an incapacitating agent.
- (5) Describe the U.S. position that the Geneva Protocol does not prohibit the use of either chemical herbicides or riot control agents in war.
- (a) Describe the U.S. unilateral renouncement of first use of herbicides in war and exception to this policy.
- (b) Describe the U.S. policy regarding first use of riot-control agents in war. $\label{eq:control}$
- (c) Describe the requirement for presidential approval prior to use of herbicides or riot-control agents in armed conflict.
- (6) Describe the U.S. position regarding the initial or retaliatory use of bacteriological methods of warfare.
- (7) Describe the 1925 Geneva Protocol position regarding the use of smoke and incendiary materials in war.
- (8) Describe international law position regarding the use of nuclear weapons by air, sea, or land forces.
- 6. Describe the rules of the Customary Law of War and Geneva Convention of 1949 governing the humane treatment of noncombatants.
 - a. Define who constitutes a noncombatant.
 - b. Define what constitutes humane treatment.
 - c. Describe what acts are strictly prohibited against noncombatants.
 - d. Describe what constitutes humane treatment of prisoners of war.
- (1) Describe how all captured persons are entitled to be treated as prisoners of war until their actual status is determined.
- (2) Describe the requirement to evacuate all captured or detained persons to a detainee collection point.
- (3) Describe what persons determine a captured or detained person status.
- (4) Describe the Geneva Convention relative to the treatment of prisoners of war prohibition on the use of physical force, mental torture, or coercion to obtain information.

181-105-1001

- (5) Describe what information the 1949 Geneva Prisoner of War Convention requires a prisoner of war to provide his captor.
- (6) Describe what actions a captor or detaining power may take against a prisoner of war who refuses to answer questions, and give the practical reasons for this policy.
- (7) Describe the required treatment of prisoners of war in regards to—
 - (a) Daily food and living quarters.
 - (b) Medical care.
 - (c) Personal hygiene.
 - (d) Exercise or observance of religious faith.
 - (e) Retention of personal property.
 - (f) Receive and send mail.
 - (g) Having a prisoner representative.
 - (h) Maintaining a chain of command.
 - (i) Requirement to work.
- (8) Describe a prisoner of war responsibility to obey lawful camp rules and disciplinary actions that may be taken against the prisoner of war for violation of these rules.
- $\ensuremath{\mathbf{e}}.$ Describe what constitutes the humane treatment of the wounded and sick.
- (1) Describe the applicability of Article 14 of the Geneva Convention for the amelioration of the condition of the wounded and sick in the armed forces in the field, and what it provides regarding the prisoner of war status of wounded and sick of a belligerent who falls into enemy hands.
- (2) Describe what Article 12 of the Geneva Wounded and Sick Convention provides regarding protection and treatment of members of the armed forces who are wounded or sick.
- (3) Describe the requirement to leave medical personnel and material behind to care for wounded and sick.
 - (4) Describe the protections afforded medical personnel.
 - (a) Describe how these protections apply to military medics.
- (b) Describe how these protections apply to medical staff exclusively engaged in the administration of medical units and establishments.

3-20

- (c) Describe how these protections apply to chaptains attached to the armed forces.
- (d) Describe how these protections apply to staff of national Red Cross societies and other voluntary aid organizations.
- (5) Describe the status of captured full-time medical personnel as prisoners of war or retained personnel.
- (a) Describe the right of retained medical personnel to perform medical duties.
- (b) Describe the right and time limitation of the detaining power to retain full-time medical personnel under the Wounded and Sick Geneva Convention.
- (c) Describe the requirement and procedures the detaining power must follow to return retained medical personnel to their own side.
- (d) Describe the relationship of the Geneva Convention to prisoners of war and retained personnel.
- (e) Describe the requirement of retained personnel to follow the captor's internal disciplinary system of the camp at which they are detained.
- (6) Describe the status and protections afforded members of the armed forces specially trained for employment as hospital orderlies, nurses, or bearers of auxiliary stretchers.
- (a) Describe the individual status of prisoners of war versus retained personnel.
- (b) Describe the individual rights regarding return to their own side
- (c) Describe the individual rights regarding work or duties while in the prisoner of war camp.
- (7) Describe the status and protections afforded members of recognized aid societies of neutral countries that lend assistance of their medical personnel and units to a party to the conflict.
- (a) Describe what consent, authorization, and control mechanism are required in order for these individuals to assist a party to the conflict.
- (b) Describe what notification requirements are necessary in order for these individuals to assist a party to the conflict.
- (c) Describe the captor's right to detain these individuals and the requirement to return them to their own side.

181-105-1001

- (d) Describe what work these individuals may perform while detained.
- (8) Describe the protected status of medical property, material, and equipment under the Geneva Wounded and Sick Convention.
- (a) Describe the circumstances under which fixed medical establishments and mobile units of the medical service may be attacked.
- (b) Describe the duty to ensure medical establishments and units are not situated near military objectives.
- (c) Describe the relationship between protections afforded medical establishments and incidental damage, injury, or death to patients or personnel.
- (d) Describe the possible loss of its protected status if fixed medical establishments and mobile medical units are used to commit acts harmful to the enemy.
- (e) Describe the requirement for the enemy to warn the medical establishment prior to the loss of its protected status.
- (f) Describe that only after the enemy provides such warning, and the warning remains unheeded, will the protection of the medical establishment lapse.
- (g) Describe circumstances that do not deprive a medical unit or establishment of its protection.
- (h) Describe whether medical personnel being armed and using these arms to defend themselves and the sick and wounded deprives the medical unit or establishment of its protection.
- (I) Describe whether the medical unit or establishment being protected by a picket, sentries, or an escort in the absence of armed orderlies deprives the medical unit or establishment of its protection.
- (j) Describe whether the establishment or medical unit is deprived of its protection if small arms or ammunition taken from the wounded and sick and not yet turned over to the proper service are found on the medical unit or establishment.
- (k) Describe whether personnel from the medical unit or establishment providing humanitarian care to the civilian wounded or sick deprive the medical unit or establishment of its protection.
- (i) Describe the provisions of the Geneva Wounded and Sick Convention regarding the establishment of hospital zones and localities in order to shield the wounded and sick from the impact of war.

3-22

- (m) Describe the enemy's obligation to restore medical buildings to the other side, and the ownership of captured medical material, stores, and equipment.
- (n) Describe a commander's authority to use medical buildings for other than medical purposes, in cases of urgent military necessity.
- (o) Describe the private property status and the right of requisition of real and personal property of aid societies.
 - (p) Describe the protected status of medical aircraft.
 - (q) Define what constitutes a medical aircraft.
- (r) Describe the requirement for medical aircraft to fly at heights and times, and on routes specifically agreed upon between the conflicting parties.
- (s) Describe the required protective markings that must be displayed on medical aircraft.
- (t) Describe the prohibition against medical aircraft flying over enemy territory or enemy-occupied territory.
- (u) Describe the requirement for medical aircraft to land, upon request from the enemy.
- (v) Describe the right of medical aircraft to continue their flight after examination by the enemy.
- (w) Describe the prisoner of war status of the wounded and sick and the aircraft crew captured by the enemy after an involuntary landing of the medical aircraft because of mechanical failure or inclement weather.
- (x) Describe the emblem or distinctive sign of the medical service of an armed force.
- (y) Describe what other medical service emblems are recognized by the Geneva Convention.
- (z) Describe whether the Star of David, used by the State of Israel, is specifically recognized by the Geneva Convention.
- (aa) Describe under what direction and where these medical service emblems must be displayed.
- (ab) Describe what medical service emblems medical personnel are required to wear and where these emblems should be displayed.
- (ac) Describe the requirement for medical personnel to carry a special identity card bearing the medical emblem.

181-105-1001

(ad) Describe the circumstances under which medical personnel may be deprived of their insignia, identity cards, or the right to wear the

- (ae) Describe the right of medical personnel to receive duplicate identity cards or replace insignia if lost.
- (af) Describe the medical service emblems that auxiliary stretcher bearers must wear and when they must wear these emblems.
- (ag) Describe what information must be specified on the military identity documents of auxiliary stretcher bearers.
- (ah) Describe what flag may be flown over medical units and establishments.
- (al) Describe what flags may be flown over captured medical units.
- (aj) Describe the requirement for distinctive emblems indicating medical units and establishments to be clearly visible to the enemy land, air or naval forces.
- (ak) Describe what flags may be flown over medical units belonging to aid societies of neutral countries assisting a party to the conflict.
 - f. Describe what constitutes the humane treatment of civilians.
- (1) Describe what rights and protections are afforded the civilian population of the country in conflict under Article 27 of the Geneva Convention relative to the protection of civilian persons in time of war.
- (2) Describe the rights of civilians to be protected against all acts or threats of violence and against insults and public curiosity.
- (3) Describe the rights of civilian women to be protected against attack, enforced prostitution, rape, and other forms of sexual assault.
- (4) Describe the right of an occupying force to enforce control and security measures and how commanders must ensure that all persons are treated humanely, while enforcing control and security measures.
- (5) Describe the right of civilians not to be subjected to medical or scientific experiments, nor made the object of collective penalties or reprisals, or held hostage.
- (6) Describe the right of civilians to have their property protected from pillage or looting.
- (7) Describe the right of the occupying power to establish laws and try and punish civillans for violations of these occupation laws.
- 7. Describe the responsibilities of U.S. soldiers to obey the Law of War

3-24

- a. Describe how U.S. soldiers are bound to obey all the rules of the Customary Law of War and the Hague and Geneva conventions.
- **b.** Describe how U.S. soldiers may be court-martialled for violating these rules.
- $\boldsymbol{c}.$ Describe how U.S. soldiers may also be prosecuted for committing a war crime.
 - d. Define a grave breach of the Law of War.
 - (1) Describe what criminal offenses may constitute a grave breach.
- (2) Describe what disciplinary actions may be taken against a U.S. soldier, who commits a grave breach.
- (3) Describe the statute of limitations on the prosecution of a war crime.
- (4) Describe the responsibilities of the United States, as a signatory of the Geneva Convention, regarding a person who commits a grave breach
- e. Describe the responsibilities of the commander in regards to violations of the Law of War.
- (1) Describe how the legal responsibility for the commission of a war crime can be placed on the commander as well as the subordinate who actually commits the war crime.
- (2) Describe the circumstances under which a commander may be prosecuted for the commission of a war crime.
- Describe a criminal order and a soldier's responsibility toward a criminal order.
- (1) Describe the applicability of a soldier asserting the defense of "obeying a superior order" for the commission of a war crime.
- (2) Describe whether a subordinate soldier, who actually commits a war crime, is excused from prosecution if the commander is charged with the commission of the war crime.
- (3) Describe the responsibility of a soldier to disobey any order that requires the soldier to commit criminal acts in violation of the Law of War
- (4) Describe the responsibility of a soldier to obey the rules of engagement and the potential consequences for violating the rules of engagement.
- (5) Describe the responsibility of the soldier to ask a superior for clarification of an order presumed to be criminal or illegal.
 - g. Describe a soldier's obligation to report violations of the Law of War.

181-105-1001

- (1) Describe the requirement of a soldier to inform the chain of command of known or suspected violations of the Law of War.
- (2) Describe what other avenues or agencies are available for the soldier to report known or suspected violations of the Law of War.
- (3) Describe when soldiers should notify their chain of command or alternative agencies of known or suspected violations of the Law of War.

Evaluation Preparation:

Setup: Evaluate this task at the end of Law of War training.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier that he will be evaluated on his ability to identify, understand, and comply with the Law of War, including the Geneva and Hague conventions. Tell the soldier that he will also be evaluated on his ability to identify problems or situations that violate the Law of War and take appropriate action, including notifying appropriate authorities of suspected or actual violations of the Law of War, so expedient action may be taken to correct the problem or situation.

| Performance Measures | GO | NO GO |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-------|
| 1. Defined the Customary Law of War. | | |
| a. Described the purpose and result of the Customary Law of War. | | |
| b. Described the relationship between the Customary Law of War and the Hague Convention of 1907 and the Geneva Convention of 1949. | | |
| Described what the Hague and Geneva conventions basically represent. | | |
| Described the U.S. responsibility to comply with the Hague and Geneva conventions. | | |
| 4. Described the Customary Law of War and Hague Convention limitation on targets. | | |
| a. Described the international law prohibition on targeting or attacking civilians. | | |
| b. Described the Hague Regulation prohibition on the destruction or seizure of enemy property unless imperatively demanded by military necessity. | | |
| c. Described the Hague Regulation provisions regarding attacking a military target or a place occupied by a combatant force. | | |

3-26

| Performance Measures | GO | NO GO |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|------------|
| d. Described the Hague Regulation prohibition against attacking an undefended town, village, dwellings, buildings, or other such place. | | |
| (1) Defined an undefended place within the meaning of the Hague Convention. | something and | |
| (2) Described the condition that must exist for a place to be considered undefended. | | |
| (3) Described the effect of medical units, wounded and sick, and police forces within the undefended place on the character or status of the undefended place. | | |
| e. Described the permissibility of attacking or bombarding defended places. | | |
| (1) Defined what constitutes a defended place. | _ | |
| (2) Described the status (defended or Undefended) of a city or town surrounded by detached defense positions. | | |
| f. Described what constitutes a permissible military objective for attack, including bombardment | | |
| g. Described the relationship between military necessity versus unnecessary suffering or destruction. | | # PF 17 14 |
| h. Described the protections afforded buildings dedicated to religion, art, science, or charitable purposes, or historic monuments during an attack or bombardment | | |
| Described the effect on protected status afforded buildings dedicated to religion, art, science, or charitable purposes, or historic monuments if these buildings are being used for military purposes. | | |
| Pescribed the protections afforded hospitals and other places where the sick and wounded are collected during an attack or bombardment. | | |
| (1) Described the effect on this protected status if enemy soldiers are the sick or wounded inside these hospitals or medical areas. | | *** |
| (2) Described the effect on this protected status if these hospitals or medical areas are being used for military purposes. | | |

181-105-1001

| Performance Measures | GO | NO GO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| k. Described what may constitute an illegal trick or mathod or treacherous act under the Law of War in regards to permissible targets. | | |
| 1. Described why illegal tricks or methods or treacherous acts are prohibited. | | |
| m. Described the legality of incidental damage to surrounding buildings during an attack on a legitimate target. | | |
| 5. Described the Customary Law of War and Hague Regulation prohibitions on the use of certain types of weapons. | | |
| a: Described the Hague Regulation prohibitions against the employment of arms, material, or projectiles designated to cause unnecessary suffering. | | |
| b. Described the possibility of a soldler violating the Law of War by using an Issued weapon in an illegal manner. | | |
| c. Described the Hague Regulation prohibitions on the use, in war, of poison or poisoned weapons against human beings. | | |
| d. Described the 1925 Geneva Protocol prohibition regarding the use, in war, of asphyxiating, poisonous, or other gases, and bacterlological methods of warfare. | | |
| e. Described the 1925 Geneva Protocol ban on the use of chemical weapons in war. | | |
| (1) Described the U.S. prohibition on the first use of chemical weapons in war. | | |
| (2) Described the U.S. reservation to use chemical weapons against a state if that state fails to respect the Geneva Protocol ban on the use of chemical weapons. | | |
| (3) Defined a lethal chemical agent and described how this Geneva Protocol applies to a lethal chemical agent. | | |
| (4) Defined what constitutes an incapacitating chemical agent and described how this Geneva Protocol applies to an incapacitating chemical agent. | | |

181-105-1001

NO GO Performance Measures (5) Described the U.S. position that the Geneva Protocol does not prohibit the use of either chemical herbicides or not-control agents in war. (a) Described the U.S. unilateral renouncement of first use of herbicides in war and exception to this policy. (b) Described the U.S. policy regarding first use of riot-control agents in war. (c) Described the requirement for Presidential approval prior to use of herbicides or riotcontrol agents in armed conflict. (6) Described the U.S. position regarding the initial or retaliatory use of bacteriological methods of (7) Described the 1925 Geneva Protocol position regarding the use of smoke and incendiary materials in (8) Described international law position regarding the use of nuclear weapons by air, sea, or land forces. 6. Described the rules of the Customary Law of War and Geneva Convention of 1949 governing the humane treatment of noncombatants. a. Defined who constitutes a noncombatant. b. Defined what constitutes humane treatment. c, Described what acts are strictly prohibited against d. Described what constitutes humane treatment of prisoners of war. (1) Described how all captured persons are entitled to be treated as prisoners of war until their actual status is determined. (2) Described the requirement to evacuate all captured or detained persons to a detainee collection (3) Described what persons determine a captured or detained person's status.

181-105-1001

3-30

who are wounded or sick.

| Performance Measures | GO | NO GO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------|
| (3) Described the requirement to leave medical personnel and material behind to care for wounded and sick: | | |
| (4) Described the protections afforded medical personnel. | | |
| (a) Described how these protections apply to military medics | | |
| (tj) Described how these protections apply to medical staff exclusively engaged in the administration of medical units and establishments. | in die en i werde | |
| (c) Described how these protections apply to chaplains attached to the armed forces. | | |
| (d) Described how these protections apply to staff of national Red Cross societies and other voluntary aid organizations. | | |
| (6) Described the status of captured full-time medical personnel as prisoners of war or retained personnel. | | |
| (a) Described the right of retained medical personnel to perform medical duties. | | |
| (b) Described the right and time Ilmitation of the detaining power to retain full-time medical personnel under the wounded and sick Geneva Convention. | | |
| (c) Described the requirement and procedures the detaining power must follow to return retained medical personnel to their own side. | | |
| (d) Described the relationship of the Geneva Convention relative to prisoners of war and retained personnel. | | |
| (e) Described the requirement of retained personnel to follow the captors' internal disciplinary system at the camp where they are detained. | | |
| (6) Described the status and protection afforded members of the armed forces specially trained for employment as hospital orderlies, nurses, or auxiliary stretcher bearers. | | |
| (a) Described these individuals' status as prisoners of war versus retained personnel. | | |

181-105-1001

| Performance Measures | GO | NO GO |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| (b) Described these individuals' rights regarding return to their own side. | | |
| (c) Described these individuals' rights regarding work or duties while in the prisoner of war camp. | | |
| (7) Described the status and protections afforded members of recognized ald societies of neutral countries that lend assistance of their medical personnel and units to a party to the conflict. | | |
| (a) Describe what consent, authorization, and control mechanisms are required in order for these individuals to assist a party to the conflict. | | |
| (b) Described what notification requirements are necessary in order for these individuals to assist a party to the conflict. | | |
| (c) Described the captor's right to detain these individuals and the requirement to return them to their own side. | | |
| (d) Described what work these individuals may perform while detained. | | |
| (8) Described the protected status of medical property, material, and equipment under the Geneva Wounded and Sick Convention. | | |
| (a) Described the circumstances under which fixed medical establishments and mobile units of the medical service may be attacked. | | |
| (b) Described the duty to ensure medical establishments and units are not situated near military objectives: | | |
| (c) Described the relationship between protections afforded medical establishments and incidental damage, injury, or death to patients or personnel. | | |
| (d) Described the possible loss of its protected status if fixed medical establishments and mobile units are used to commit acts harmful to the enemy. | | |

3-32

| Performance Measures | GO | NO GO |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| (e) Described the requirement for the enemy to warn the medical establishment prior to the loss of its protected status. | | |
| (f) Described that only after the enemy provides such warning, and the warning remains unheeded, will protection of the medical establishment lapse. | | _ |
| (g) Described circumstances that do not deprive a medical unit or establishment of its protection. | | |
| (h) Described whether medical personnel being armed and using those arms to defend themselves and the sick and wounded deprive the medical unit or establishment of its protection. | | |
| (i) Described whether the medical unit or establishment being protected by a picket, sentries, or an escort in the absence of armed orderlies deprives the medical unit or establishment of its protection. | , | |
| (j) Described whether the discovery of small arms and animunition taken from the wounded and sick and not yet turned over to the proper service on the medical unit of establishment deprives the medical unit or establishment of its protection. | | |
| (k) Described whether personnel from the medical unit or establishment providing humanitarian care to the civilian wounded or sick deprive the medical unit or establishment of its protection. | | |
| (I) Described the provisions of the Geneva Wounded and Sick Convention regarding the establishment of hospital zones and localities in order to shield the wounded and sick from the impact of war. | | |
| (m) Described the enemy's obligation to restore medical buildings to the other side and the ownership of captured medical material, stores, and equipment. | | |
| (n) Described the authority of a commander to use medical buildings for other than medical purposes, in cases of urgent military necessity. | | |
| (o) Described the private property status and the right of requisition of real and personal property of aid societies. | | |
| 181-105-1001 | | 3-33 |

| Performance Measures | GO | NO GO |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| (p) Described the protected status of medical aircraft | | |
| (q) Defined what constitutes a medical aircraft. | | |
| (r) Described the requirement for medical aircraft to fly at heights, times, and on routes specifically agreed upon between the conflicting parties. | | |
| (s) Described the required protective markings that must be displayed on medical aircraft. | | |
| (t) Described the prohibition against medical aircraft flying over enemy territory or enemy-occupied territory. | | |
| (u) Described the requirement for medical aircraft to land, upon request from the enemy. | | |
| (v) Described the right of medical aircraft to continue their flight after examination from the enemy. | | |
| (w) Described the prisoner of war status of the wounded and sick and the aircraft crew captured by the enemy after an involuntary landing of the medical aircraft because of mechanical failure or inclement weather. | 9 | |
| (x) Described the emblem or distinctive sign of the medical service of an armed force. | | |
| (y) Described what other medical service emblems are recognized by the Geneva Convention. | | |
| (z) Described whether the Star of David, used by the State of Israel, is specifically recognized by the Geneva Convention | | |
| (aa) Described under what direction and where these medical service emblems must be displayed. | | |
| (ab) Described what medical service emblems medical personnel are required to wear and where these emblems should be displayed. | | |
| (ac) Described the requirement for medical personnel to carry a special identity card bearing the medical emblem. | | |

J-34

Performance Measures GO NO GO (ad) Described the circumstances under which medical personnel may be deprived of their insignia, identity cards, or the right to wear the armlet. (ae) Described the right of medical personnel to receive duplicate identity cards or replace insignia if (af) Described the medical service emblems that auxiliary stretcher bearers must wear and when they must wear these emblems. (ag) Described what information must be specified on the military identity documents of auxiliary stretcher bearers. (ah) Described what flag may be flown over medical units and establishments. (ai) Described what flags may be flown over captured medical units. (aj) Described the requirement for distinctive emblems indicating medical units and establishments to be clearly visible to the enemy land, air, or naval forces. (ak) Described what flags may be flown over medical units belonging to aid societies of neutral countries assisting a party to the conflict. f. Described what constitutes the humane treatment (1) Described what rights and protections are afforded the civilian population of the country in conflict under Article 27 of the Geneva Convention relative to the protection of civilian persons in time of war. (2) Described the rights of civilians to be protected against all acts or threats of violence and against insults and public curiosity. (3) Described the rights of civilian women to be protected against attack, enforced prostitution, rape, and other forms of sexual assault. (4) Described the right of an occupying force to enforce control and security measures and how commanders must ensure that all persons are treated

181-105-1001

humanely while enforcing control and security measures

| Performance Measures | GO | NO GO |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| (6) Described the right of civilians not to be subjected to medical or scientific experiments, nor made the object of collective penalties or reprisals, or held hostage. | | |
| (6) Described the right of civillans to have their property protected from pillage or looting. | | |
| (7) Described the right of the occupying power to establish laws and try and punish civilians for violation of these occupation laws. | | |
| 7. Described the responsibility of U.S. soldiers to obey the Law of Wer. | | |
| a. Described how U.S. soldlers are bound to obey all the rules of the Customary Law of War and the Hague and Geneva conventions. | | |
| b. Described how U.S. soldiers may be court- martialed for violating these rules. | | |
| c, Described how U.S. soldiers may also be prosecuted for committing a war crime. | | |
| d. Defined a grave breach of the Law of War. | | |
| (1) Described what criminal offenses may constitute a grave breach. | | |
| (2) Described what disciplinary actions may be taken against U.S. soldiers who commit a grave breach. | | |
| (3) Described the statute of limitations on the prosecution of a war crime. | | |
| (4) Described the responsibilities of the United States, as a signatory of the Geneva Conventions, regarding a person who commits a grave breach. | | |
| e, Described the responsibility of the commander in regards to violations of the Law of War. | | |
| (1) Described how the legal responsibility for the commission of a war crime can be placed on the commander as well as the subordinate who actually commits the war crime. | | |
| (2) Described the circumstances under which a commander may be prosecuted for the commission of a war crime. | | |

Performance Measures

GÓ

NO GO

- Described a criminal order and a soldier's responsibility toward a criminal order.
- (1) Described the applicability of a soldier asserting the defense of "obeying a superior order" for the commission of a war crime.
- (2) Described whether a subordinate soldier, who actually commits a war crime, is excused from prosecution if the commander is charged with the commission of the war crime.
- (3) Described the responsibility of a soldier to disobey any order that requires the soldier to commit criminal acts in violation of the Law of War.
- (4) Described the responsibility of a soldier to obey the rules of engagement and the potential consequences for violating the rules of engagement.
- (5) Described the responsibility of the soldier to ask a superjor for clarification of an order presumed to be criminal or illegal.
- g. Described a soldier's obligation to report violations of the Law of War.
- (1) Described the requirement of a soldier to inform the chain of command of known or suspected violations of the Law of War.
- (2) Described what other avenues or agencies are available for the soldier to report known or suspected violations of the Law of War.
- (3) Described when soldiers should notify their chain of command or alternative agencies of known or suspected violations of the Law of War.

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all performance measures are passed. Score the soldier NO GO if any performance measure is falled. If the soldier scores NO GO, show the soldier what was done wrong and how to do it correctly.

References

Required

Related

FM 27-10

181-105-1001

224-176-1425

Interact with News Media

Conditions: In a field, military operations in urban terrain (MOUT) or garrison environment interact with news media when no public affairs practitioners are present.

Standards: Identified the principles of interacting with the media.

Performance Steps

- Role of the individual when interacting with the media.
- a. Check identification or press credentials, if identification or press credentials are produced, continue with interview. If no identification or press credentials are produced, refer the individual to your chain of command or public affairs representative.
 - b. Recognize your rights.
 - (1) You don't have to speak to the media.
 - (2) You don't have to answer all the questions.
 - (3) You control the length of the interview.
- maintain operational security (OPSEC). Do not discuss classified information.
- Guidelines for speaking with the media.
 - a. Think before you answer.
- **b.** Tell the truth. You should not lie or intentionally mislead members of the media.
- c. Discuss only things that you have direct responsibility for or have personal knowledge about. Speak at your level. You should discuss only matters for which you have direct knowledge.
 - d. Don't answer speculative (what if) or hypothetical questions.
 - e. Avoid jargon, acronyms, slang and technical terms.
- f. Answer the question with which you are most comfortable when asked multiple questions.
 - g. Keep remarks brief and concise.
 - h. Assume everything you say may be printed or broadcast.
 - i. Use "I" not "we" when stating your opinion.
- j. If you don't know the answer to a question or cannot discuss it for any reason, say so. Avoid using "no comment".
- 3. Inform the chain of command of interaction with the media.

Evaluation Preparation:

3-38

224-176-1425

Setup: Provide soldier with a realistic scenario of a simulated media interview situation. Use mock press credentials when necessary.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier he is about to be interviewed by the media. No public affairs representatives are present. Evaluate soldier on his ability to interact with the media.

| Performance Measures | GO | NO GO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|----------|
| 10 Checked media representative for identification or credentials: | | |
| 2, Stated three recognized rights. | | <u> </u> |
| 3. Maintained OPSEC throughout the interview. | | |
| 4. Discussed subject areas related to direct responsibility and personal knowledge | | |
| 5. Stated answers while avoiding speculation. | | _ |
| 6. Performed interview without use of Jargon, acronyms, slang or technical terms. | | . — |
| 7. Employed concise remarks. | | — |
| 8 Ensured no "off-the-record" comments were made. | | |
| 9. Stated answers, avoiding "no comment" response. | | |
| 10. informed chain of command of interaction with media. | | |

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if 70 percent or more of the performance measures are passed. Score the soldier NO GO if less than 70 percent of the measures are passed. If the soldier scores NO GO on any performance measure, show or tell him what was wrong and how to perform the measure correctly.

References

Required

Related

AR 360-1 FM 46-1

331-202-1049

Comply with the Requirements of the Code of Conduct

Conditions: Given a Survival, Evasion, Resistance or Escape (SERE) situation or a captivity environment.

331-202-1049

Standards: Acted in accordance with the standards represented in Articles I through VI of the Code of Conduct.

Performance Steps

 Comply with Article I: I am an American, fighting in the forces which guard my country and our way of life. I am prepared to give my life in their defense.

Explanation. The code apples to all service members at all times, whether in active combat, in captivity, or in peacetime as a result of hostage situations and terrorist activities. Members of the Armed Forces have a duty to support U.S. interests and oppose U.S. enemies regardless of the circumstances.

2. Comply with Article II: I will never surrender of my own free will. If in command, I will never surrender the members of my command while they still have the means to resist.

Explanation. Members of the Armed Forces may never surrender voluntarily. A soldier's duty is to avoid capture and return to friendly forces even when isolated, and no longer able to inflict casualties on the enemy or otherwise defend themselves. The means to evade is considered exhausted when escape is impossible. The means to resist is considered exhausted when further fighting would lead to the soldier's death with no significant loss to the enemy.

Comply with Article III: If I am captured, I will continue to resist by all means available. I will make every effort to escape and aid others to escape. I will accept neither parole nor special favors from the enemy.

Explanation. Members of the Armed Forces must understand that a captive situation is to be considered an extension of the battlefield and the enemy has used a variety of factics to exploit prisoners of war in disregard of the Geneva Convention of 1949 Relative to the Treatment of Prisoners of War. These efforts have included physical and mental harassment, general mistreatment and torture, medical neglect, and political indoctrination. The duty of a member of the Armed Forces to continue resistance to enemy exploitation by all means available is not lessened by the misfortune of capture.

3-40

331-202-1049

4. Comply with Article IV: If I become a prisoner of war, I will keep faith with my fellow prisoners. I will give no information or take part in any action which might be harmful to my comrades. If I am senior, I will take command. If not, I will obey the lawful orders of those appointed over me and will back them up in every way.

Explanation. Officers and noncommissioned officers will continue to carry out their responsibilities and to exercise their authority in captivity. Informing on fellow prisoners of war (PWs) is forbidden. PWs must especially avoid helping the enemy to identify fellow PWs who have information that is of value to the enemy. These PWs may be made to suffer coercive interrogation because of their knowledge.

5. Comply with Article V: When questioned, should I become a prisoner of war, I am required to give name, rank, service number, and date of birth. I will evade answering further questions to the utmost of my ability. I will make no oral or written statements disloyal to my country and its allies or harmful to their cause.

Explanation. When questioned a PW is required by the Geneva Conventions and the Code of Conduct, E.O. 10631 and is permitted by the UCMJ to give name, rank, service number and date of birth. Under the Geneva Conventions the enemy has no right to try to force a PW to provide any additional information. However, it is unrealistic to expect a PW to remain confined for years reciting only name, rank, service number and date of birth. There are many PW camp situations in which certain types of conversation with the enemy are permitted. For example, a PW is allowed, but not required by the Code of Conduct, the UCMJ or the Geneva Conventions to fill out a Geneva Conventions "capture card," to write letters home, and to communicate with captors on matters of health and welfare.

6. Comply with Article VI: I will never forget that I am an American, fighting for freedom, responsible for my actions, and dedicated to the principles which made my country free. I will trust in my God and in the United States of America.

Explanation. A member of the Armed Forces remains responsible for personal actions at all times. Article VI is designed to assist members of the Armed Forces to fulfill their responsibilities and survive captivity with honor. The Code of Conduct, E.O. 10631, does not conflict with the UCMJ, and the latter continues to apply to each military member during captivity or other hostile detention. Soldiers, whether detainees or captives, can be assured the U.S. Government will make every effort to obtain their earliest release. Faith in one's country and its way of life, faith in fellow detainees or captives, and faith in one's self are critical to surviving with honor and resisting exploitation.

331-202-1049

Evaluation Preparation: Setup: Develop an exercise scenario based on wartime mission requirements (including geographical areas of deployment). The scenario should reflect enemy doctrine, capabilities, vulnerabilities, political and cultural aspects and PW management procedures. Develop a control plan, which incorporates the risk assessment and instructions for controlling and evaluating the player unit. Develop and design the intelligence information to be coordinated, synchronized and released to bring the play on the intended path. Test the soldier on his ability to apply elements of the Code of Conduct in a SERE situation or a captivity environment during the survival/evasion portion of the local Major Army Command battalion, company, or platoon field training exercise (FTX). Maximum combat realism should be applied to tactical exercises consistent with good safety practices. The use of PW compounds and resistance training laboratories by other than USAJFKSWCS to teach Code of Conduct and SERE training is prohibited in accordance with AR 350-30.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier the Code of Conduct provides him with a set of guiding principles, moral obligations and professional ethics to survive and return home with honor from a SERE environment and is not to be interpreted as a set of inflexible laws. Tell the soldier he is required to comply with the guidelines in the Code of Conduct and in FM 3-05.71, Resistance and Escape, chapters 2 and 13.

| Performance Measures | GO | NO GO |
|------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| Complied with Article I of the Code of Conduct. | | |
| 2 Complied with Article II of the Code of Conduct. | | |
| 3. Complied with Article III of the Code of Conduct. | | . — |
| 4. Complied with Article IV of the Code of Conduct. | | |
| 5. Complied with Article V of the Code of Conduct. | | |
| 6. Complied with Article VI of the Code of Conduct. | | |

Evaluation Guidance: Conduct an exercise after action review to allow training participants to discover what happened, why it happened and how it can be done better. Once all key points have been discussed and linked to future training, the evaluator will make the appropriate notes for inclusion into the score. Score the soldier GO if all performance measures are passed. Score the soldier NO GO if any performance measure is failed. If the soldier fails, show what was done wrong and how to do it correctly.

3-42

331-202-1049

References

Required

Related

AR 350-30

AR 350-41

DODD 1300.7

FM 3-05.71

805C-PAD-1245

Support Unit and Family Readiness Through the Army Family Team Building (AFTB) Program

Conditions: You are a soldier in the U. S. Army. You have access to AR 27-3, AR 600-20; AR 608-1, AR 608-18; AR 608-99, DA Pam 360-525; DA Pam 608-47; DA Cir 608-95, DA Form 5304-R, Family Care Counseling Checklist, DA Form 5305-R, Family Care Plan; and DD Form 93, Record of Emergency Data. As an individual or member of a unit, you may deploy on short notice for an indefinite time to support Army missions worldwide.

Standards: Your family was prepared for your separation during deployments and aware of unit and installation programs that could provide assistance.

Performance Steps

- 1. Prepare your family to take care of day-to-day business and challenges they may face during your separation.
- a. Take positive and proactive steps to prepare your family for your possible separation.
- (1) Enroll your spouse in the local installation Army Family Team Building Course.
 - (2) Develop a family readiness checklist.
- b. Ensure your spouse or designated guardian understands and has access to current personal records.
 - (1) Maintain a current DA Form 5304-R.
 - (2) Maintain a current DD Form 93.
- (3) Ensure your spouse or designated guardian has access to a valid special power of attorney.
- (4) Ensure your spouse or designated guardian has access to a valid general power of attorney.
- (5) Ensure your spouse or designated guardian has access to current family member ID cards and ID tags.

805C-PAD-1245

- (6) Ensure your spouse or designated guardian has access to valid passports (when appropriate).
- (7) Ensure your spouse or designated guardian has access to copies of all social security cards and records.
- (8) Ensure your spouse or designated guardian has access to a copy of other records, documents and papers (household goods or property inventory papers).
 - (9) Complete all pending administrative actions.
- (10) Ensure your spouse or designated guardian is well versed on all of your personal affairs.
- c. Ensure your spouse or designated guardian has access to medical and dental records and understands medical requirements
- (1) Ensure your family members are enrolled in TRICARE and that your spouse or designated guardian understands how to access medical care.
- (2) Ensure your family members are enrolled in the Army's dental plan and that your spouse or designated guardian understands how to access dental care.
- (3) Ensure your spouse or designated guardian has access to current family member immunization records.
- (4) Ensure family members with special needs are enrolled in the Exceptional Family Members Program (EFMP).
- (5) Ensure your spouse or designated guardian is well versed on all medical requirements.
- d. Ensure your spouse or designated guardian has access to and understands current legal affairs and business plans.
- (1) Ensure your spouse or designated guardian has access to and understands family member birth certificates.
- (2) Ensure your spouse or designated guardian has access to your current marriage certificate.
- (3) Ensure your spouse or designated guardian has access to any divorce papers.
- (4) Ensure your spouse or designated guardian has access to current life insurance policies and medical policies.
- (5) Ensure your spouse or designated guardian has access to current and valid real estate documents: deeds, titles, mortgages, tax receipts, insurance policies, and leases.

805C-PAD-1245

- (6) Ensure your spouse or designated guardian has access to automobile titles, registrations, insurance policies, liens, and payment hooks.
- (7) Ensure your spouse or legal guardian has a valid driver's license or arrangements have been made for transportation of a spouse who does not drive or own an automobile.
- (8) Ensure your spouse, designated guardian, business associates, or partners are aware of your role in the military and the possibility of being mobilized.
- (9) Consult with your private attorney regarding how your business affairs should be handled during your absence.
- (10) Ensure your spouse or designated guardian is well versed on all of your legal and business affairs.
- Ensure your spouse or designated guardian has access to and understands current financial affairs.
- (1) Ensure your spouse or designated guardian understands the Army pay system and can read and understand your leave and earning statement (LES).
- (2) Ensure your spouse or designated guardian understands your benefits, entitlements, and compensations.
- (3) Ensure your spouse or designated guardian is well versed on survivor benefits and assistance.
- (4) Ensure your spouse has proper authorization to write checks and access your bank account(s).
- (5) Ensure any allotments to provide support to family members have been initiated and are adequate to provide support.
- (6) Ensure your spouse or designated guardian has access to all federal and state income tax, real estate, and personal property tax
- (7) Inform your spouse or designated guardian of any stocks, bonds, and mutual funds.
- (8) Inform your spouse or designated guardian of any outstanding legal debts or contracts such as credit cards, installment contracts, mortgages, leases, and bills of sale.
- 2. Ensure your spouse is aware of unit and installation programs that can provide assistance during separation.
- a. Ensure your spouse or designated guardian is knowledgeable of all the unit programs available to provide assistance in your absence.

805C-PAD-1245

- (1) Attend, with your spouse or designated guardian when possible, unit pre-deployment briefings.
- (2) Ensure your spouse or designated guardian is knowledgeable of the unit rear detachment command.
- (a) Ensure your spouse or designated guardian understands the duties and responsibilities of the unit rear detachment.
- **(b)** Ensure your spouse or designated guardian understands how to contact the unit rear detachment officer/NCO.
- (3) Ensure your spouse or designated guardian is knowledgeable of the unit family support group and participates in its activities when possible.
- (a) Ensure your spouse or designated guardian understands the role of the family support group in providing support to family members during unit deployments.
- (b) Ensure your spouse or designated guardian understands the relationships among the family support group, unit rear detachment, and installation support activities.
- (c) Ensure your spouse or designated guardian understands how to contact the family support group coordinator for your unit.
- (d) Encourage your spouse to participate in family support group activities both prior to deployment and after deployment.
- b. Ensure your spouse or designated guardian knows how to obtain assistance from installation activities and programs (or community activities and programs for Reserve Component soldiers) available to provide assistance in your absence.
- (1) Financial counseling: Army Community Service (ACS), local legal aid center, or other local programs.
- (2) Marital counseling: Chaplain/pastor or community mental health service.
- (3) Drug or alcohol abuse: Community Counseling Center (CCC), Alcohol and Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Program (ADAPCP), Alcoholics Anonymous, or other local programs.
- (4) Mental health: Community mental health service, hospital, local Public Health Service, or local professional counselors.
 - (5) Spiritual guidance: Installation chapel or local church.
 - (6) Death and illness notification: Red Cross.
 - (7) Stress management: ACS, or other local programs.

805C-PAD-1245

- (8) Family abuse: ACS, community mental health service, hospital, chaplain, local department of social services or other local programs.
- (9) Legal Assistance: Army Emergency Relief (AER), ACS loan closet/food locker. Salvation Army, or other local programs.

Evaluation Preparation:

Setup: Evaluate soldier on his knowledge of support activities available for family members during separations or emergencies and actions that he should accomplish prior to a separation or emergency to ensure family readiness. Give the soldier a scenario that directs his deployment and will provide information necessary to have soldier identify support activities and actions that he should take to ensure family readiness. Have paper, pencil, and installation telephone book available.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier that he will be evaluated on his ability to identify support activities and personal actions that should be completed prior to deployments to ensure his family is prepared for separation or emergencies.

| Performance Measures | GO | NO GO |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| Prepared his family to take care of day-to-day business and challenges they may face during a separation. | _ | |
| a. Took positive and proactive steps to prepare his family for separation. | | |
| (1) Enrolled spouse in the local installation Army Family Team Building Course. | | |
| (2) Developed a family readiness checklist. | | |
| b. Ensured his spouse or designated guardian had access to and understood current personal records. | | |
| (1) Maintained a current family care plan (when appropriate). | | |
| (2) Ensured his spouse or designated guardian had access to valid general and/or special powers of attorney. | | |
| c. Ensured his spouse or designated guardian had access to medical and dental records and understood medical requirements | | |

805C-PAD-1245

Performance Measures GO NO GO d. Ensured his spouse or designated guardian had access to and understood current legal affairs and e. Ensured his spouse or designated guardian had access to and understood current financial affairs. (1) Ensured his spouse or designated guardian was Well versed on survivor benefits and assistance. (2) Ensured his spouse had proper authorization to write checks and access bank account(s). (3) Ensured any allotments to provide support to family members were initiated and adequate to provide support. 2. Ensured his family was aware of unit and installation programs that can provide assistance during separations: a. Ensured his spouse or designated guardian was knowledgeable of the unit programs available to provide assistance in his absence. (1) Attended, with his spouse or designated guardian, when possible, unit pre-deployment briefings. (2) Ensured his spouse or designated guardian was knowledgeable of the Unit Rear Detachment (3) Ensured his spouse or designated guardian was knowledgeable of the unit family support group and that they participate in its activities when possible. b. Ensured his spouse or designated guardian knew how to obtain assistance from installation activities and programs (or community activities and programs for Reserve Component soldiers) to provide assistance in his absence.

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO on performance measures passed. Score the soldier NO GO on any performance measure not completed or identified. The soldier must receive a GO on all the performance measures to receive a GO on this task. If the soldier receives a NO GO, show him the performance measures he missed.

Required

Related

DA Form 5304-R

AR 27-3

3-48

805C-PAD-1245

Required

Related

DA Form 5305-R

AR 600-20 AR 600-8-1 AR 608-18 AR 608-99

Users Guide-AFTB

805C-PAD-1391

Comply With the Army's Equal Opportunity and Sexual Harassment

Conditions: You are a soldier in the U. S. Army. The soldiers with which you serve are both male and female, and represent different races, colors, religions, and national origins. You have access to AR 600-20 and AR 670-1. You have received training on the Army's equal opportunity (EO) and sexual harassment policies.

Standards: Complied with the Army's EO and sexual harassment policies. Acted in accordance with the Army's EO and sexual harassment policies, took actions to maintain an environment free from unlawful discrimination and sexual harassment, and reported behaviors that violate the EO and sexual harassment policies.

Performance Steps

- 1. Treat others with dignity and respect.
 - a. Demonstrate Army Values associated with equal opportunity.
 - (1) Display unquestionable loyalty.
 - (2) Follow your higher duty to the Army and the nation.
 - (3) Treat people as they should be treated.
 - (4) Live up to all the Army values.
 - b. Conform to the Army's EO and sexual harassment policies.
 - (1) Do not make racial or sexual comments and/or gestures.
 - (2) Do not make national origin or religious comments, jokes, slurs.
 - (3) Do not display racist or sexually offensive visual materials.
- (4) Do not make unsolicited and unwelcome sexual contact with fellow soldiers.
- (5) Do not stereotype fellow soldiers or make assumptions about their cultural background, race, religion, or beliefs.
 - (6) Do not use profanity or sexually oriented language.

805C-PAD-1391

- (7) Do not discount the religious beliefs of fellow soldiers.
- a. Avoid belonging to extremist organizations or participating in extremist activities.
- $\mbox{d. Avoid engaging In intimate personal relationships with soldiers of different ranks that could disrupt unit cohesion.$
- 2. Take personal actions to keep your unit free from unlawful discrimination and sexual harassment.
 - a. Promote EO and interpersonal harmony.
 - Interact with soldiers of different races and genders.
 - (2) Respect the cultural background of fellow soldiers.
 - (3) Advocate fair treatment for all soldiers.
- (4) Recognize and respect fellow soldiers' individual needs, aspirations, and capabilities.
 - (5) Communicate openly and honestly with fellow soldiers.
- b. Make on-the-spot corrections of fellow soldiers whose behaviors are contrary to Army EO and sexual harassment policies.
- (1) Correct soldiers using racial or sexually harassing nonverbal destures.
- (2) Correct soldiers using racial or sexually harassing verbal comments.
- (3) Correct soldiers displaying racial or sexually harassing visual materials.
- (4) Correct soldiers who physically contact other soldiers in a sexual manner.
- Follow recommended techniques for dealing with sexual harassment.
- 3. Report behaviors that violate the Army's EO and sexual harassment policies.
 - a. Report to the chain of command.
 - b. Report to alternative agencies.
 - c. File an EO or sexual harassment complaint.
 - d. Report intimidation, harassment, or reprisal for making a complaint.

Evaluation Preparation:

Setup: This task can be tested in an administrative or field environment. Give the soldier a scenario that provides sufficient information to evaluate

3-50

805C-PAD-1391

his knowledge of the Army's EO and sexual harassment polices, prohibited acts, and actions that should be taken if a violation occurs.

Brief Soldier: Inform soldier that he will be tested on his knowledge of the Army's EO and sexual harassment polices, prohibited acts, and actions that should be taken if a violation occurs.

| Performance Measures | GO | NO GO |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 1. Treated others with dignity and respect. | | |
| a. Demonstrated Army values associated with EO. | | |
| (1) Displayed unquestionable loyalty. | | |
| (2) Followed higher duty to the Army and the nation: | | |
| (3) Treated people as they should be treated. | | |
| (4) Lived up to all the Army values. | | |
| b. Conformed to the Army's EO and sexual harassment policies. | | |
| (1) Avoided making racial or sexual comments and/or gestures. | | |
| (2) Avoided making national origin or religious comments, jokes or slurs. | | |
| (3) Avoided displaying racial or sexually offensive visual materials. | | |
| (A) Avoided making unsolicited and unwelcome sexual contact with fellow soldiers. | | |
| (5) Avoided stereotyping fellow soldiers or making assumptions about their cultural background, race, religion, or beliefs. | | |
| (6) Avoided using profanity or sexually oriented language. | | |
| (7) Avoided discounting the religious beliefs of fellow soldiers. | | |
| c. Avoided belonging to extremist organizations or participating in extremist activities. | | |
| d, Avoided engaging in intimate personal relationships with soldiers of different ranks that could disrupt unit cohesion. | | |
| 2. Personally acted to keep the unit free from unlawful discrimination and sexual harassment. | | |

805C-PAD-1391

Performance Measures

GO NO GO

a. Promoted EO and interpersonal harmony.

 b. Made on the spot corrections of fellow soldiers whose behaviors were contrary to Army EO and sexual harassment policies.

c. Followed recommended techniques for dealing with sexual harassment.

3. Reported behaviors that violated the Army's EO and sexual harassment policies.

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO for each performance measure passed. Score the soldier NO GO for each performance measure failed. Soldier must receive a GO on all performance measures to receive a GO for the task. If the soldier receives a NO GO, show him what he did wrong.

References

Required

Related AR 670-1

AR 600-13

AR 600-20

DA PAM 350-20

DA PAM 600-26

DODDIR 7050.6

MANUAL-MCM

TC 26-6



081-831-1000

Evaluate a Casualty

Conditions: You have a casualty who has signs and/or symptoms of an injury.

Standards: Evaluated the casualty following the correct sequence. All injuries and/or conditions were identified. The casualty was immobilized if a neck or back injury was suspected.

3-52

081-831-1000

Note. When evaluating and/or treating a casually, seek medical aid as soon as possible. Do not stop treatment, but, if the situation allows, send another person to find medical aid.

WARNING

If there are signs of chemical or biological agent poisoning, immediately mask the casualty. If it is not nerve agent poisoning, decontaminate exposed skin and gross contamination (large wet or oily spots) of the clothing or overgaments. If nerve agent poisoning, administer the antidote before decontamination. (See Task 081-831-1044.)

WARNING

If a broken neck or back is suspected, do not move the casualty unless to save his life.

- Check for responsiveness.
 - a. Ask in a loud, but calm voice, "Are you okay?"
 - b. Gently shake or tap the casualty on the shoulder.
- c. Watch for a response. If the casualty does not respond, go to step 2.
- d. If the casualty is conscious, ask where he feels different than usual or where it hurts. Go to step 3. If the casualty is conscious but is choking and cannot talk, stop the evaluation and begin treatment. (See Task 081-831-1003.)
- Check for breathing.
 - a. Look for rise and fall of the casualty's chest.
- b. Listen for breathing by placing your ear about one inch above the casualty's mouth and nose.
- **c.** Feel for breathing by placing your hand or cheek about 1 inch above the casualty's mouth and nose. If the casualty is not breathing, stop the evaluation and begin treatment. (See Task 081-831-1042.)

Note. Check for pulse during mouth-to-mouth resuscitation, as necessary.

3. Check for bleeding.

WARNING

in a chemically contaminated area, do not expose the wound(s).

a. Look for spurts of blood or blood-soaked clothes

081-831-1000

- b. Look for entry and exit wounds.
- **c.** If bleeding is present, stop the evaluation and begin treatment as appropriate.
 - (1) Arm or leg wound. (See Task 081-831-1032.)
 - (2) Partial or complete amputation. (See Task 081-831-1032.)
 - (3) Open head wound. (See Task 081-831-1033.)
 - (4) Open abdominal wound. (See Task 081-831-1025.)
 - (5) Open chest wound. (See Task 081-831-1026.)
- 4. Check for shock.
 - a. Look for any of the following signs and/or symptoms.
 - (1) Sweaty but cool skin (clammy skin).
 - (2) Paleness of skin.
 - (3) Restlessness or nervousness.
 - (4) Thirst.
 - (5) Loss of blood (bleeding).
 - (6) Confusion.
 - (7) Faster than normal breathing rate.
 - (8) Blotchy or bluish skin, especially around the mouth.
 - (9) Nausea and/or vomiting.
- b. If signs or symptoms of shock are present, stop the evaluation and begin treatment. (See Task 081-831-1905.)

WARNING

Leg fractures must be splinted before elevating the legs for shock. (See Task 081-831-1034.)

- 5. Check for fractures.
 - a. Look for the following signs and symptoms of a back or neck injury:
 - (1) Pain or tenderness of the neck or back area.
 - (2) Cuts or bruises in the neck and back area.
 - (3) Inability of the casualty to move (paralysis or numbness).
 - (a) Ask about the ability to move (paralysis).
- (b) Touch the casualty's arms and legs; ask whether he can feel your hand (numbness).
 - (4) Unusual body or limb position.

3-54

081-831-1000

WARNING

Unless there is immediate life-threatening danger, do not move a casualty whom you suspect has a back or neck injury.

- $\mbox{\bf b.}$ Immobilize any casualty suspected of having a neck or back injury by doing the following:
 - (1) Tell the casualty not to move.
- (2) If a back injury is suspected, place padding under the natural arch of the casualty's back.
- (3) If a neck injury is suspected, place a roll of cloth under the casualty's neck and put boots (filled with dirt, sand, etc.) or rocks on both sides of the head.
 - c. Check the casualty's arms and legs for open or closed fractures.
 - (1) Check for open fractures.
 - (a) Look for bleeding.
 - (b) Look for bone sticking through the skin.
 - (2) Check for closed fractures.
 - (a) Look for swelling.
 - (b) Look for discoloration.
 - (c) Look for deformity.
 - (d) Look for unusual body position.
- d. If a fracture to an arm or leg is suspected, stop the evaluation and begin treatment. (See Task 081-831-1034.)
- 6. Check for burns.
- a. Look carefully for reddened, blistered, or charred skin. Also check for singed clothes.
- b. If burns are found, stop the evaluation and begin treatment. (See Task 081-831-1007.)
- 7. Check for head injury.
 - a. Look for the following signs and symptoms:
 - (1) Unequal pupils.
 - (2) Fluid from the ear(s), nose, mouth, or injury site.

081-831-1000

- (3) Slurred speech.
- (4) Confusion.
- (5) Sleepiness

- (6) Loss of memory or consciousness.
- (7) Staggering in walking.
- (8) Headache.
- (9) Dizziness.
- (10)Vomiting.
- (11)Paralysis.
- (12)Convuisions or twitches.
- b. If a head injury is suspected, continue to watch for signs that would require mouth-to-mouth resuscitation (see Task 081-831-1042), treatment for shock (see Task 081-831-1005), or control of bleeding (see Task 081-831-1033).
- Seek medical aid. Seek medical assistance as soon as possible, but do not interrupt treatment. If possible, send another person to find medical aid

Evaluation Preparation:

Setup: Prepare a "casualty" for the soldier to evaluate by simulating one or more wounds or conditions. Simulate the wounds using a war wounds moulage set, casualty simulation kit, or other available materials. You can coach a "conscious casualty" to show signs of such conditions as shock or head injury and to respond to the soldier's questions about location of pain or other symptoms of injury. However, you will have to cue the soldier during evaluation of an "unconscious casualty" as to whether the casualty is breathing and describe the signs or conditions, such as shock, as the soldier is making the checks.

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier to do, in order, all necessary steps to evaluate the casualty and identify all wounds and/or conditions. Tell the soldier to tell you what first aid action (give mouth-to-mouth resuscitation, bandage the wound, etc.) he would take, but that no first aid is to be performed unless a neck or back injury is found.

| Performance Measures | GO | NO GD |
|----------------------------------------|----|-------|
| Checked for responsiveness. | | |
| 2 Checked for breathing, if necessary. | | |
| 3. Checked for bleeding. | | |
| 4. Checked for shock. | | |

3-56

081-831-1000

| Performance Measures | GO | NO GO |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------------|
| 5. Checked for fractures and immobilized neck or back injuries; if found. | | |
| 6. Checked for burns | | |
| 7. Checked for a head injury. | | |
| 8. Sought medical aid. | | |
| 9. Performed all necessary steps in sequence. | | |
| 10. Identified all wounds and/or conditions. | | |

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all performance measures are passed. Score the soldier NO GO if any performance measure is failed. If the soldier scores NO GO, show what was done wrong and how to do it correctly.

References

Required

Related

FM 4-25.11

081-831-1003

Perform First Aid to Clear an Object Stuck in the Throat of a Conscious Casualty

Conditions: You see a conscious casualty who is having a hard time breathing because something is stuck in his throat.

Standards: Cleared the object from the casualty's throat. Gave abdominal or chest thrusts until the casualty could talk and breathe normally, the soldier was relieved by a qualified person, or the casualty became unconscious requiring mouth-to-mouth resuscitation.

Performance Steps

- 1. Determine if the casualty needs help.
- a. If the casualty has good air exchange (able to speak or cough forcefully—may be wheezing between coughs), do not interfere except to encourage the casualty.
- b. If the casualty has poor air exchange (weak coughing with highpitched noise between coughs and signs of shock), continue with step 2.

081-831-1003

- c. If the casualty has a complete airway obstruction (cannot speak, breathe, or cough at all and may be clutching his neck and moving erratically), continue with step 2.
- 2. Perform abdominal or chest thrusts.

Note. Abdominal thrusts should be used unless the victim is in the advanced stages of pregnancy, is very obese, or has a significant abdominal wound.

- a. Abdominal thrusts.
 - (1) Stand behind the casualty.
 - (2) Wrap your arms around the casualty's waist.
 - (3) Make a fist with one hand.
- (4) Place the thumb side of the fist against the abdomen slightly above the navel and well below the tip of the breastbone.
 - (5) Grasp the fist with the other hand.
 - (6) Give quick backward and upward thrusts.

Note. Each thrust should be a separate, distinct movement. Thrusts should be continued until the obstruction is expelled or the casually becomes unconscious.

- b. Chest thrusts.
 - (1) Stand behind the casualty.
- (2) Wrap your arms under the casualty's armpits and around the chest
 - (3) Make a fist with one hand.
 - (4) Place the thumb side of the fist on the middle of the breastbone.
 - (5) Grasp the fist with the other hand.
 - (6) Give backward thrusts.

Note. Each thrust should be performed slowly and distinctly, and with the intent of relieving the obstruction.

Continue to give abdominal or chest thrusts as required. Give abdominal or chest thrusts until the obstruction is clear, you are relieved by a qualified person, or the casualty becomes unconscious.

Note. If the casualty becomes unconscious, perform a finger sweep and then start mouth-to-mouth resuscilation procedures.

Note. If the obstruction is cleared, watch the casualty closely and check for other injuries if necessary.

Evaluation Preparation:

Setup: You need another soldier to play the part of the casualty.

3-58

081-831-1003

Brief Soldier: Describe the symptoms of a casualty with good air exchange, poor air exchange, or a complete airway obstruction. Ask the soldier what should be done. Score step 1 based on the answer. Tell the soldier to do all of the first aid steps required to clear an object from the casualty's throat. Tell the soldier to demonstrate where to stand, how to position his hands, and how to position the casualty for the thrusts. The soldier must tell you now the thrusts should be done. Ensure that the soldier understands that he must not actually do the thrusts. Do not evaluate step 3 in the simulated mode.

| Performance Measures | GD | NO GO |
|------------------------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 1. Determined if the casualty needs help. | | |
| 2. Renformed abdominal or chest thrusts as required. | | |
| 3. Continued abdominal or chest thrusts as required. | | |

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all performance measures are passed. Score the soldier NO GO if any performance measure is failed. If the soldier scores NO GO, show what was done wrong and how to do it correctly.

References

Required

Related

FM 4-25.11

081-831-1005

Perform First Aid to Prevent or Control Shock

Conditions: You see a casualty who is breathing. There is no uncontrolled bleeding. The casualty has one or more of the symptoms of shock. Necessary equipment and materials: a field jacket and blanket or poncho.

Standards: Attempted to prevent a casualty from going into shock by correctly positioning the casualty, loosening binding clothes, calming and reassuring, and providing shade from direct sunlight during hot weather, or covering to prevent body heat loss during cold weather. Did not cause further injury to the casualty.

Performance Steps

- Position the casualty.
- a. Move the casualty to cover, if cover is available and the situation permits.

081-831-1005

b. Lay the casualty on his back unless a sitting position will allow the casualty to breathe easier.

c. Elevate the casualty's feet higher than the heart using a stable object so the feet will not fall.

WARNING

If the casualty has a fractured or broken leg, an abdominal wound, or a head wound, do not elevate the casualty's legs.

2. Loosen clothing at the neck, waist, or anywhere it is binding.

WARNING

Do not loosen clothing if in a chemical area.

- 3. Prevent the casualty from chilling or overheating.
- a. Cover the casualty to avoid loss of body heat and, in cold weather, place cover under as well as over the casualty. Use a blanket or clothing, or improvise a cover.
- b. Place the casualty under permanent or improvised shelter in hot weather to shade him from direct sunlight.

WARNING

Do not give the casualty anything to eat or drink.

- 4. Calm and reassure the casualty.
 - Take charge and show self-confidence.
 - b. Assure the casualty that he is being taken care of.

WARNING

If you must leave the casualty, turn his head to the side to prevent choking if vomiting occurs.

Seek medical aid.

Note. Watch the casualty closely for life-threatening conditions, check for other injuries, and seek medical aid.

Evaluation Preparation:

Setup: You will need another soldier to play the part of the casualty. Have the casualty fle down. You can have a canteen of water available and have the casualty say that he is thirsty while testing step 3.

3-60

081-831-1005

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier to do all necessary first aid steps to prevent shock. You can vary the test by telling the soldier whether it is hot or cold or that the casualty has a broken leg or abdominal wound to see if the soldier knows what to do. Do not evaluate step 5 in the simulated mode.

| GD | NO GO |
|----|-------|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | G0 |

Evaluation Guidance: Score the soldier GO if all performance measures are passed. Score the soldier NO GO if any performance measure is failed. If the soldier scores NO GO, show what was done wrong and how to do it correctly.

References

Required

Related

FM 4-25.11

081-831-1007

Perform First Aid for Burns

Conditions: You see a casualty who is suffering from a burn. Necessary materials and equipment: casualty's first aid packet and canteen of water.

Standards: Gave first aid for a burn without causing further injury to the casualty. Eliminated the source of the burn, if necessary. Applied a field dressing lightly over the burn. The sides of the dressing were sealed and the dressing did not slip.

Performance Steps

- 1. Eliminate the source of the burn.
- a. Thermal burns. If the casualty's clothing is on fire, cover the casualty with a field jacket or any large piece of nonsynthetic material and roll him on the ground to put out the flames.

081-831-1007

b. Electrical burns. If the casualty is in contact with an electrical source, turn the electricity off if the switch is nearby. If the electricity cannot be turned off, drag the casualty away from the source using any nonconductive material (rope, clothing, or dry wood).

WARNING

Do not touch the casualty or the electrical source with your bare hands. You will be injured too!

WARNING

High voltage electrical burns from an electrical source or lightning may cause temporary unconsciousness, difficulties in breathing, or difficulties with the heart (irregular heartbeat).

c. Chemical burns.

WARNING

Blisters caused by a blister agent are actually burns. Do not try to decontaminate skin where blisters have already formed. If blisters have not formed, decontaminate the skin.

- (1) Remove liquid chemicals from the burned casualty by flushing with as much water or other nonflammable fluid as possible.
- (2) Remove dry chemicals by carefully brushing them off with a clean, dry cloth. If large amounts of water are available, flush the area. Otherwise, apply no water.
- (3) Smother burning white phosphorus with water, a wet cloth, or wet mud. Keep the area covered with the wet material.
- d. Laser burns. Move the casualty away from the source while avoiding eye contact with the beam source.

Note. After the casualty is removed from the source of the burn, he should be monitored continually for the development of conditions that may require the performance of basic lifesaving measures.

2. Uncover the burn.

WARNING

Do not uncover the wound in a chemical environment. Exposure could cause additional harm.

3-62

081-831-1007

a. Cut clothing covering the burned area.

WARNING

Do not attempt to remove clothing that is stuck to the wound. Additional harm could result.

b. Gently lift away clothing covering the burned area.

Note. Do not pull dothing over the burns.

Note, if the casualty's hand(s) or wrist(s) have been burned, remove jewelry (rings, watches) and place them in his pockets.

3. Apply a field dressing to the burn.

Note. If the burn is caused by white phosphorus, the dressing must be wet.

- a. Apply the dressing, white side down, directly over the wound.
- **b.** Wrap the tails so that the dressing is covered and both sides are sealed
- c. Tie the tails into a nonslip knot over the outer edge of the dressing, not over the wound.
- d. Check to make sure that the dressing is applied lightly over the bum but firmly enough to prevent slipping.

Note. Electricity often leaves entry and exit burns. Both burns should be treated.

- 4. Observe precautions to avoid further injury.
 - a. Do not break blisters.
 - b. Do not apply grease or ointments to the burns.
 - c. Do not place dressings over the face or genital area.

Note. If the casualty is conscious and not nauseated, give him small amounts of water to drink.

Note. Watch the casualty closely for life-threatening conditions, check for other injuries, and seek medical aid.

Evaluation Preparation:

Setup: You will need another soldier to play the part of the casualty. Simulate the bum(s) by marking the casualty's body with a suitable material. Provide materials appropriate for the burn being simulated (piece of rope, blanket, water, field dressing, or clean cloth). If a field dressing is used, use the same one repeatedly. If an electrical burn is being simulated, have the casualty lie on a piece of wire or rope and have enough materials available to treat two simulated burns.

081-831-1007

Brief Soldier: Tell the soldier what is burning the casualty and have the soldier take appropriate action. After the soldier completes step 1, tell the soldier that the casualty is conscious and has no injuries other than burns. When testing step 2, you can vary the test by telling the soldier that clothing is stuck to the burn or that a chemical environment exists.

| Performance Measures | GO | NO GO |
|---------------------------------------|----|-------|
| 1, Eliminated the source of the burn. | | |
| 2. Uncovered the burn | | |
| 3. Applied a field dressing. | | |

Evaluation Guldance: Score the soldier GO if all performance measures are passed. Score the soldier NO GO if any performance measure is failed. If the soldier scores NO GO, show what was done wrong and how to do it correctly.

References

Reguired

Related

FM 4-25.11

081-831-1008

Perform First Aid for Heat Injuries

Conditions: You see a casualty who has signs and symptoms of a heat injury. The casualty has a full canteen of cool water.

Standards: Recognized the type of heat injury and gave appropriate first aid.

Performance Steps

- 1. Identify the type of heat injury.
 - a. Heat cramps symptoms.
 - (1) Muscle cramps of the arms, legs, or abdomen.
 - (2) Excessive sweating.
 - (3) Thirst.
- $\mbox{\bf b.}$ Heat exhaustion symptoms. (The first five occur often. The others occur sometimes.)
 - Profuse sweating with pale, moist, cool skin.

3-64

081~831-1008

- (2) Headache.
- (3) Weakness.
- (4) Dizziness.
- (5) Loss of appetite.
- (6) Heat cramps.
- (7) Nausea, with or without vomiting.
- (8) Urge to defecate.
- (9) Chills (goose flesh).
- (10)Rapid breathing.
- (11) Tingling of the hands and/or feet.
- (12)Confusion.
- c. Heatstroke symptoms.
 - (1) Flushed, hot, dry skin.
 - (2) Headache.
 - (3) Dizziness.
 - (4) Nausea.
 - (5) Confusion.
 - (6) Weakness.
 - (7) Loss of consciousness.
 - (8) Seizures.
 - (9) Weak and rapid pulse and breathing.
- 2. Provide the proper first aid for the heat injury.
 - a. Heat cramps.
 - (1) Move the casualty to a cool or shady area or improvise shade.
- (2) Loosen the casualty's clothing unless in a chemical environment.
- (3) Have the casualty slowly drink at least one canteen of cool water.
 - (4) Seek medical aid if the cramps continue.
 - b. Heat exhaustion.
 - (1) Move the casualty to a cool or shady area or improvise shade.
- (2) Loosen or remove the casualty's clothing and boots unless in a chemical environment.

081-831-1008